



WORK ORDER NO. N6945020F0050

CONTRACT NO. N6247015D4002

**Distribution Switchgear ECIP**

At the  
**NAS JRB NOL, Belle Chasse, LA**

Ready To Advertise Specifications

PREPARED BY:  
CDM Smith  
1515 Pydras Street, Suite 1000  
New Orleans, LA 70112

June 2, 2021



Architectural: N/A  
Civil: Jessica Addison  
Structural: Eric Bjorklund  
Geotechnical: Jeffrey Van Pelt

Mechanical: April Ricketts  
Electrical: Mark Handley  
Fire Protection: Bradley Austin  
Instrumentation: Michael Graham

Submitted By: Indira Pjetrovic  
Project Manager

Date: 06/02/2021

APPROVED BY:

Specifications:

For Commander, NAVFAC:  
Date:

UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY 





Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

26 20 00	08/19	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 27 14.00 20	02/11	ELECTRICITY METERING
26 28 01.00 10	10/07	COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
26 41 00	11/13	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 51 00	05/20	INTERIOR LIGHTING

**DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS**

27 10 00	08/11	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
----------	-------	--

**DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

28 31 70	08/20	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
----------	-------	---

**DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

31 00 00	08/08	EARTHWORK
31 05 19	08/08	GEOTEXTILE
31 11 00	11/18	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
31 23 00.00 20	02/11	EXCAVATION AND FILL
31 63 16	11/20	AUGERED CAST-IN-PLACE PILES

**DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 05 33	08/17	LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT
32 11 23	08/17	AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
32 12 13	05/17	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 16.16	11/20	ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
32 17 23	08/16	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 31 13	11/16	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
32 92 19	08/17	SEEDING
32 92 23	04/06	SODDING

**DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES**

33 05 23.13	11/19	UTILITY HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING
33 40 00	02/10, CHG 6: 02/19	STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
33 71 02	02/15	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

**DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS**

40 60 00	05/20	PROCESS CONTROL
----------	-------	-----------------

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS  
**02/11**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings, Maps and Specifications."

1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

<u>DRAWING NO.</u>	<u>REVISION NO.</u>	<u>NAVFAC DWG NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
<b>GENERAL</b>			
G-001		15160850	COVER SHEET
GI001		15160851	INDEX OF DRAWINGS
GI002		15160852	GENERAL NOTES
GI003		15160853	SYMBOLS, LEGENDS AND ABBREVIATIONS
GI004		15160854	OVERALL FEEDER, HAUL ROUTES AND CONTRACTOR LAYDOWN AREAS MAP
<b>CIVIL</b>			
CU100		15160855	OVERALL SHEET REFERENCE PLAN
CD100		15160856	EXISTING SWITCHGEAR DEMOLITION PLAN
CS100		15160857	SSMB1 CONTROL HOUSE SITE GRADING PLAN
CU500		15160858	CIVIL SITE DETAILS I
CU501		15160859	CIVIL SITE DETAILS II
CU502		15160860	EROSION CONTROL DETAILS
CU503		15160861	UFC 700 CHAIN LINK FENCE AND DETAILS
CU504		15160862	UFC 702 CHAIN LINK SWING GATE AND DETAILS
<b>GEOTECHNICAL</b>			
BB100		15160863	BORING LOCATIONS

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

BB101		15160864	BORING PROFILES #1 AND #2
<b>STRUCTURAL</b>			
S-001		15160865	STRUCTURAL NOTES
S-002		15160866	STRUCTURAL SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
S-101		15160867	STRUCTURAL PLAN AND SECTION
S-501		15160868	STRUCTURAL STANDARD DETAILS
<b>FIRE PROTECTION</b>			
F-001		15160869	LIFE SAFETY CODE NARRATIVE
F-002		15160870	LIFE SAFETY CODE NARRATIVE
F-100		15160871	CODE COMPLIANCE SITE PLAN
F-101		15160872	LIFE SAFETY PLANS
FA001		15160873	FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, MATRIX, AND RISER DIAGRAM
FA101		15160874	FIRE ALARM PLAN
<b>ELECTRICAL</b>			
E-001		15160875	ELECTRICAL LEGEND I
E-002		15160876	ELECTRICAL LEGEND II
E-003		15160877	ELECTRICAL NOTES
ED600		15160878	FEEDER 'A' DEMOLITION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
ED601		15160879	FEEDER 'B' DEMOLITION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
ED602		15160880	FEEDER 'C' DEMOLITION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
ED603		15160881	FEEDER 'D' DEMOLITION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
ED604		15160882	FEEDER 'R' DEMOLITION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
ED900		15160883	EXISTING SWITCHGEAR SSMB1 DEMOLITION
E-500		15160884	ELECTRICAL STANDARD DETAILS I
E-600		15160885	UTILITY ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E-601		15160886	SWITCHING STATION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

E-602		15160887	FEEDER 'A' MODIFICATION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E-603		15160888	FEEDER 'B' MODIFICATION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E-604		15160889	FEEDER 'C' MODIFICATION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E-605		15160890	FEEDER 'D' MODIFICATION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E-606		15160891	FEEDER 'R' MODIFICATION ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E-607		15160892	PANELBOARD AND FIXTURE SCHEDULES
ES101		15160893	FEEDER ROUTING PLAN I
ES102		15160894	FEEDER ROUTING PLAN II
ES103		15160895	FEEDER ROUTING PLAN III
ES104		15160896	FEEDER ROUTING PLAN IV
ES105		15160897	FEEDER ROUTING PLAN V
ES106		15160898	FEEDER ROUTING PLAN VI
ES107		15160899	FEEDER ROUTING PLAN VII
ES108		15160900	FEEDER ROUTING PLAN VIII
EI600		15160901	MAIN BREAKER 52-UM1 SCHEMATIC
EI601		15160902	MAIN BREAKER 52-UM2 SCHEMATIC
EI602		15160903	DIFFERENTIAL PROTECTION SCHEMATIC
EI603		15160904	FEEDER BREAKER 52-F1 SCHEMATIC
EI604		15160905	FEEDER BREAKER 52-F2 SCHEMATIC
EI605		15160906	FEEDER BREAKER 52-F3 SCHEMATIC
EI606		15160907	FEEDER BREAKER 52-F4 SCHEMATIC
EI607		15160908	FEEDER BREAKER 52-F5 SCHEMATIC
EI608		15160909	SWITCHING STATION ANSI DIAGRAMS
EI609		15160910	NETWORK DIAGRAM
EI610		15160911	AMI COMM ENCLOSURE SCHEMATIC AND ELEVATION
EL100		15160912	SSMB1 CONTROL HOUSE LIGHTING PLAN
EP100		15160913	SSMB1 CONTROL HOUSE POWER PLAN

EP500		15160914	SECTIONALIZING CABINET SC-A17
EP501		15160915	SECTIONALIZING CABINET SC-T4
EP502		15160916	SECTIONALIZING CABINET SC-C3
EP503		15160917	SECTIONALIZING CABINET SC-D5
EP504		15160918	SECTIONALIZING CABINET SC-R1
EP505		15160919	SECTIONALIZING CABINET
EP506		15160920	15KV SERVICE RISER POLE
EG100		15160921	SSMB1 CONTROL HOUSE GROUNDING PLAN
<b>TELECOMMUNICATIONS</b>			
T-001		15160922	INSTRUMENTATION LEGEND
T-101		15160923	SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE
T-501		15160924	INSTRUMENTATION DETAILS
T-601		15160925	PROCESS AND INSTRUMENTATION DIAGRAM

1.3 SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWINGS

These supplementary drawings may not be a part of the contract but are included with the drawings for information.

1.3.1 Reference Drawing

The following reference drawings are intended only to show the original construction. Drawings are the property of the Government and shall not be used for any purpose other than that intended by the contract.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

DWG NO.	Topographic Survey - Existing Conditions Plan
1	Location Map/Notes/References
2	Concord Road Fenceline to Matchline 1
3	Matchline 1 to Matchline 2
4	Matchline 2 to Matchline 3
5	Matchline 3 to Matchline 4 to Bloski Ave Conc. Curb
6	Matchline 4 to Aluminum and Metal Building
7	Matchline 4 to Matchline 5
8	Matchline 6 to Rinard Road

-- End of Document --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 22 13.00 20

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS

02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT LINE ITEMS

The terms Offeror and Bidder and versions thereof (offer/bid) have the same definition as used within this contract.

Provide the Contract Line Item (CLIN) lump sum price for the following items:

CLIN 0001 - BASE PRICE. Price includes the following:

CLIN 0001AA. Price for the entire work for Medium Voltage Switchgear with Control House and foundation complete to the 5 foot line outside of the building, in accordance with the drawings and specifications, but excluding work described in Contract Line Item (CLIN) 0001AC.

CLIN	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL PRICE FOR CLIN 0001AA
0001AA	Switchgear, including the Control House and foundation	\$_____

CLIN 0001AC. Price for the entire project Site Work, outside the Control House 5 foot line, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications but excluding work described in CLIN 0001AA.

CLIN	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL PRICE FOR 0001AC
0001AC	HDD scope including medium voltage cable and sectionalizing cabinets. Includes Entergy service relocation scope. Includes demolition as indicated on drawings.	\$_____

CLIN 0002 - Option Item No. 1. Price includes the following:

Price for providing all work in connection with the Fire Alarm System for the Control House, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CLIN	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL PRICE FOR CLIN 0002
0002	Provide Fire Alarm System and associated provisions.	\$_____

CLIN 0003 - Option Item No. 2. Price includes the following:

Price for providing all work in connection with the second redundant HVAC unit for the Control House, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications. The main HVAC unit is still included in CLIN 0001.

CLIN	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL PRICE FOR CLIN 0003
0003	Provide redundant HVAC unit, controller and associated provisions.	\$_____

CLIN 0004 - Option Item No. 3. Price includes the following:

Price for providing all work in connection with the fully functional DC Battery System for the switchgear breaker controls in lieu of the AC control system, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications. The AC control system as described below is included in CLIN 0001.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CLIN	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL PRICE FOR CLIN 0004
0004	Provide 125V DC batteries, 200A disconnect, battery charger, 125V DC panelboard, ventilation exhaust fans, hydrogen gas detection system, and portable eyewash in lieu of the AC control power. The AC control power consists of two control power transformers integral to the switchgear, at the main breakers with automatic transfer controls (ANSI 83) to provide AC control power to the switchgear breakers, controls, and protective relays. For AC control power, provide capacitor trip device (72 hours tripping power after AC input loss) for each switchgear breaker. Size the footprint of the control house for the provided equipment and systems. Adjust the control house foundation and pavement to fit the control house size.	\$ _____

CLIN 0005 - Option Item No. 4. Price includes the following:

Price for providing all work in connection with the specified AMI metering system, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

CLIN	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL PRICE FOR CLIN 0005
0005	Provide AMI meters at the medium voltage switchgear breakers, communication panel, and associated provisions.	\$ _____

CLIN 0006 - Option Item No. 5. Price includes the following:

Price for providing all work in connection with the temporary portable generators during outage, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CLIN	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL PRICE FOR CLIN 0006
0006	Provide temporary portable generators, connections, and associated provisions to backup the base facilities during outage as a result of construction.	\$_____

CLIN 0007 - Option Bid Item No. 6. Price includes the following:

Price for providing all work in connection with the stainless steel material for the control house enclosure, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Standard powder coated pre-galvanized G90 steel material is included in CLIN 0001.

CLIN	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL PRICE FOR CLIN 0007
0007	Provide stainless steel exterior option in lieu of standard powder coated pre-galvanized G90 steel material for the control house enclosure, and associated provisions.	\$_____

CLIN 0008 - Alternative Bid Item No. 7. Price includes the following:

Price for providing all work in connection with demolition of the existing switchgear and switchyard, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Disconnecting and demolishing the existing medium voltage service and feeder cables is still included in CLIN 0001.

CLIN	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL PRICE FOR CLIN 0008
0008	Provide demolition of the existing switchgear, fencing and the switchyard site, and associated provisions.	\$_____

1.2 GENERAL BID NOTES

- a. Award will be made on the total sum of Contract Line Items 0001AA and 0001AC, and selected Option Items 0002, 0003, 0004, 0005, 0006, 0007, and 0008, if Option Items are excersized by the Government.
- b. The Government reserves the unilateral right to award CLIN 0002, CLIN 0003, CLIN 0004, CLIN 0005, CLIN 0006, CLIN 0007 and CLIN 0008 to the Contractor at the proposed price within 30 calendar days after the contract award. A firm fixed proposed price is required for CLIN 0001,

CLIN 0002, CLIN 0003, CLIN 0004, CLIN 0005, CLIN 0006, CLIN 0007 and CLIN 0008. No provision is made for economic price adjustment. If Options are exercised, the contract completion date remains 532 calendar days after award of the contract.

- c. Evaluation of Options (JUL 1990). Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) Evaluation not to be in the Government's best interest, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the price for the Option(s) to the total price for CLIN 0001. In accordance with FAR 52.217-5 Evaluation of Options, evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the Option(s).
  
- d. The Government may reject an offer as nonresponsive if it is materially unbalanced as to prices for the basic requirement and the option quantities. An offer is unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated for other work. If CLIN 0002, 0003, 0004, 0005, 0006, 0007 and 0008 are exercised, additional bonding and consent of surety is required. Consequently, the Performance Bond must reflect 100 percent of the aggregate amount of all Items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Document --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Salvage Plan; G

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

The work includes replacing the existing 15kV switchgear with new 15kV metal-clad switchgear in a control house at a different location within the base, and new 15kV cables for the existing five 15kV distribution feeders using HDD installation, and incidental related work. The work includes relocating Entergy service (primary and backup feed) to new location. New switchgear is equipped with protective relays and AMI meters for each main and feeder breaker, with provisions to monitor parameters at the control station. New control house is equipped with HVAC and ventilation systems, battery system, fire alarm, lighting and lightning protection system. The work includes concrete foundation on augered cast-in-place piles for the control house, site grading, paving, parking and fencing around the new control house.

1.2.2 Location

The work is located at the NAS JRB New Orleans, Belle Chasse, Louisiana, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 EXISTING WORK

In addition to FAR 52.236-9 Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements:

- a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.
- b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.4 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation, and comply with

Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hours prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local utility companies. Scan the construction site with Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground or encased obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

#### 1.4.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours prior to starting excavation work.

#### 1.5 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Contracting Officer to be salvaged remain the property of the Government. Segregate, itemize, deliver and off-load the salvaged property at the Government designated storage area located within 5 miles of the construction site.

Provide a salvage plan, listing material and equipment to be salvaged, and their storage location. Maintain property control records for material or equipment designated as salvage. Use a system of property control that is approved by the Contracting Officer. Store and protect salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Contracting Officer.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel

1.2 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

- a. New 15kV Switchgear must be ready for operation as approved by Contracting Officer before work is started on existing Switchgear demolition which would interfere with normal operation.
- b. Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work. Specific items of work to which this requirement applies include:
  - (1) 15kV Switchgear and Control House
  - (2) Underground conduits, cables and sectionalizing cabinets
- c. The existing 15kV switchgear, Entergy service and entire base will remain in operation during the entire construction period. The Contractor must conduct his operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.
- d. Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, railroads, or utility service must be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.
- e. The work under this contract requires special attention to the scheduling and conduct of the work in connection with existing operations. Identify on the construction schedule each factor which constitutes a potential interruption to operations.

The following conditions apply:

- (1) Connect new Entergy Services to new switchgear only after the switchgear, control house and associated systems have been fully functional and tested. The existing services and switchgear must remain in service during construction.
- (2) Reconnect Feeders A, B, C, D and R to new switchgears, one feeder at a time. Minimize outage and utilize tie circuits between other available feeders for backfeeding purpose. Provide portable standby generators for the facilities powered from the switches used for new connections when the switches are de-energized.

Facilities are identified on the one-line diagrams.

### 1.3 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

#### 1.3.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Mark Contractor equipment for identification.

##### 1.3.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a [list of contact personnel](#) of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

##### 1.3.1.2 Installation Access

Obtain access to Navy installations through participation in the Defense Biometrics Identification System (DBIDS). Requirements for Contractor employee registration, and transition for employees currently under Navy Commercial Access Control System (NCACS), are available at <https://www.cnlic.navy.mil/om/dbids.html>. No fees are associated with obtaining a DBIDS credential.

Participation in the DBIDS is not mandatory, and Contractor personnel may apply for One-Day Passes at the Base Visitor Control Office to access an installation.

##### 1.3.1.2.1 Registration for DBIDS

Registration for DBIDS is available at <https://www.cnlic.navy.mil/om/dbids.html>. Procedure includes:

- a. Present a letter or official award document (i.e. DD Form 1155 or SF 1442) from the Contracting Officer, that provides the purpose for access, to the base Visitor Control Center representative.
- b. Present valid identification, such as a passport or Real ID Act-compliant state driver's license.
- c. Provide completed SECNAV FORM 5512/1 to the base Visitor Control Center representative to obtain a background check. This form is available for download at <https://www.cnlic.navy.mil/om/dbids.html>.
- d. Upon successful completion of the background check, the Government will complete the DBIDS enrollment process, which includes Contractor employee photo, fingerprints, base restriction and several other assessments.
- e. Upon successful completion of the enrollment process, the Contractor employee will be issued a DBIDS credential, and will be allowed to proceed to worksite.

#### 1.3.1.2.2 DBIDS Eligibility Requirements

Throughout the length of the contract, the Contractor employee must continue to meet background screen standards. Periodic background screenings are conducted to verify continued DBIDS participation and installation access privileges. DBIDS access privileges will be immediately suspended or revoked if at any time a Contractor employee becomes ineligible.

An adjudication process may be initiated when a background screen failure results in disqualification from participation in the DBIDS, and Contractor employee does not agree with the reason for disqualification. The Government is the final authority.

#### 1.3.1.2.3 DBIDS Notification Requirements

- a. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.
- b. Immediately collect DBIDS credentials and notify the Contracting Officer in writing under the following circumstances:
  - (1) An employee has departed the company without having properly returned or surrendered their DBIDS credentials.
  - (2) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that an employee, or former employee, might pose a risk, compromise, or threat to the safety or security of the Installation or anyone therein.

#### 1.3.1.2.4 One-Day Passes

Personnel applying for One-Day passes at the Base Visitor Control Office are subject to daily mandatory vehicle inspection, and will have limited access to the installation. The Government is not responsible for any cost or lost time associated with obtaining daily passes or added vehicle inspections incurred by non-participants in the DBIDS.

#### 1.3.1.3 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

#### 1.3.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours must consist of an period established by the Contracting Officer, between 7 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

#### 1.3.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided,

the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

#### 1.3.4 Occupied Building

The Contractor shall be working in an existing building which is occupied. Do not enter the building without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.3.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

- a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.
- b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.
- c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed air, and communication are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS. Such interruptions are further limited to 8 hours. This time limit includes time for deactivation and reactivation.
- d. Operation of Station Utilities: The Contractor must not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00.00 20

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP 1110-1-8

(2016) Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Earned Value Report; G

1.3 EARNED VALUE REPORT

1.3.1 Data Required

This contract requires the use of a cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS). Schedule of Prices must not be used with cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS). Use Earned Value Report derived from cost-loaded NAS. Provide a detailed breakdown of the contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices and extended prices.

1.3.2 Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS has been submitted to and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3 Real Property Assets

The Government will provide the Draft DD Form 1354, Transfer and Acceptance of Military Real Property filled in with the appropriate Real Property Unique Identifiers (RPUID) and related construction Category Codes to summarize the designed real property assets that apply to this contract. The Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer and the Real Property Accounting Officer during the Pre Construction Meeting and the Project Closeout Meetings to modify and include any necessary changes to the DD Form 1354. The Contractor shall provide the Interim DD Form 1354 that uses the appropriate division of the RPUIDs/ Category Codes to represent the final constructed facility and include all associated cost.

Coordinate the Contractor's Price and Payment structure with the structure of the RPUIDs/ Category Codes.

Divide detailed asset breakdown into the RPUIDs and related construction Category Codes and populate associated costs which represent all aspects of the work. Where assets diverge into multiple RPUID/ Category Codes, divide the asset and provide the proportion of the assets in each RPUID/ Category Code. Assets and related RPUID/ Category Codes may be modified by the Contracting Officer as necessary during course of the work. Coordinate identification and proportion of these assets with the Government Real Property Accounting Officer.

Cost data accumulated under this section are required in the preparation of DD Form 1354.

#### 1.4 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause DFARS 252.236-7000 Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown, and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, equipment use rates shall be based upon the applicable provisions of the EP 1110-1-8.

#### 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE AND CONTRACT PERFORMANCE STATEMENT

##### 1.5.1 Content of Invoice

Requests for payment will be processed in accordance with the Contract Clause FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts and FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The requests for payment shall include the documents listed below.

- a. The Contractor's invoice, on NAVFAC Form 7300/30 furnished by the Government, showing in summary form, the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice. Form 7300/30 shall include certification by Contractor and Quality Control (QC) Manager.
- b. The Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS, showing in detail: the estimated cost, percentage of completion, and value of completed performance. Use NAVFAC Form 4330/54 on NAVFAC contracts when a Monthly Estimate for Voucher is required.
- c. Updated Project Schedule and reports required by the contract.
- d. Contractor Safety Self Evaluation Checklist.
- e. Other supporting documents as requested.
- f. Updated copy of submittal register.
- g. Invoices not completed in accordance with contract requirements will be returned to the Contractor for correction of the deficiencies.

##### 1.5.2 Submission of Invoices

If DFARS Clause 252.232-7006 Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions is included in the contract, provide the documents listed in paragraph CONTENT OF INVOICE in their entirety as attachments in Wide Area Work Flow (WAWF) for each invoice submitted. The maximum size of each WAWF

attachment is two megabytes, but there are no limits on the number of attachments. If a document cannot be attached in WAWF due to system or size restriction, provide it as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.5.3 Final Invoice

- a. A final invoice shall be accompanied by the certification required by DFARS 252.247.7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea, and the Contractor's Final Release. If the Contractor is incorporated, the Final Release shall contain the corporate seal. An officer of the corporation shall sign and the corporate secretary shall certify the Final Release.
- b. For final invoices being submitted via WAWF, the original Contractor's Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea must be provided directly to the respective Contracting Officer prior to submission of the final invoice. Once receipt of the original Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea has been confirmed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall then submit final invoice and attach a copy of the Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea in WAWF.
- c. Final invoices not accompanied by the Contractor's Final Release and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea will be considered incomplete and will be returned to the Contractor.

### 1.6 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of itemized requests by the Contractor which comply with the requirements of this section, and will be subject to reduction for overpayments or increase for underpayments made on previous payments to the Contractor.

#### 1.6.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to reductions and suspensions permitted under the FAR and agency regulations including the following in accordance with FAR 32.503-6 Suspension or Reduction of Payments:

- a. Reasonable deductions due to defects in material or workmanship;
- b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this contract;
- c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor; and
- d. Failure to provide up to date record drawings not current as stated in Contract Clause "FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings."

#### 1.6.2 Payment for Onsite and Offsite Materials

Progress payments may be made to the contractor for materials delivered on the site, for materials stored off construction sites, or materials that are in transit to the construction sites under the following conditions:

- a. FAR 52.232-5(b) Payments Under Fixed Price Construction Contracts.
- b. Materials delivered on the site but not installed, including completed preparatory work, and off-site materials to be considered for progress payment shall be major high cost, long lead, special order, or specialty items, not susceptible to deterioration or physical damage in storage or in transit to the construction site. Examples of materials acceptable for payment consideration include, but are not limited to, structural steel, non-magnetic steel, non-magnetic aggregate, equipment, machinery, large pipe and fittings, precast/prestressed concrete products, plastic lumber (e.g., fender piles/curbs), and high-voltage electrical cable. Materials not acceptable for payment include consumable materials such as nails, fasteners, conduits, gypsum board, glass, insulation, and wall coverings.
- c. Materials to be considered for progress payment prior to installation shall be specifically and separately identified in the Contractor's estimates of work submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval in accordance with Earned Value Report requirement of this contract. Requests for progress payment consideration for such items shall be supported by documents establishing their value and that the title requirements of the clause at FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts have been met.
- d. Materials are adequately insured and protected from theft and exposure.
- e. Provide a written consent from the surety company with each payment request for offsite materials.
- f. Materials to be considered for progress payments prior to installation shall be stored either in Hawaii, Guam, Puerto Rico, or the Continental United States. Other locations are subject to written approval by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)

[View Location Map; G](#)

[Progress and Completion Pictures; G](#)

1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color 300 pixels per inch minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten views from points located by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD), cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Cross reference submittals in the appropriate daily report. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability,

during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by the state of Louisiana law.

## 1.6 SUPERVISION

### 1.6.1 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

### 1.6.2 Superintendent Qualifications

The project superintendent must have a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

For routine projects where the superintendent is permitted to also serve as the Quality Control (QC) Manager as established in Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL, the superintendent must have qualifications in accordance with that section.

#### 1.6.2.1 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend NAVFAC Red Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

### 1.6.3 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to insure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

## 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming,

prosecution of the work, and clear expectations of the "Interim DD Form 1354" Submittal. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work must also attend.

#### 1.8 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (NAVFAC Red Zone - NRZ)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the NAVFAC Red Zone (NRZ) process and convene at regularly scheduled NRZ Meetings. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

##### 1.8.1 NRZ Checklist

- a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the NRZ Checklist template prior to 75 percent completion.
- b. Prior to 75 percent completion add/delete critical activities to the NRZ Checklist template as necessary to match the project scope, and schedule critical activities and insert planned completion dates in the NRZ checklist for each critical activity. Present the NRZ Checklist to COTR and review during a regularly scheduled QC Meeting.

##### 1.8.2 Meetings

- a. Upon Government acceptance of the NRZ Checklist, the Project Superintendent is required to lead regular NRZ Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.
- b. The Contracting Officer will determine the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer.
- c. Using the NRZ Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.
- d. Coordinate with the COTR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.
- e. Maintain the NRZ Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the NRZ Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current NRZ Checklist to attendees at each NRZ Meeting.

#### 1.9 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government requires the formation of a cohesive partnership within the Project Team whose members are from the Government, the Contractor and their Subcontractors. Key personnel from the Supported Command, the End User (who will occupy the facility), the Government Design and Construction team and Subject Matter Experts, the Installation, the Contractor and Subcontractors, and the Designer of Record will be invited to participate in the Partnering process. The Partnership will draw on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a project that is without any safety mishaps, conforms to the Contract, and stays within budget and on schedule.

The Contracting Officer will provide Information on the Partnering Process and a list of key and optional personnel who should attend the Partnering meeting.

#### 1.9.1 Informal Partnering

The Contracting Officer will organize the Partnering Sessions with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor personnel and Government personnel.

The Initial Partnering session should be a part of the Pre-Construction Meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor (typically a conference room provided by the PWD FEAD/ROICC office or the Contractor). The Initial Informal Partnering Session will be conducted and facilitated using electronic media (a video and accompanying forms) provided by the Contracting Officer. The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions, at no more than 3 to six month intervals.

#### 1.10 ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-MAIL) ADDRESS

Establish and maintain electronic mail (e-mail) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments as text files, pdf files, and other similar formats. Within 10 days after contract award, provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) e-mail address for electronic communications from the Contracting Officer related to this contract including, but not limited to contract documents, invoice information, request for proposals, and other correspondence. The Contracting Officer may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes or terrorist threats. Multiple email addresses are not allowed.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all Contracting Officer initiated e-mail with its own organization including field office(s). Promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any changes to this email address.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 31 23.13 20

ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM  
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Utilize the Naval Facilities Engineering Command's (NAVFAC's) Electronic Construction and Facility Support Contract Management System (eCMS) for the transfer, sharing and management of electronic technical submittals and documents. The web-based eCMS is the designated means of transferring technical documents between the Contractor and the Government. Paper media or e-mail submission, including originals or copies, of the documents identified in Table 1 are not permitted, except where eCMS is unavailable, non-functional or specifically requested in addition to electronic submission. When specifically requested to provide documents outside of eCMS, upload all final project documentation (e.g. documents that are signed and/or adjudicated by the Government) mentioned in Table 1 into the subject eCMS document management folders that are associated with that document type. Include the identification number of the document, type of document; the name/subject or title; and for daily reports the date (day of work) with format YYYY/MM/DD in the filename. For example for RFI's 0011\_RFI\_Roof\_Leaking.doc; For submittals 0032a\_Submittals\_Light\_Fixture.pdf; For Daily Reports 0132\_Daily\_Report\_20190504.xls. Contact the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) regarding availability of eCMS training and reference materials.

1.2 USER PRIVILEGES

The Contractor will be provided access to eCMS. All technical submittals and documents must be transmitted to the Government via the COR. Project roles and system roles will be established to control each user's menu, application, and software privileges, including the ability to create, edit, or delete objects.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)

[List of Contractor's Personnel; G](#)

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS AND CONNECTIVITY

1.4.1 General

The eCMS requires a web-browser (platform-neutral) and Internet connection. Obtain from an approved vendor an External Certification Authority (ECA), Primary Key Infrastructure (PKI) certificate, or other similar digital identification to support two-factor authentication and access to eCMS. Provide and maintain computer hardware and software for

the eCMS access throughout the duration of the contract for all Contractor-designated users. Provide connectivity, speed, bandwidth, and access to the Internet to ensure adequate functionality. Neither upgrading of the Contractor's computer system nor delays associated from the usage of the eCMS will be justification or grounds for a time extension or cost adjustment to the Contract.

#### 1.4.2 Contractor Personnel List

Within 20 calendar days of contract award, provide to the Contracting Officer a [list of Contractor's personnel](#) who will have the responsibility for the transfer, sharing and management of electronic technical submittals and documents and will require access to the eCMS. Project personnel roles to be filled in the eCMS include the Contractor's Project Manager, Superintendent, Quality Control (QC) Manager, and Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). Personnel must be capable of electronic document management. Notify the COR immediately of any personnel changes to the project. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to perform a security check on all potential users. Provide the following information:

- First Name
- Last Name
- E-mail Address
- Office Address
- Project Role (e.g. Project Manager, QC Manager, Superintendent)

#### 1.5 SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

In accordance with Department of Navy guidance, all military construction contract data are unclassified, unless specified otherwise by a properly designated Original Classification Authority (OCA) and in accordance with an established Security Classification Guide (SCG). Refer to the project's OCA when questions arise about the proper classification of information.

The eCMS and tablet computer must only be used for the transaction of unclassified information associated with construction projects. In conformance with the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), Department of Defense Manual 5200.01-V4: DoD Information Security Program: Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI), and DoD requirements, any unclassified project documentation uploaded into the eCMS must be designated either "U - UNCLASSIFIED" (U) or "FOUO - UNCLASSIFIED-FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY" (FOUO).

#### 1.6 ECMS UTILIZATION

Establish, maintain, and update data and documentation in the eCMS throughout the duration of the contract.

Personally Identifiable Information (PII) transmittal is not permitted in the eCMS.

##### 1.6.1 Information Security Classification/Identification

The eCMS must be used for the transmittal of the following documents. This requirement supersedes conflicting requirements in other sections, however, submittal review times in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES remain applicable. Table 1 - Project Documentation Types provides the appropriate U and FOUO designations for various types of project documents. Construction documents requiring FOUO status must be marked

accordingly. Apply the appropriate markings before any document is uploaded into eCMS. Markings are not required on U documents.

Table 1 also identifies which eCMS application is to be used in the transmittal of data (these are subject to change based on the latest software configuration). If a designated application is not functional within 4 hours of initial attempt, defer to the Submittal application and submit the required data as an uploaded portable document (e.g. PDF), word processor, spreadsheet, drawing, or other appropriate format. Hard copy or e-mail submission of these items is acceptable only if eCMS is documented to be not available or not functional or specifically requested in addition to electronic submission. After uploading documents to the Submittal application, transmit the submittals and attachments to the COR via the Transmittal application. For Submittals, select the following:

- Preparation by = Contractor personnel assigned to prepare the submittal
- Approval by = Contracting Officer Representative (COR)
- Returned by = Design Lead/Manager
- Forwarded to = Contractor project manager

Table 1 - Project Documentation Types

SUBJECT/NAME	CLASS	REMARKS	ECMS APPLICATION
As-Built Drawings	U	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals and Transmittals
Building Information Modeling (BIM)	U	1. Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager 2. Design reviews will be performed in existing "Dr Checks"	Submittals and Transmittals
Construction Permits	U	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals and Transmittals
Construction Schedules (Activities and Milestones)	U	After the schedule submittal is approved by the COR, import the schedule file into the scheduling application, and select "Approve" to establish a new schedule baseline	Submittals, Transmittals and Scheduling App

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

SUBJECT/NAME	CLASS	REMARKS	ECMS APPLICATION
Construction Schedules (Cost-Loaded)	FOUO	After the schedule submittal is approved by the COR, import the schedule file into the scheduling application, and select "Approve" to establish a new schedule baseline	Submittals, Transmittals and Scheduling App
Construction Schedules (3-Week Lookahead)	U	Import the schedule file into the scheduling application, and select "Approve" to establish a new schedule baseline	Scheduling App
DD 1354 Transfer of Real Property	U		Submittals and Transmittals
Daily Production Reports	FOUO	Provide weather conditions, crew size, man-hours, equipment, and materials information	Daily Report
Daily Quality Control (QC) Reports	FOUO	Provide QC Phase, Definable Features of Work Identify visitors	Daily Report
Designs and Specifications	U	1. Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager 2. Design reviews will be performed in existing "Dr Checks"	Submittals and Transmittals
Environmental Notice of Violation (NOV), Corrective Action Plan	U	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals and Transmittals
Environmental Protection Plan (EPP)	FOUO		Submittals and Transmittals
Invoice (Supporting Documentation)	FOUO	Applies to supporting documentation only. Invoices are submitted in Wide-Area Workflow (WAWF)	Submittals and Transmittals

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

SUBJECT/NAME	CLASS	REMARKS	ECMS APPLICATION
Jobsite Documentation, Bulletin Board, Labor Laws, SDS	U		Submittals and Transmittals
Meeting Minutes	FOUO		Meeting Minutes
Modification Documents	FOUO	Provide final modification documents for the project. Upload into "Modifications - RFPs"	Document Management
Operations & Maintenance Support Information (OMSI/eOMSI), Facility Data Worksheet	U	1. Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager 2. Design reviews will be performed in existing "Dr Checks"	Submittals and Transmittals
Photographs	U	Subject to base/installation restrictions	Submittals and Transmittals
QCM Initial Phase Checklists	FOUO		Checklists (Site Management)
QCM Preparatory Phase Checklists	FOUO		Checklists (Site Management)
Quality Control Plans	FOUO		Submittals and Transmittals
QC Certifications	U		Submittals and Transmittals
QC Punch List	U		Punch Lists (Testing Logs)
Red-Zone Checklist	U		Checklists (Site Management)
Rework Items List	FOUO		Punch Lists (Testing Logs)
Request for Information (RFI) Post-Award	FOUO		RFIs
Safety Plan	FOUO		Daily Report

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

SUBJECT/NAME	CLASS	REMARKS	ECMS APPLICATION
Safety - Activity Hazard Analyses (AHA)	FOUO		Daily Report
Safety - Mishap Reports	FOUO		Daily Report
SCIF/SAPF Accreditation Support Documents	FOUO	Note: Some Construction Security plans may be classified as Secret. Classified information must not be uploaded into eCMS. Refer to the Site Security Manager, as applicable.	Submittals and Transmittals
Shop Drawings	U	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals and Transmittals
Storm Water Pollution Prevention (Notice of Intent - Notice of Termination)	U	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals and Transmittals
Submittals and Submittal Log	U		Submittals and Transmittals
Testing Plans, Logs, and Reports	FOUO		Submittals and Transmittals
Training/Reference Materials	U		Submittals and Transmittals
Training Records (Personnel)	FOUO		Submittals and Transmittals
Utility Outage/Tie-In Request/Approval	FOUO		Submittals and Transmittals
Warranties/BOD Letter	FOUO		Submittals and Transmittals
Quality Assurance Reports	FOUO		Checklists (Government initiated)

SUBJECT/NAME	CLASS	REMARKS	ECMS APPLICATION
Non-Compliance Notices	FOUO		Non-Compliance Notices (Government initiated)
Other Government-prepared documents	FOUO		GOV ONLY
All Other Documents	FOUO	Refer to FOIA guidelines and contact the FOIA official to determine whether exemptions exist	As applicable

1.6.2 Markings on FOUO documents

- a. Only FOUO documents being electronically uploaded into the eCMS (.docx, .xlsx, .pptx, .pdf, .jpg, .zip, and others as appropriate), and associated paper documents described in the paragraph CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION require FOUO markings as indicated in the subparagraphs below.
- b. FOUO documents that are originally created within the eCMS application using the web-based forms (RFIs, Daily Reports, and others as appropriate) will be automatically watermarked by the eCMS software, and these do not require additional markings.
- c. FOUO documents must be marked "UNCLASSIFIED//FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY" at the bottom of the outside of the front cover (if there is one), the title page, the first page, and the outside of the back cover (if there is one).
- d. FOUO documents must be marked on the internal pages of the document as "UNCLASSIFIED//FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY" at top and bottom.
- e. Where Installations require digital photographs to be designated FOUO, place the markings on the face of the photograph.
- f. For visual documentation, other than photographs and audio documentation, mark with either visual or audio statements as appropriate at both the beginning and end of the file.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Requested Government response dates on Transmittals and Submittals must be in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. Requesting response dates earlier than the required review and response time, without concurrence by the Government COR, may be cause for rejection.

Incomplete submittals will be rejected without further review and must be resubmitted. Required Government response dates for resubmittals must reflect the date of resubmittal, not the original submittal date.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 17.00 20

COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)

05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

The cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is a tool to manage the project, both for Contractor and Government activities. The NAS is also used to report progress, evaluate time extensions, and provide the basis for progress payments.

For consistency, when scheduling software terminology is used in this section, the terms in Primavera's scheduling programs are used.

1.2 SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO THE START OF WORK

1.2.1 Preliminary Scheduling Meeting

Before preparation of the Project Baseline Schedule, and prior to the start of work, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed schedule and the requirements of this section. Propose projected data dates for monthly update schedules for the project and incorporate each monthly update submittal into submittal register. Discuss required forms, terminology, and submittal requirements of this section and other requirements related to schedule management for this contract.

1.2.2 Project Baseline Schedule

Submit the Baseline NAS within 45 calendar days after contract award. Data date must be set to contract award date and no progress status for any activity. Only bonds may be paid prior to acceptance of the Baseline NAS. The acceptance of a Baseline NAS is a condition precedent to:

- a. The Contractor starting demolition work or construction stage(s) of the contract.
- b. Processing Contractor's invoices(s) for any items other than bonds.
- c. Review of any schedule updates.

Submittal of the Baseline NAS is the Contractor's certification that the submitted schedule meets the requirements of the Contract Documents and represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES with baseline NAS submittal.

1.3 THREE-WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE

1.3.1 Weekly CQC Coordination and Production Meeting

Deliver electronic file of 3-Week Look Ahead Schedule to the Contracting Office at least 24 hours prior to the weekly scheduled CQC Coordination and Production Meeting. Contractor is required to provide all attendees at the CQC Coordination and Production Meeting with a hard copy of the 3-Week Look Ahead Schedule.

### 1.3.2 Look Ahead Schedule Requirements

Prepare and issue a 3-Week Look Ahead schedule to provide a more detailed day-to-day plan of upcoming work identified on the Project Network Analysis Schedule. Requirements include:

- a. For each Look Ahead schedule activity, identify parent NAS activity number(s). The parent NAS activity is the activity in the NAS that would incorporate the Look Ahead schedule activity requirement and or scope of work.
- b. Update schedule each week to show the planned work for the current and following two-week period. Also include previous week, as-built work, showing actual start and finish dates.
- c. Include upcoming outages, closures, preparatory meetings, and initial meetings, testing and inspections.
- d. Clearly identify longest path activities on the Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule. Include a key or legend that distinguishes longest path activities. Include all Longest Path activity NAS start/finish dates exceeded and/or occurring during this period.
- e. The detail work plans are to be bar chart type schedules, derived from but maintained separately from the Project NAS on an electronic spreadsheet program and printed on 11 by 17 inch sheets as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- f. Activities must not exceed 5 working days in duration and have sufficient level of detail to assign crews, tools and equipment required to complete the work.

### 1.4 MONTHLY NETWORK ANALYSIS

Submittal of Monthly NAS is the Contractor's certification that the submitted schedule meets the requirements of the Contract Documents and represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES with the monthly NAS submittal.

#### 1.4.1 Monthly Network Analysis Updates

- a. Regardless of whether an invoice is being submitted monthly, an updated schedule must be submitted monthly to the Government. The Monthly NAS update must be submitted within 10 calendar days of the data date.
- b. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES, with each monthly NAS update submittal.
- c. Meet with Government representative(s) at monthly intervals to review and agree on the information presented in the updated project schedule. The submission of an accepted, updated schedule to the Government is a condition precedent to the processing of the Contractor's invoice.
- d. Activity progress must incorporate as-built events as they occurred and correspond to records including but not limited to submittals and

daily production and quality control reports. Software Settings: Handle schedule calculations and Out-of-Sequence progress (if applicable) through Retained Logic, not Progress Override. Show all activity durations and float values in days. Show activity progress using Remaining Duration. Set default activity type to "Task Dependent".

- e. Update schedule must reflect current Contract Completion Date and contract value in accordance with all conformed contract modifications issued prior to data date of NAS update.

#### 1.4.2 As-Built Schedule

As a condition precedent to the release of retention and making final payment, submit an "As-Built Schedule," as the last schedule update showing all activities at 100 percent completion. This schedule must reflect the exact manner in which the project was actually constructed.

#### 1.5 CORRESPONDENCE AND TEST REPORTS

Reference Schedule activity IDs that are being addressed in each correspondence (e.g., letters, Requests for Information (RFIs), e-mails, meeting minute items, Production and QC Daily Reports, material delivery tickets, photographs) and test report (e.g., concrete, soil compaction, weld, pressure).

#### 1.6 ADDITIONAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

Other specification sections may include additional scheduling requirements, including systems to be inspected, tested and commissioned, and submittal procedures. Those schedule requirements must be incorporated into the NAS schedule.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval/acceptance is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Baseline NAS; G

Designated Project Scheduler; G

##### SD-07 Certificates

Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule; G

Monthly Network Analysis Updates; G

##### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Schedule; G

#### 1.8 SOFTWARE

Prepare and maintain project schedules using Primavera P6 software in a

version compatible with Government's current version. Importing data into P6 using data conversion techniques or third party software is cause for rejection of the submitted schedule. Schedules with Performing Organizational Breakdown Structure (POBS) data is cause for rejection.

#### 1.9 DESIGNATED PROJECT SCHEDULER

Within 30 calendar days of contract award, submit who will serve as the Designated Project Scheduler. Include a copy of the candidate's resume with qualifications. The Contracting Officer may remove the Designated Project Scheduler, and require replacement, if the scheduler does not effectively fulfill their duties in accordance with the contract requirements. Payment request will not be processed without an approved Designated Project Scheduler.

##### 1.9.1 Qualifications

The Designated Project Scheduler must have prepared and maintained at least three previous construction schedules, of similar size and complexity to this contract, using Primavera P6.

##### 1.9.2 Duties

Duties of the Designated Project Scheduler:

- a. Prepare Baseline NAS.
- b. Prepare monthly schedule updates.
- c. Prepare tabular reports.
- d. Prepare Time Impact Analysis (TIA) as necessary.
- e. Provide certification that NAS and TIA submittals conform to the contract requirements.
- f. Participate with the Prime Contractor and Government Representative in a monthly teleconference call, and scheduled with sufficient time to support the Monthly Network Analysis Updates process, to discuss project status, schedule updates, critical activities, potential delays, and contract modifications impacting the schedule. Have a computer with P6 software available during the meeting.

#### 1.10 NETWORK SYSTEM FORMAT

Prepare the schedule in accordance with the following Primavera P6 settings and parameters. Deviation from these settings and parameters, without prior consent of the Contracting Officer, is cause for rejection of schedule submission.

##### 1.10.1 Schedule Activity Properties and Level of Detail

###### 1.10.1.1 Activity Identification and Organization

- a. Identify construction activities planned for the project and other activities that could impact project completion if delayed in the NAS.
- b. Each activity must have a unique name.

- c. Identify administrative type activity/milestones, including all pre-construction submittal and permit requirements prior to demolition or construction stage.
- d. Include times for procurement, Contractor quality control and construction, acceptance testing and training in the schedule.
- e. Include the Government approval time required for the submittals that require Government Approval prior to construction, as indicated in [Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES](#).
- f. Create separate activities for each Phase, Area, Floor Level and Location the activity is occurring.
- g. Do not use construction category activity to represent non-work type reference (e.g. Serial Letter, Request for Information) in NAS. Place Non-work reference within the P6 activity details notebook.

Activity categories included in the schedule are specified below.

#### 1.10.1.2 Activity Logic

- a. With the exception of the Contract Award and Contract Completion Date (CCD) milestone activities, activity must not be open-ended; each activity must have at least one predecessor and at least one successor.
- b. Activities must not have open start or open finish (dangling) logic.
- c. Do not use lead or lag logic without Contracting Officer prior approval.
- d. Minimize redundant logic ties.
- e. Once an activity exists on the schedule it must not be deleted or renamed to change the scope of the activity and must not be removed from the schedule logic without approval from the Contracting Officer.
  - (1) While an activity cannot be deleted, where said activity is no longer applicable to the schedule, but must remain within the logic stream for historical record, change the activity original and remaining duration to zero and clearly label "(NO LONGER REQUIRED)" after the activity name. Actual finish date for activity that falls behind the data date. Redistribute accordingly any remaining budget associated with that activity, to other remaining appropriate activity.
  - (2) Document any such change in the activities' "Notebook," including a date and explanation for the change.
  - (3) The ID number for a "NO LONGER REQUIRED" activity must not be re-used for another activity.

#### 1.10.1.3 Longest Path Activity Baseline Limitation

For P6 settings, critical activities are defined as being on the Longest Path. Longest Path (Critical) Activities must not make up more than 30 percent of all activity within the Construction Baseline Schedule.

#### 1.10.1.4 Assigned Calendars

All NAS activity must be assigned calendars that reflect required and anticipated non-work days.

#### 1.10.1.5 Activity Categories

##### 1.10.1.5.1 Pre-construction Activities

Examples of pre-construction activities include, but are not limited to, bond approval, permits, pre-construction submittals and approvals. Include pre-construction activities that are required to be completed prior to the Contractor starting the demolition or construction stage of work.

##### 1.10.1.5.2 Procurement Activities

Examples of procurement activities include, but are not limited to: Material/equipment submittal preparation, submittal and approval of material/equipment; material/equipment fabrication and delivery, and material/equipment on-site. As a minimum, separate procurement activities must be provided for critical items, long lead items, items requiring Government approval and material/equipment procurement for which payment will be requested in advance of installation. Show each delivery with relationship tie to the Construction Activity specifically for the delivery.

##### 1.10.1.5.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress must be clearly identified. Government activities include, but are not limited to; Government approved submittal reviews, Government conducted inspections/tests, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, utility outages, and delivery of Government Furnished Material/Equipment.

##### 1.10.1.5.4 Construction Quality Management (CQM) Activities

The Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings for each Definable Feature of Work identified in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan must be included in the Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule. Preparatory and Initial phase meetings are not required in the NAS, but can be represented by a start milestone linked to successor parent Construction Activity. The Follow-up Phase must be represented by the Construction Activities themselves in the NAS.

##### 1.10.1.5.5 Construction Activities

On-site construction activities must not have a duration in excess of 20 working days. Contractor activities must be driven by calendars that reflect Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days, unless otherwise defined in this contract. [Federal Holidays are as defined in 5 USC 6103.](#)

##### 1.10.1.5.6 Turnover and Closeout Activities

Include activities or milestones for items on the NAVFAC Red Zone Checklist/POAM that are applicable to this project. As a minimum, include required Contractor testing, required Government acceptance inspections on equipment, Pre-Final Inspection, Punch List Completion, Final Inspection

and Acceptance. Add an unconstrained start milestone for the initial NAVFAC Red Zone - Facility Turnover Planning Meeting at approximately 75 percent construction contract completion or six months prior to Contract Completion Date (CCD), whichever is sooner.

#### 1.10.1.5.7 Commissioning Activities

Include in the baseline schedule activities and milestones associated with Commissioning.

- a. Identify the general area or location(s) of systems for Commissioning Inspection and Testing
- b. Incorporate into the baseline schedule time periods for Government submittal review

#### 1.10.1.6 Contract Milestones and Constraints

##### 1.10.1.6.1 Project Start Date Milestones

Include as the first activity on the schedule a start milestone titled, "Contract Award", which must have a Mandatory Start constraint equal to the Contract Award Date.

##### 1.10.1.6.1.1 Post-Award Kickoff (PAK) meeting Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled, "Post-Award Kickoff Meeting". The Post Award Kickoff Meeting may be a single day, or it may range over several days. The intent is to cover all PAK topics, including Partnering and Concept Design Workshop (if required) in one continuous session.

##### 1.10.1.6.2 Pre-Construction Meeting Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled, "Pre-Construction Meeting". The Pre-Construction meeting may be a single day, or it may range over several days. The intent to cover all the Pre-Con topics, including Partnering and DD1354.

##### 1.10.1.6.3 Preconstruction Submittals Finish Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled, "Preconstruction Submittals". This milestone is complete when all required preconstruction submittals have been reviewed and approved by the Government.

##### 1.10.1.6.4 Contractor Mobilization Finish Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled, "Contractor Mobilization".

##### 1.10.1.6.5 NAVFAC Red Zone - Facility Turnover Planning Meeting Milestones

See paragraph TURNOVER AND CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES above.

##### 1.10.1.6.6 Substantial Completion Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled "Substantial Completion." Substantial Completion is defined as the point

in time the Government would consider the project ready for beneficial occupancy wherein by mutual agreement of the Government and Contractor, Government use of the facility is allowed while construction access continues in order to complete remaining items (e.g. punch list and other close out submittals). Include a separate Substantial Completion Milestone for each phase if the contract requires construction to be completed in phases.

1.10.1.6.7 DD-1354 Finish Milestone

Add unconstrained finish milestone, titled "DD-1354" and scheduled 30 calendar days prior to Substantial Completion, whenever a Form DD-1354 is required in accordance with Section 01 20 00.00 20 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

1.10.1.6.8 Projected Completion Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled "Projected Completion." Projected Completion is defined as the point in time all contract requirements are complete and verified by the Government with a successful Final Inspection in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL. This milestone must have the Contract Completion Date (CCD) milestone as its only successor.

1.10.1.6.9 Contract Completion Date (CCD) Milestone

Last schedule entry must be an unconstrained finish milestone titled "Contract Completion (CCD: DD-MM-YY)." DD-MM-YYYY is the current contract completion date at data date, day-month-year corresponding to P6 Must Finish By Date. NAS milestone updates of Project Completion finish date for longest path must reflect calculated float as positive or negative based on CCD. Calculation of schedule updates must be such that if the finish of the "Projected Completion" milestone falls after the contract completion date, then negative float is calculated on the longest path. If the finish of the "Projected Completion" milestone falls before the contract completion date, the float calculation must reflect positive float on the longest path.

1.10.1.6.10 Additional Milestones

Provide up to 5 additional milestones as required by Contracting Officer.

1.10.1.7 Work Breakdown Structure & Activity Code

At a minimum, establish a Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) and provide activity codes identified as follows:

1.10.1.7.1 Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)

Group all activities and milestones within appropriate WBS categories including, at a minimum, the following:

a. Project Milestones:

- (1) Management Milestones
- (2) Project Administrative Meetings
- (3) Permits

- b. Pre-Construction Phase:
  - (1) Submittals and Reviews
  - (2) Procurement
  - (3) Mobilization
- c. Construction Phase: Create multiple sub-sections in accordance with project specific categories of work including in WBS descending order as follows:
  - (1) General Area
    - (a) Type of Work Item
      - 1. Location
- d. Commissioning & Testing:
  - (1) Specific area/locations of commissioning
  - (2) Final Testing
  - (3) Training
- di. Project Closeout: Include activity items such as, but not limited to, Punchlist, Demobilization, O&M, As-built Drawings, Training, and As-built NAS.
- dii. Modifications: Create sub-category of Conformed and Non-Conformed under Modification WBS. Create multiple sub-sections as the project progresses identified by issue and Fragnet placed in Conformed for modifications issued prior data date, or Non-Conformed for issues not modified to contract prior data date.
- diii. Removed Activity: Activity is "removed" by remaining within logic sequence, eliminating duration and adding "(NO LONGER REQUIRED)" after Activity Name in Activity Table.

#### 1.10.1.7.2 Responsibility Code

All activities in the project schedule must be identified with the resource for completing the task. Activities must not belong to more than one responsible party.

#### 1.10.1.7.3 Activity Category Code

Provide user defined "CAT" codes for Project Level activity codes. Use the following codes:

- a. Assign "PROC" value to Procurement type activity
- b. Assign "PRE-CON" value to Pre-construction activity
- c. Assign "CONS" value to Construction type activity
- d. Assign "TEST" value to dedicated testing type activities

- e. Assign "CX" value to dedicated Commissioning type activities
- f. Assign "CLOS" value to dedicated Close Out type activity
- g. Assign "OTHR" to other activity not otherwise designated

#### 1.10.1.8 Adverse Weather Lost Work Days

Use the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Summary of Monthly Normals report to obtain the historical average number of days each month with precipitation, using a nominal 30-year, greater than 0.10 inch precipitation amount parameter, as indicated on the Station Report for the NOAA location closest to the project site as the basis for establishing a "Weather Calendar" showing the number of anticipated non-workdays for each month due to adverse weather, in addition to Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days.

Assign the Weather Calendar to any activity that could be impacted by adverse weather. The Contracting Officer will issue a modification in accordance with the contract clauses, giving the Contractor a time only extension for the difference of days between the anticipated and actual adverse weather delay if the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated for the month in which the delay occurs and the adverse weather delayed activities are on the longest path to contract completion in the period when delay occurred. A lost workday due to weather conditions is defined as a day in which the Contractor cannot work at least 50 percent of the day on the impacted activity. Impacts resulting from adverse weather must be documented in Narrative Report for the month that it occurred.

Make changes to P6 project calendars to reflect as-built conditions where work occurred where originally anticipated as non-work days, and where work did not occur (lost work day).

#### 1.10.1.9 Anticipated Restricted Delays

Unless otherwise noted or defined in Section 01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS, allow in the schedule one lost workday for every two months of project duration for instances where base access is not permitted or where work areas are temporarily not accessible for security reasons which causes a delay in the work. Use Anticipated Restricted Delays as basis for establishing a "Security Calendar" showing the number of anticipated non-workdays for each month due to anticipated restrictions, in addition to anticipated adverse weather, Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days. Assign the Security Calendar to any activity that could be impacted by restriction delays. The Contracting Officer will issue a modification in accordance with the contract clauses, giving the Contractor a time extension for the difference of days between the anticipated and actual lost work days if the number of actual restriction delay days exceeds the number of anticipated for the month in which the delay occurs and the restriction delayed activities are critical to contract completion. A lost workday due to restriction delay is defined as a day in which the Contractor cannot work at least 50 percent of the day on the impacted activity.

Impacts resulting from restriction delays must be documented in Narrative Report for the month that it occurred.

Make changes to P6 project calendars to reflect as-built conditions where work occurred where originally anticipated as non-work days, and where work did not occur (lost work day).

#### 1.10.1.10 Cost Loading

The Project Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) must be cost-loaded and will provide the basis for progress payments. Earned Value Reports must be derived from and correspond to cost loaded NAS. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) and the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM) to satisfy time and cost applications.

##### 1.10.1.10.1 Cost Loading Activities

Assign material and equipment costs, including their quantities, for which payment will be requested in advance of installation, to their respective procurement activity. Assign labor costs, including their quantities, for material and equipment paid for after installation to their respective construction activities. Include all typical mobilization costs dispersed over early construction activities. Costs for mobilization will not be paid as individual pay items with the exception of batch plant set-up, mobilization of dredging equipment or other similar labor-intensive situations. The value of commissioning, testing and closeout WBS section may not be less than 10 percent of the total costs for procurement and construction activities. ALL activities assigned Government responsibility will have Zero Cost. No contractor cost should be assigned to an activity designated as a Government responsibility. Do not include field overhead positions as individual pay items. Evenly disperse overhead costs and profit to each activity over the duration of the project.

##### 1.10.1.10.2 Partial Payment

Breakdown unit of measure and cost must be defined within P6 Activity Detail Expenses for partial payment of any cost loaded activity. Lump sum cost loaded activity will not be partially paid.

#### 1.10.2 Schedule Software Settings and Restrictions

- a. Activity Constraints: Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract, are not allowed unless accepted by the Contracting Officer. Identify any constraints proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the constraint in the Narrative Report as described in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS.
- b. Default Progress Data Disallowed: Actual Start is date work begins on activity with intent to pursue work to substantial completion. Actual Finish is date work is substantially complete to point where successor activity can begin. Actual dates on the CPM schedule must correspond with activity dates reported on the Contractor Quality Control and Production Reports.
- c. At a minimum, include the following settings and parameters in P6 Schedule preparation:
  - (1) General: Define or establish Calendars and Activity Codes at the "Project" level, not the "Global" level.
  - (2) Admin Drop-Down Menu, Admin Preferences, Time Periods Tab:

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

- (a) Set time periods for P6 to 8.0 Hours/Day, 40.0 Hours/Week, 172.0 Hours/Month and 2000.0 Hours/Year.
  - (b) Use assigned calendar to specify the number of work hours for each time period: Must be checked.
- (3) Admin Drop-Down Menu, Admin Preferences, Earned Value Tab:
- (a) Earned Value Calculation: Use "Budgeted values with current dates".
- (4) Project Level, Dates Tab:
- (a) Set "Must Finish By" date to "Contract Completion Date", and set "Must Finish By" time to 05:00pm.
- (5) Project Level, Defaults Tab:
- (a) Duration Type: Set to "Fixed Duration & Units".
  - (b) Percent Complete Type: Set to "Physical".
  - (c) Activity Type: Set to "Task Dependent".
  - (d) Calendar: Set to "Standard 5 Day Workweek". Calendar must reflect Saturday, Sunday and all Federal holidays as non-work days. Alternative calendars may be used with Contracting Officer approval.
- (6) Project Level, Calculations Tab:
- (a) Default Price/Unit for activities without resource or role Price/Units: Set to "\$1/h".
  - (b) Activity percent complete based on activity steps: Must be Checked.
  - (c) Link Budget and At Completion for not started activities: Must be Checked.
  - (d) Reset Remaining Duration and Units to Original: Must be Selected.
  - (e) Subtract Actual from At Completion: Must be Selected.
  - (f) Recalculate Actual units and Cost when duration percent complete changes: Must be Checked.
  - (g) Update units when costs change on resource assignments: Must be Unchecked.
  - (h) Link Actual to Date and Actual This Period Units and Cost: Must be Checked.
- (7) Project Level, Settings Tab:
- (a) Define Critical Activities: Check "Longest Path".

(8) Work Breakdown Structure Level, Earned Value Tab:

(a) Technique for Computing Performance Percent Complete:  
"Activity percent complete" is selected.

(b) Technique for Computing Estimate to Complete (ETC): "PF = 1"  
is selected.

1.10.3 Required Tabular Reports and Native P6 XER Files

Include the following reports with the Baseline, Monthly Update and any other required schedule submittals:

a. Time Scaled Logic Schedule

Provide formatted 11 by 17-inch Time-scaled Logic Schedule in color and landscape-oriented with each schedule submittal. Clearly show activities on the longest path setting Gantt chart longest path activity bars to red. Group activities by WBS and sort by finish date in ascending order. Include the following information in column form for each activity and include accompanying Gantt chart:

- (1) Activity ID
- (2) Activity Name
- (3) Original Duration
- (4) Remaining duration
- (5) Physical Percent Complete
- (6) Start Date
- (7) Finish Date
- (8) Total Float

b. Previous Monthly Update Comparison Time Scaled Logic Schedule (Submit with all Monthly Update Schedule Submittals.)

Provide formatted 11 by 17-inch Time-scaled Logic Schedule in color and landscape-oriented with each monthly update schedule submittal. Clearly show activities on the current month longest path setting Gantt chart longest path activities bars to red. Show previous month activities as yellow bars and previous month milestones in yellow within Gantt chart. Sort by finish date in ascending order. Filter activities for longest path. Maintain and assign the accepted previous month update or the accepted baseline schedule for the first update submittal as the baseline and primary baseline in P6 before printing the schedule. Include the following information in column form for each activity and include accompanying Gantt chart:

- (1) Activity ID
- (2) Activity Name
- (3) Original Duration

- (4) Current Month Remaining Duration
  - (5) Current Month Start Date
  - (6) Previous Month Update Start Date (BL Project Start)
  - (7) Start Date Delta between Current Month and Previous Month  
(Variance - BL Project Start Date)
  - (8) Current Month Finish Date
  - (9) Previous Month Finish Date (BL Project Finish)
  - (10) Finish Date Delta between Current Month and Previous Month  
(Variance - BL Project Start Date)
  - (11) Current Month Total Float
- c. P6 native XER file: Include the back-up native .xer program file compatible with the Government version of P6. Each native schedule file must have a unique file name to include project name and data date using (yyyy-mm-dd) convention. Each native schedule must have a unique Project ID and Project Name.
- d. Log Report: P6 Scheduling/Leveling Report.
- e. Narrative Report: Identify and justify:
- (1) Provide Project Summary Data in format below:
    - (a) Data Date \_\_\_\_\_
    - (b) Award Date: \_\_\_\_\_
    - (c) Original Project Duration: \_\_\_\_\_ days post Award Date
    - (d) Current Project Duration: \_\_\_\_\_ days post Award Date
    - (e) Time percent elapsed: \_\_\_\_\_ percent at data date
    - (f) Original CCD: \_\_\_\_\_
    - (g) Current CCD: \_\_\_\_\_ (thru MOD \_\_\_\_\_)
    - (h) Anticipated CCD: \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_ calendar days early/late)
    - (i) Original Contract Value: \$\_\_\_\_\_
    - (j) Current Contract Value: \$\_\_\_\_\_
    - (k) Invoiced Amount: \$\_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_ percent)
    - (l) Cost Growth: \_\_\_\_\_ percent
    - (m) Schedule Growth: \_\_\_\_\_ percent
    - (n) There are a total of \_\_\_\_\_ activities, \_\_\_\_\_ activities complete (\_\_\_\_ percent), \_\_\_\_\_ activities in progress (\_\_\_\_ percent), \_\_\_\_\_ activities not started (\_\_\_\_ percent). Of the in

progress and not started activities; \_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_ percent) are on the longest path. The longest path has duration of \_\_\_\_ calendar days from data-date to anticipated project completion.

- (2) Progress made in each area of the project;
- (3) Longest Path;
- (4) Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract
- (5) Listing of all changes made between the previous schedule and current updated schedule include: added or deleted activities, original and remaining durations for activities that have not started, logic (sequence constraint lag/lead), milestones, planned sequence of operations, longest path, calendars or calendar assignments, and cost loading;
- (6) Any decrease in previously reported activity Earned Amount;
- (7) Pending items and status thereof, including permits, changes orders, and time extensions;
- (8) Status of Contract Completion Date and interim milestones;
- (9) Status of Projected Completion Milestone and account of difference in calendar days between previous update Projected Completion Milestone
- (10) Current and anticipated delays listing Activity Names and IDs for impacted activities (describe cause of delay and corrective actions(s) and mitigation measures to minimize);
- (11) Description of current and potential future schedule problem areas.
- (12) Identification of any weather and restricted lost time as compared to anticipated weather for the month and anticipated restricted days for which the update is submitted. Impacts resulting from adverse weather must be documented in tabular form showing the calendar month (or billing period) with the days on which construction activity incurred Lost Work Days due to adverse weather. In narrative form, describe the adverse weather cause such as precipitation measurement, temperature, wind or other influencing factors, and why work was impacted. Describe the construction activity(s) that was (were) scheduled, impacted.

Each entry in the narrative report must cite the respective Activity ID and Activity Name, the date and reason for the change, and description of the change.

- f. Earned Value Report: Derive from and correspond to P6 cost loaded schedule. List all activities having a budget amount cost loaded. Compile total earnings on the project from notice to proceed to current progress payment request. Show current budget, previous physical percent complete, to-date physical percent complete, previous earned value, to-date earned value, cost this period and cost to complete on the report for each activity.
- g. Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram: With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) A Cash Flow Curve

indicating planned project cost based on each of projected early and projected late activity finish dates and 2) one curve for Earned Value to-date. Revise Cash Flow Curves when the contract is modified, or as directed by the Contracting Officer Include a legend on report clearly indication 3 curves: early finish, late finish, and earned-value to date.

Use the following settings in Activity Usage Profile Options:

- (1) In the Data section, under Display, the radio box for Cost must be selected.
  - (2) In the Data section, under Filter for Bars/Graphs, the checkbox for Total must be checked.
  - (3) In the Show Bars/Curves section:
    - (a) Under the By Date column, the checkboxes for Baseline, Actual and Remaining Late must be checked. The checkboxes for Budgeted and Remaining Early must be unchecked.
    - (b) Under the Cumulative column, the checkboxes for Baseline, Actual and Remaining Late must be checked. The checkboxes for Budgeted and Remaining Early must be unchecked.
    - (c) Set the color for Baseline to green.
    - (d) Set the color for Actual to blue.
    - (e) Set the color for Remaining Late to red.
  - (4) In the Show Earned Value Curves section, the checkboxes for Planned Value Cost, Earned Value Cost and Estimate at Completion must be unchecked.
- h. Logic Diagram showing timescale from data date to 60 days after data date with filter for longest path. Leave Group By selection blank and sort by finish date in ascending order.
- i. Baseline or Monthly Update Checklist as applicable completed and certified by Qualified Scheduler. Baseline Project Schedule and Monthly Update Schedule Checklists can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-32-17-00-20>
- j. Screen shot PDF of P6 Time Periods Settings referenced in paragraph SCHEDULE SOFTWARE SETTINGS AND RESTRICTIONS, list item d.(2): ADMIN DROP-DOWN MENU, ADMIN PREFERENCES, TIME PERIODS TAB

## 1.11 CONTRACT MODIFICATION

### 1.11.1 Time Impact Analysis (TIA)

Submit a Time Impact Analysis with each cost and time proposal for a proposed change. TIA must illustrate the influence of each change or delay on the Contract Completion Date or milestones. No time extensions will be granted nor delay damages paid unless a delay occurs which

consumes all available Project Float, impacts the longest path, and extends the Projected Completion beyond the Contract Completion Date.

- a. Each TIA must be in both narrative and schedule form. The narrative must define the scope and conditions of the change; provide start and finish dates of impact, successor and predecessor activity to impact period, responsible party; describe how it originated, and how it impacts the schedule's longest path. The schedule submission must consist of three native XER files:
  - (1) Fragnet used to define the scope of the changed condition
  - (2) Most recent accepted schedule update as of the time of the impact start date. Update this schedule to show all activity progress as of the time of the impact start date. The impact start date is identified as the time when an existing activity is impeded for either starting or finishing.
  - (3) The impacted schedule that has the fragnet inserted in the updated schedule and the schedule "run" so that the new completion date is determined.
- b. For claimed as-built project delay, the inserted fragnet TIA method must be modified to account for as-built events known to occur after the data date of schedule update used. Updated schedules for periods following the impact start date will be used to evaluate how the project progressed (as-built) through the finish of impact. Impact to longest path must be determined for each following update period.
- c. All TIAs must include any mitigation, and must determine the apportionment of the overall delay assignable to each individual delay. Apportionment must provide identification of delay type and classification of delay by compensable and non-compensable events. The associated narrative must clearly describe analysis methodology used, and the findings in a chronological listing beginning with the earliest delay event.
  - (1) Identify and classify types of delay defined as follows:
    - (a) Force majeure delay (e.g. weather delay): Any delay event caused by something or someone other than the Government or the Contractor, or the risk of which has not been assigned solely to the Government or the Contractor. If the force majeure delay is on the longest path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, the Contractor is granted an extension of contract time, classified as a non-compensable event.
    - (b) A Contractor-delay: Any delay event caused by the Contractor, or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the Contractor. If the contractor-delay is on the longest path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, Contractor is not granted extension of contract time, and classified as a non-compensable event. Where absent other types of delays, and having impact to project completion, Contractor must provide to Contracting Officer a Corrective Action Plan identifying plan to mitigate delay.
    - (c) A Government-delay: Any delay event caused by the Government, or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the Government. If the Government-delay is on the longest path, in absence of

other types of concurrent delays, the Contractor is granted an extension of contract time, and classified as a compensable event.

- (2) Functional concurrency must be used to analyze concurrent delays, where: separate delay issues delay project completion, do not necessarily occur at same time, rather occur within same monthly schedule update period at minimum, or within same as-built period under review. If a combination of functionally concurrent delay types occurs, it is considered Concurrent Delay, which is defined in the following combinations:

(a) Government-delay concurrent with contractor-delay: excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(b) Government-delay concurrent with force majeure delay: excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(c) Contractor-delay concurrent with force majeure delay: excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

- (3) Pacing delay reacting to another delay (parent delay) equally or more critical than paced activity must be identified prior to pacing. Contracting Officer will notify Contractor prior to pacing. Contractor must notify Contracting Officer prior to pacing. Notification must include identification of parent delay issue, estimated parent delay time period, paced activity(s) identity, and pacing reason(s). Pacing Concurrency is defined as follows:

(a) Government-delay concurrent with contractor-pacing: excusable time extension, classified compensable event.

(b) Contractor-delay concurrent with Government-pacing: inexcusable time extension, classified non-compensable event

- d. Submit electronic file containing the narrative and the source schedule files used in the time impact analysis.

#### 1.12 PROJECT FLOAT

Project Float is the length of time between the Contractor's Projected Completion Milestone and the Contract Completion Date. Project Float available in the schedule will not be for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

The use of Resource Leveling or other techniques used for the purpose of artificially adjusting activity durations to consume float and influence longest path is prohibited.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

[SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)

[Submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work on site.](#)

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

[Accident Prevention Plan](#)

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

[SD-02 Shop Drawings](#)

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

#### SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and

clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (SDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

#### SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.1.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.1.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor QC approval. Submit the following in accordance with this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.3.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement or fabrication, forward to the Commander, NAVFAC SE, Code CI4, submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. In addition, forward a copy of the submittals to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 O&M Data

Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the items to which such O&M data apply.

1.4.2 Submittals Reserved for NAVFAC SE Approval

As an exception to the standard submittal procedure for Government

Approval, submit the following to the Commander, NAVFAC SE, Code CI4:

- a. Section 31 63 16 AUGER CAST GROUT PILES: Pile installation records
- b. Section 28 31 70 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE: All fire alarm system submittals
- c. Section 26 08 00 CONTROL HOUSE: All submittals
- d. Section 26 27 14.00 ELECTRICITY METERING: All submittals
- e. Section 26 13 26.00 25 MEDIUM VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: All submittals
- f. Section 26 05 75.00 POWER SYSTEM STUDY: All submittals
- g. Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING: All submittals

#### 1.5 PREPARATION

##### 1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to the office of the approving authority using the transmittal form prescribed by the Contracting Officer. Include all information prescribed by the transmittal form and required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS. Use the submittal transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples.

##### 1.5.2 Identifying Submittals

The Contractor's Quality Control Manager must prepare, review and stamp submittals, including those provided by a subcontractor, before submittal to the Government.

Identify submittals, except sample installations and sample panels, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location
- b. Construction contract number
- c. Dates of the drawings and revisions
- d. Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other Subcontractor associated with the submittal.
- e. Section number of the specification by which submittal is required
- f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal
- g. For a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission
- h. Product identification and location in project.

### 1.5.3 Submittal Format

#### 1.5.3.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

#### 1.5.3.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

- a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.
- b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Present shop drawings sized 8 1/2 by 11 inches as part of the bound volume for submittals. Present larger drawings in sets. Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format.

#### 1.5.3.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 3 inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

#### 1.5.3.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

#### 1.5.3.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy

the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

#### 1.5.3.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

#### 1.5.3.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

#### 1.5.3.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

##### 1.5.3.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified

for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

#### 1.5.3.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

#### 1.5.3.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

#### 1.5.3.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

#### 1.5.3.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

#### 1.5.3.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

#### 1.5.3.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

#### 1.5.3.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

#### 1.5.3.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

#### 1.5.3.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

#### 1.5.3.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

#### 1.5.4 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

##### 1.5.4.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

##### 1.5.4.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government

harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

#### 1.5.5 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide three hard copies of the submittals. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the AMRDEC SAFE Web Application located at the following website: <https://safe.amrdec.army.mil/safe/>.

#### 1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

##### 1.6.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit three sets of administrative submittals.

##### 1.6.2 Number of SD-02 Shop Drawing Copies

Submit three copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval by a QC organization. Submit four copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Number of SD-03 Product Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.4 Number of SD-04 Samples

- a. Submit **one** samples, or **one** sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.6.5 Number of SD-05 Design Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.6 Number of SD-06 Test Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings, other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.6.7 Number of SD-07 Certificate Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.8 Number of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.6.9 Number of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.6.10 Number of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Copies

Submit three copies of O&M data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

1.6.11 Number of SD-11 Closeout Submittals Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit three sets of administrative submittals.

1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager

and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

#### 1.8 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register."

##### 1.8.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number, and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Column (f): Lists the approving authority for each submittal.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

##### 1.8.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project

schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

#### 1.8.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

#### 1.8.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

#### 1.8.5 Action Codes

##### 1.8.5.1 Government Review Action Codes

"A" - "Approved as submitted"

"AN" - "Approved as noted"

"RR" - "Disapproved as submitted"; "Completed"

"NR" - "Not Reviewed"

"RA" - "Receipt Acknowledged"

#### 1.8.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

## 1.9 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

### 1.9.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation that results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in transmittal letters. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

### 1.9.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a written request to the Contracting Officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. Include the DOR's written analysis and approval. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

### 1.9.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

### 1.9.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 **working** days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

## 1.10 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.
- b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a

brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

- c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 10 working days after the date of submission.

- d. Except as specified otherwise, allow a review period, beginning with receipt by the approving authority, that includes at least 30 working days for submittals for QC manager approval and 20 working days for submittals where the Contracting Officer is the approving authority. The period of review for submittals with Contracting Officer approval begins when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization.
- e. For submittals requiring review by a Government fire protection engineer, allow a review period, beginning when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization, of 30 working days for return of the submittal to the Contractor.

#### 1.10.1 Reviewing, Certifying, and Approving Authority

The QC Manager is responsible for reviewing all submittals and certifying that they are in compliance with contract requirements. The approving authority on submittals is the QC Manager unless otherwise specified. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G" following a submittal item indicates that the Contracting Officer is the approving authority for that submittal item. Provide an additional copy of the submittal to the Government Approving authority

#### 1.10.2 Constraints

Conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise for submittals listed or specified in this contract.

Submit complete submittals for each definable feature of the work. At the same time, submit components of definable features that are interrelated as a system.

When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, the submittal will be returned without review.

Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

#### 1.10.3 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- b. Process submittals based on the approving authority indicated in the submittal register.

- (1) When the QC manager is the approving authority, take appropriate action on the submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph APPROVED SUBMITTALS.
- (2) When the Contracting Officer is the approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward the submittal to the Government, along with a certifying statement, or return the submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of the submittal determines the appropriate action.

c. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

d. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with a QC certifying statement or an approving statement, except that data submitted in a bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

- (1) When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to the Contracting Officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number \_\_\_\_\_ is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

- (2) When approving authority is the QC manager, the QC manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to the Contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number \_\_\_\_\_ is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

- e. Sign the certifying statement or approval statement. The QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan is the person signing certifying statements. The use of original ink for signatures is required. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- f. Update the submittal register as submittal actions occur, and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by the Contracting Officer.

- g. Retain a copy of approved submittals and approved samples at the project site.
- h. For "S" submittals, provide a copy of the approved submittal to the Government Approving authority.

#### 1.11 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note the date on which the submittal was received from the QC manager.
- b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. Two copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

##### 1.11.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

#### 1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to

constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

#### 1.13 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that [the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.](#)

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained within each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.14 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not to be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		01 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals Salvage Plan	1.5	G													
		01 14 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals List of Contact Personnel	1.3.1.1														
		01 20 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals Earned Value Report	1.3	G													
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals View Location Map	1.3	G													
			Progress and Completion Pictures	1.4	G													
		01 31 23.13 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals List of Contractor's Personnel	1.4.2	G													
		01 32 17.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals Baseline NAS	1.2.2	G													
			Designated Project Scheduler	1.9	G													
			SD-07 Certificates Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule	1.3	G													
			Monthly Network Analysis Updates	1.4.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals As-Built Schedule	1.4.2	G													
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals Submittal Register	1.8	G													
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G													

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		01 35 26	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.4														
			Notifications and Reports	1.13														
			Accident Reports	1.13.2	G													
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.13.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist	1.5														
			Crane Operators/Riggers	1.7.1.3														
			Standard Lift Plan	1.8.2.1	G													
			Critical Lift Plan	1.8.2.2	G													
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.9														
			Hot Work Permit	1.10.1														
			Certificate of Compliance	1.13.4														
		01 45 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan	1.6.1	G													
			Construction QC Plan	1.6.1.1														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Review	1.9.2														
			Contract Document Review	1.9.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			CA Resume	1.5.2.2														
		01 45 35	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			SIOR Letter of Acceptance	3.1.1	G													
			Project Manual	3.1.1	G													

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		01 45 35	Project Manual	3.1.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Daily Reports	3.1.1														
			Daily Reports	3.1.3														
			Daily Reports	3.1.3														
			Biweekly Reports	3.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			AISC Certified Steel Fabricator	2.1														
			AC472 Accreditation	2.1														
			Certificate of Compliance	2.1														
			Special Inspector of Record	1.5.17	G													
			Special Inspector	1.5	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.1	G													
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.3	G													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G													
			Traffic Control Plan	3.4.1	G													
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1	G													
			Contractor Computer	1.5.1.4	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.5.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
		01 57 19	Preconstruction Survey	1.6.1													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G												
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2	G												
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G												
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan	3.2.1.1	G												
			Stormwater Notice of Intent	3.2.1.2	G												
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.7.9.1	G												
			Employee Training Records	1.6.4	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Inspection Reports	3.2.1.3													
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report	1.10.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Employee Training Records	1.6.4	G												
			ECATTS Certificate Of Completion	1.4.1.2	G												
			Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector	1.6.4													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook	3.2.1.4	G												
			Stormwater Notice of Termination	3.2.1.5	G												
			Waste Determination Documentation	3.7.1	G												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE AND LOCATION  
Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR \_\_\_\_\_

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		01 57 19	Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste	3.7.3.5	G													
			Assembled Employee Training Records	1.6.4	G													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G													
			Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report	3.7.2.1	G													
			Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log	3.8.1	G													
			Hazardous Waste/Debris Management	3.7.3.1	G													
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2	G													
			Sales Documentation	3.7.2.1	G													
		01 58 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Preliminary Drawing Indicating Layout And Text Content	1.4.1	G													
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Waste Management Plan	1.6	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final Construction Waste Diversion Report	1.8	S													
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.5.1														
			Warranty Tags	1.5.4														
			Final Cleaning	3.3														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE AND LOCATION  
Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR \_\_\_\_\_

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
		01 78 00	Spare Parts Data	1.4													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Instructions	1.5.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G												
			As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials	1.5.1													
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.4.1	G												
			Checklist for DD FORM 1354	3.4.2	G												
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G												
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G												
			Training Content	3.1.2	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G												
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G												
		01 78 24.00 20	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			eOMSI, Progress Submittal	1.3.1	G												
			eOMSI, Prefinal Submittal	1.3.2	G												
			eOMSI, Final Submittal	1.3.3	G												
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 41 00	Demolition Plan	1.2.2	G												
			Existing Conditions	1.10													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Notification	1.6	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Receipts	3.3.4													
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Quality Control Plan	1.6.5	G												
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.6	G												
			Certifications														
			Quality Control Organizational Chart	1.6.6													
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.8	G												
			Maturity Method Data	3.3.9													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Formwork	1.6.2.1													
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Joint Sealants	2.4.3													
			Formwork Materials	2.1													
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1													
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1													
			Reinforcement	2.6													
			Admixtures	2.3.4													
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar	2.6.2													
			Connectors														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		03 30 00	Biodegradable Form Release Agent	2.2.2														
			Pumping Concrete	1.6.3.1														
			Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G													
			Fly Ash	1.6.4.1														
			Pozzolan	1.6.4.1														
			Slag Cement	1.6.4.2														
			Aggregates	1.6.4.3														
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.12.2.3	G													
			Unit Weight of Structural Concrete	3.12.2.4														
			Air Content	2.5.2.2														
			Slump Tests	3.12.2.1														
			Water	2.3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1														
			Welder Qualifications	1.7														
			Safety Data Sheets	1.6.3.2														
			Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency	1.6.6.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Joint Sealants	2.4.3														

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		03 30 00	Curing Compound	2.4.1														
		13 48 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Bracing	3.1	G													
			Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices	3.4	G													
			Equipment Requirements	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Bracing	3.1	G													
			Equipment Requirements	2.1	G													
			Anchor Bolts	3.3	G													
			Vibration Isolators	2.1.2	G													
			Snubbers	3.4.2	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations	1.2.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Anchor Bolts	3.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			ICC ES AC156 Shake Table Test	3.6	G													
		25 08 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Factory Test	3.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			UMCS Testing Sequence	3.1														
			Performance Verification Test	3.6	G													
			Endurance Testing	3.7														
		26 05 75.00 25	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Power Study Report	2.1.1	G													

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
		26 05 75.00 25	Final Power Study Report	2.1.2	G												
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance tests and inspections	3.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.4.1	G												
			Acceptance test and inspections procedure	1.4.3	G												
		26 11 17.00 25	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Modular Control House Experience	1.4.2.1	G												
			Field Service Qualifications	1.4.2.2	G												
			Equipment Test Schedule	2.4.1													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Control House Drawings	1.4.4	G												
			Control Drawings	1.4.5	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Control House Assembly and Cladding	2.1	G												
			Control House Equipment Components	2.2	G												
		26 13 26.00 25	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Switchgear Drawings	1.5.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Switchgear	2.2	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Switchgear Design Tests	2.3.2	G												

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 13 26.00 25	Switchgear Production Tests	2.3.3	G												
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.7.1	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Switchgear Operation and Maintenance	1.6.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.6.2	G												
			Equipment Test Schedule	2.3.1	G												
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Panelboards	2.12	G												
			Transformers	2.13	G												
			Cable Trays	2.3	G												
			Wireways	2.20	G												
			Marking Strips	3.1.5.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.11	G												
			Circuit Breakers	2.12.3	G												
			Switches	2.9	G												
			Transformers	2.13	G												
			Surge Protective Devices	2.21	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G												
			Grounding System Test	3.5.5	G												
			Transformer Tests	3.5.3	G												

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		26 20 00	Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fuses	2.10	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports															
			Transformer Factory Tests	2.23.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Electrical Systems	1.5.1	G													
		26 27 14.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	1.4.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Electricity meters and accessories	1.5.1	G													
			Electricity meters and accessories	2.1	G													
			Current transformer	2.1.3	G													
			Potential transformer	2.1.2	G													
			communications	2.2	G													
			Configuration Software	3.1.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance checks and tests	3.2.1	G													
			System functional verification	3.2.2	G													
			Building meter installation sheet, per building	3.2.1	G													

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		26 27 14.00 20	Completed meter installation schedule	3.2.1	G													
			Completed meter data schedule	3.2.1	G													
			Meter configuration template	2.1.1	G													
			Meter configuration report	3.2.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Electricity Meters and Accessories	1.5.1	G													
			Electricity Meters and Accessories	2.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			System functional verification	3.2.2	G													
		26 28 01.00 10	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	2.1														
			Protective Relays	3.3.4														
			Installation	3.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Testing	3.3														
		26 41 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Overall lightning protection system	1.4.1.1	G													
			Each major component	1.4.1.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan	1.4.3	G													

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVERNOR CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		26 41 00	Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test	3.5.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation	1.2.3	G													
			Component UL Listed and Labeled	1.4.2	G													
			Lightning protection system inspection certificate	1.4.4	G													
			Roof manufacturer's warranty	3.1.1	G													
		26 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2	G													
			Light Sources	2.3	G													
			LED Drivers	2.4	G													
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G													
			Exit Signs	2.5.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G													
			IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G													
			IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G													
			IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.6	G													

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		26 51 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Lighting System	1.7.1	G													
		27 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Telecommunications drawings	1.6.1.1	G													
			Telecommunications Space Drawings	1.6.1.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Telecommunications cabling	2.3	G													
			Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies	2.4	G													
			Spare Parts	1.10.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Telecommunications cabling testing	3.4.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G													
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G													
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G													
			Test plan	1.6.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Telecommunications cabling and pathway system	1.10.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Documentation	1.10.2	G													

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
		28 31 70	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)	1.7.2.1	G												
			Designer	1.7.2.2	G												
			Supervisor	1.7.2.3	G												
			Technician	1.7.2.4	G												
			Installer	1.7.2.5	G												
			Test Technician	1.7.2.6	G												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Instructions	2.2.4	G												
			Shop Drawings	1.7.1.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU)	2.3	G												
			Initiating Devices	2.4	G												
			Notification Appliances	2.6	G												
			Modules	2.5	G												
			Batteries	2.7.2.1	G												
			Surge Protective Devices	2.8	G												
			Alarm Wiring	2.9.1	G												
			Automatic Fire Alarm	2.10	G												
			Transceivers														
			Documentation Cabinet	2.11	G												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Battery Power Calculations	1.7.1.4.1	G												
			Battery Power Calculations	2.7.2.3	G												
			Voltage Drop Calculations	1.7.1.4.2	G												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE AND LOCATION  
Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR \_\_\_\_\_

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION	
																		(g)
		28 31 70	Voltage Drop Calculations	2.9.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.7.1	G													
			Verification of Compliant Installation	3.7.2.1	G													
			Request for Final Test	3.7.2.2	G													
			Final Testing Letter	3.7.4.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	1.7.1.5	G													
			Instructor's Information and Qualifications	3.11.1	G													
			Instruction of Government Employees	3.11														
			Training Data	3.11.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	1.7.1.6	G													
			Final QFPE Certification Letter	3.10	G													
			Recordings	3.11.4														
			Spare Parts	3.12.1														
			Special Tools	3.12.2														
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Shoring	3.3	G													
			Dewatering Work Plan	1.6.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		31 00 00	Utilization of Excavated Materials	3.7	G													
			Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit	3.2														
			Shoulder Construction	3.12														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.14														
			Borrow Site Testing	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing	3.14														
		31 05 19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Thread	2.1.2														
			Manufacturing Quality Control	2.2														
			Sampling and Testing															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Quality Assurance Samples and Tests	3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Geotextile	2.1.1														
		31 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Herbicide Application Plan	3.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Tree Wound Paint	2.1.1														
			Herbicides	1.3.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.3.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE AND LOCATION  
Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR \_\_\_\_\_

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION	
																		(g)
		31 11 00	Pest Management Report	3.5.1														
		31 23 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Shoring and Sheeting Plan	1.7.1														
			Dewatering work plan	1.7.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Borrow Site Testing	1.6	G													
			Fill and backfill	3.13.2.1														
			Select material	3.13.2.2														
			Porous fill	3.13.2.3														
			Density tests	3.13.2.4														
			Moisture Content Tests	3.13.2.5														
		31 63 16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Installation Procedures	1.9.2	G													
			Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant Documentation	1.9.3	G													
			Grout Mix Design	1.9.4	G													
			Field Quality Control Procedures	1.9.1	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Augered Cast-in-Place Piles	1.6.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Grout Pump	1.4.2														
			Materials	2.1														
			Grout Specimens	3.4														
			Grout Specimens	3.4														
			Casings	2.1.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE AND LOCATION  
Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR \_\_\_\_\_

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION	
																		(g)
		31 63 16	Flow Cone Test	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Augered Cast-in-Place Piles	1.6.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Pile Records	3.7														
		32 05 33	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Integrated Pest Management Plan	2.3	G													
			Fertilizer	2.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Maintenance Inspection Report	3.5.1														
			Turf Quantities	3.5.2	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Maintenance	1.6														
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.5	G													
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets	1.1.3														
			Aggregate Base Course	2.1.1.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Initial Tests	2.3.1	G													
			In-Place Tests	3.13.1	G													
		32 12 13	SD-03 Product Data															
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets	1.1.3														
			Local/Regional Materials	2.2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		32 12 13	Sampling and Testing	3.7														
		32 12 16.16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Placement Plan	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Diamond Grinding Plan	2.1.5	G													
			Mix Design	2.4	G													
			Contractor Quality Control	3.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aggregates	2.2														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aggregates	2.2	G													
			QC Monitoring	3.1.3.9														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3	G													
			Laboratory Accreditation and Validation	1.5.11														
		32 17 23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Surface Preparation Equipment List	2.1.1.1	G													
			Application Equipment List	2.1.2	G													
			Exterior Surface Preparation	3.2														
			Safety Data Sheets	1.3.1	G													
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1	G													
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 17 23	Waterborne Paint	2.2.1	G												
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.3.2	G												
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1													
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.2													
			Volatile Organic Compound	1.3.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1	G												
			Solventborne Paint	2.2.2	G												
		32 31 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fence Assembly	2.1	G												
			Location of Gate, Corner, End, and Pull Posts	3.2.1.1	G												
			Gate Assembly	2.1	G												
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.2.14	G												
			Erection/Installation Drawings	Part 3	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fence Assembly	2.1	G												
			Gate Assembly	2.1	G												
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.2.14	G												
			Zinc Coating	2.3.1	G												
			Fabric	2.2.1	G												
			Stretcher Bars	2.2.9	G												
			Concrete	2.3.3	G												
			SD-04 Samples														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		32 31 13	Fabric Posts	2.2.1	G													
			Braces	2.2.2	G													
			Line Posts	2.2.3	G													
			Sleeves	2.2.5	G													
			Top Rail	2.2.6	G													
			Tension Wire	2.3.2	G													
			Stretcher Bars	2.2.9	G													
			Gate Posts	2.2.12	G													
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	2.2.14	G													
			Padlocks	2.2.17	G													
			Wire Ties	2.2.16	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Compliance	1.3.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Fence Assembly	2.1														
			Gate Assembly	2.1														
			Hardware Assembly	2.1														
			Accessories	2.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Recycled Material Content	3.3														
		32 92 19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch	2.5.1														
			Fertilizer	2.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)
		32 92 19	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Erosion Control Materials	2.7														
		32 92 23	SD-03 Product Data Fertilizer	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports Topsoil composition tests	2.2.3														
			Bioretention Soil Composition Tests	2.6.2														
			SD-07 Certificates sods	2.1														
		33 05 23.13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals Qualifications	1.3.1	G													
			Horizontal Directional Drilling Plan	1.3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data Pipe	2.2.1	G													
			Drilling Fluids	2.2.2	G													
			Additives	2.2.3	G													
			Tracer Wire	2.2.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports Soil Test Data	3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates Drill Rod	2.1.1														
			Fusion Technician Qualifications	1.3.4														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals Record Drawings	3.4														

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
		33 05 23.13	Complete Work Logs of Guided Directional Drill Operations	3.4													
		33 40 00	SD-04 Samples														
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Oil Resistant Gasket	2.3.4.1													
			Determination of Density	3.6.1.1													
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.3													
			Post-Installation Inspection Report	3.6.2.1.3													
			Placing Pipe	3.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Lid Verification Report	3.6.2.2	G												
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Aluminum conductors	2.2.1	G												
			Precast underground structures	1.5.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Medium voltage cable	2.5	G												
			Medium voltage cable joints	2.7	G												
			Medium voltage cable terminations	2.6	G												
			Live end caps	2.8	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Medium voltage cable qualification and production tests	2.14.1	G												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION
		33 71 02	Field Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.15.1	G													
			Cable Installation Plan and Procedure	3.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Cable splicer/terminator	1.5.2	G													
			Cable Installer Qualifications	1.5.3	G													
			Certificate of Conformance	1.5.4	G													
		40 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Contractor Design Drawings	3.6.2	G													
			Draft As-Built Drawings	3.6.2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control Drawings	3.6														
			Performance Verification Test (PVT)	3.7.2														
			Factory Test Procedure	2.11.2														
			Temperature Instrumentation	2.4.2														
			Transmitter	2.4.1														
			Temperature Switch	2.4.2.1														
			Electrical Instrumentation	2.4.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Test Report	2.11.3														
			Testing, Adjusting and Commissioning	3.7.1														
			Performance Verification Test(PVT)	3.7.2														



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 35 13

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Landing Areas

"Landing Areas" means:

- a. The primary surfaces, comprising the surface of the runway, runway shoulders, and lateral safety zones. The length of each primary surface is the same as the runway length. The width of each primary surface is 2000 feet ( 1000 feet on each side of the runway centerline).
- b. The "clear zone" beyond the ends of each runway is the extension of the primary surface for a distance of 3000 feet in length for fixed wing aircraft and 400 feet in length for helicopter only runways beyond each end of each runway.
- c. All taxiways, plus the lateral clearance zones along each side for the length of the taxiways (the outer edge of each lateral clearance zone is laterally 250 feet from the far or opposite edge of the taxiway (example: a 75 foot wide taxiway must have a combined width and lateral clearance zone of 425 feet.)
- d. All aircraft parking aprons, plus the area 125 feet in width extending beyond each edge all around the aprons.

1.1.2 Safety Precaution Areas

"Safety Precaution Areas" means those portions of approach-departure clearance zones and transitional zones where placement of objects incident to contract performance might result in vertical projections at or above the approach-departure clearance, or the transitional surface.

- a. The "approach-departure clearance surface" is an extension of the primary surface and the clear zone at each end of each runway, for a distance of 50,000 feet, first along an inclined (glide angle) and then along a horizontal plane, both flaring symmetrically about the runway centerline extended.
  - (1) The inclined plane (glide angle) begins in the clear zone 200 feet past the end of the runway (and primary surface) at the same elevation as the end of the runway. It continues upward at a slope of 50:1 ( one foot vertically for each 50 feet horizontally) to an elevation of 500 feet above the established airfield elevation. At that point the plane becomes horizontal, continuing at that same uniform elevation to a point 50,000 feet longitudinally from the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) and ending there.
  - (2) The width of the surface at the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) is the same as the width of the clear zone. It then

flares uniformly, reaching the maximum width of 16,000 feet at the end.

- b. The "approach-departure clearance zone" is the ground area under the approach-departure clearance surface.
- c. The "transitional surface" is a sideways extension of all primary surfaces, clear zones, and approach-departure clearance surfaces along inclined planes.
  - (1) The inclined plane in each case begins at the edge of the surface.
  - (2) The slope of the incline plane is 7:1 ( one foot vertically for each 7 feet horizontally). It continues to the point of intersection with the:
    - (a) Inner horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 150 feet above the established airfield elevation); or
    - (b) Outer horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 500 feet above the established airfield elevation), whichever is applicable.
- d. The "transitional zone" is the ground area under the transitional surface. (It adjoins the primary surface, clear zone, and approach-departure clearance zone.)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B30.3	(2016) Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2018) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.7	(2011) Winches
ASME B30.8	(2015) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
ASME B30.9	(2018) Slings
ASME B30.20	(2018) Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices
ASME B30.22	(2016) Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.23	(2011) Personnel Lifting Systems Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings
ASME B30.26	(2015; INT Jun 2010 - Jun 2014) Rigging Hardware

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.22	(2007; R 2017) Safety Requirements for Rope-Guided and Non-Guided Workers' Hoists
ASSP A10.34	(2001; R 2012) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSP A10.44	(2014) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ASSP Z244.1	(2016) The Control of Hazardous Energy Lockout, Tagout and Alternative Methods
ASSP Z359.0	(2012) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest
ASSP Z359.1	(2016) The Fall Protection Code
ASSP Z359.2	(2017) Minimum Requirements for a

Comprehensive Managed Fall Protection Program

- ASSP Z359.3 (2017) Safety Requirements for Lanyards and Positioning Lanyards
- ASSP Z359.4 (2013) Safety Requirements for Assisted-Rescue and Self-Rescue Systems, Subsystems and Components
- ASSP Z359.6 (2016) Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems
- ASSP Z359.7 (2011) Qualification and Verification Testing of Fall Protection Products
- ASSP Z359.11 (2014) Safety Requirements for Full Body Harnesses
- ASSP Z359.12 (2009) Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
- ASSP Z359.13 (2013) Personal Energy Absorbers and Energy Absorbing Lanyards
- ASSP Z359.14 (2014) Safety Requirements for Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest and Rescue Systems
- ASSP Z359.15 (2014) Safety Requirements for Single Anchor Lifelines and Fall Arresters for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
- ASSP Z359.16 (2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems
- ASSP Z359.18 (2017) Safety Requirements for Anchorage Connectors for Active Fall Protection Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM F855 (2015) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 1048 (2003) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
- IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 10 (2018; ERTA 1-2 2018) Standard for

Portable Fire Extinguishers

- NFPA 51B (2014) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 70E (2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 81-2) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- NFPA 241 (2019) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

- TIA-222 (2005G; Add 1 2007; Add 2 2009; Add 3 2014; Add 4 2014; R 2014; R 2016) Structural Standards for Steel Antenna Towers and Antenna Supporting Structures
- TIA-1019 (2012; R 2016) Standard for Installation, Alteration and Maintenance of Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards
- 29 CFR 1910.146 Permit-required Confined Spaces
- 29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
- 29 CFR 1910.333 Selection and Use of Work Practices
- 29 CFR 1915.89 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tags-Plus)
- 29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- 29 CFR 1926.16 Rules of Construction
- 29 CFR 1926.500 Fall Protection
- 29 CFR 1926.552 Material Hoists, Personal Hoists, and Elevators
- 29 CFR 1926.553 Base-Mounted Drum Hoists
- 29 CFR 1926.1400 Cranes and Derricks in Construction

CPL 02-01-056

(2014) Inspection Procedures for Accessing  
Communication Towers by Hoist

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

### 1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

### 1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

### 1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

### 1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSP Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

#### 1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented and include experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented, minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

#### 1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the training material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

#### 1.2.8 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

#### 1.2.9 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

#### 1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

#### 1.2.11 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even when provided by a physician or registered personnel.

#### 1.2.12 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have

occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

#### 1.2.13 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

#### 1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

#### 1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the definition requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#) Appendix Q, and [ASSP Z359.2](#) standard, having a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

#### 1.2.16 USACE Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE [EM 385-1-1](#) as Government property and equipment.

#### 1.2.17 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over). [Document an LHE mishap or accident using the NAVFAC prescribed Navy Crane Center \(NCC\) accident form.](#)

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#)  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Notifications and Reports

Accident Reports; G

LHE Inspection Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist

Crane Operators/Riggers

Standard Lift Plan; G

Critical Lift Plan; G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Hot Work Permit

Certificate of Compliance

1.4 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report and attach to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher. The Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-35-2>

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6.1 Subcontractor Safety Requirements

For this contract, neither Contractor nor any subcontractor may enter into contract with any subcontractor that fails to meet the following requirements. The term subcontractor in this and the following paragraphs means any entity holding a contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor at any tier.

1.6.1.1 Experience Modification Rate (EMR)

Subcontractors on this contract must have an effective EMR less than or equal to 1.10, as computed by the National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) or if not available, as computed by the state agency's rating bureau in the state where the subcontractor is registered, when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable EMR range cannot be achieved. Relaxation of the EMR range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain the certified EMR ratings for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.6.1.2 OSHA Days Away from Work, Restricted Duty, or Job Transfer (DART) Rate

Subcontractors on this contract must have a DART rate, calculated from the most recent, complete calendar year, less than or equal to 3.4 when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The OSHA Dart Rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$(N/EH) \times 200,000$$

where:

N = number of injuries and illnesses with days away, restricted work, or job transfer

EH = total hours worked by all employees during most recent, complete calendar year

200,000 = base for 100 full-time equivalent workers (working 40 hours per week, 50 weeks per year)

The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable OSHA Dart rate range cannot be achieved for a particular subcontractor. Relaxation of the OSHA DART rate range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain self-certified OSHA DART rates for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

## 1.7 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

### 1.7.1 Personnel Qualifications

#### 1.7.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

##### 1.7.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties

The SSHO may also serve as the Quality Control Manager. The SSHO may also serve as the Superintendent.

#### 1.7.1.2 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q and herein. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted Accident Prevention Plan, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

##### 1.7.1.2.1 Competent Person for Fall Protection

Provide a Competent Person for Fall Protection who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04, 21.B.03, and herein.

#### 1.7.1.3 Crane Operators/Riggers

Provide Operators, Signal Persons, and Riggers meeting the requirements in EM 385-1-1, Section 15.B for Riggers and Section 16.B for Crane Operators and Signal Persons. Provide proof of current qualification.

## 1.7.2 Personnel Duties

### 1.7.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.
- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports. Report mishaps and near misses.
- c. Use and maintain OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors, and make available to the Contracting Officer upon request. Post and maintain the Form 300A on the site Safety Bulletin Board.
- d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- e. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve, sign, implement and enforce them.
- g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution.
- h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.
- i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material Safety Data Sheets (SDS).
- j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.
- k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above duties are not being effectively carried out. If Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

## 1.7.3 Meetings

### 1.7.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent,

Site Safety and Occupational Health officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

- b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.7.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

#### 1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor Quality Control Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of

signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by [ASSP A10.34](#)), and the environment.

#### 1.8.1 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of [EM 385-1-1](#), including the following:

- a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.
- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

#### 1.8.2 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of [EM 385-1-1](#), including the following:

##### 1.8.2.1 [Standard Lift Plan](#) (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of 3 months.

#### 1.8.2.2 Critical Lift Plan - Crane or Load Handling Equipment

Provide a Critical Lift Plan as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.01, using Form 16-3. In addition, Critical Lift Plans are required for the following:

- a. Lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of barge mounted mobile crane's hoist.
- b. When working around energized power lines where the work will get closer than the minimum clearance distance in EM 385-1-1 Table 16-1.
- c. For lifts with anticipated binding conditions.
- d. When erecting cranes.

##### 1.8.2.2.1 Critical Lift Plan Planning and Schedule

Critical lifts require detailed planning and additional or unusual safety precautions. Develop and submit a critical lift plan to the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days prior to critical lift. Comply with load testing requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F.03.

##### 1.8.2.2.2 Lifts of Personnel

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.02, for lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1400 and EM 385-1-1, Section 16.T.

##### 1.8.2.3 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan

Multi-purpose machines, material handling equipment, and construction equipment used to lift loads that are suspended by rigging gear, require proof of authorization from the machine OEM that the machine is capable of making lifts of loads suspended by rigging equipment. Written approval from a qualified registered professional engineer, after a safety analysis is performed, is allowed in lieu of the OEM's approval. Demonstrate that the operator is properly trained and that the equipment is properly configured to make such lifts and is equipped with a load chart.

##### 1.8.2.4 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan

The plan must comply with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.D and ASSP Z359.2, be site specific, and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A competent person or qualified person for fall protection must prepare and sign the plan documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, roles and responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Review and revise, as necessary, the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation as conditions change, but at a minimum every six months, for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation at the job site for the duration of the

project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

#### 1.8.2.5 Rescue and Evacuation Plan

Provide a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.N and ASSP Z359.2, and include in the FP&P Plan and as part of the APP. Include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility.

#### 1.8.2.6 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)

Develop a HECP in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP Z244.1, and ASSP A10.44. Submit this HECP as part of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). Conduct a preparatory meeting and inspection with all effected personnel to coordinate all HECP activities. Document this meeting and inspection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures.

#### 1.8.2.7 Excavation Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of excavation, and provide and prepare the plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 25.A and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

#### 1.8.2.8 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.

### 1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.9.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.9.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOV must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

1.10.1 Safety Bulletin Board

Within one calendar day(s) after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, may be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 01.A.07. Additional items required to be posted include:

- a. Hot work permit.

1.10.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System

Establish a SOH deficiency tracking system that lists and monitors the status of SOH deficiencies in chronological order. Use the tracking system to evaluate the effectiveness of the APP. A monthly evaluation of the data must be discussed in the QC or SOH meeting with everyone on the project. The list must be posted on the project bulletin board and updated daily, and provide the following information:

- a. Date deficiency identified;
- b. Description of deficiency;
- c. Name of person responsible for correcting deficiency;
- d. Projected resolution date;
- e. Date actually resolved.

1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

#### 1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

#### 1.13 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

##### 1.13.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, any report of injury, illness, or any property damage. For LHE or rigging mishaps, notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical but not more than 4 hours after mishap. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any mishap.

##### 1.13.2 Accident Reports

- a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable NAVFAC Contractor Incident Reporting System (CIRS), and electronically submit via the NAVFAC Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). Complete and submit an accident investigation report in ESAMS within 5 days for mishaps defined in EM 385-1-1 01.D.03 and 10 days for accidents defined by EM 385-1-1 01.D.05. Complete an investigation report within 30 days for those mishaps defined by EM 385-1-1 01.D.04. Mishaps defined by EM 385-1-1 01.D.04 and 01.D.05 must include a written report submitted as an attachment in ESAMS using the following outline: (1) Mishap summary description to include process, findings and outcomes; (2) Root Cause; (3) Direct Factors; (4) Indirect and Contributing Factors; (5) Corrective Actions; and (6) Recommendations. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- b. Near Misses: For Navy Projects, complete the applicable documentation in NAVFAC Contractor Incident Reporting System (CIRS), and electronically submit via the NAVFAC Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

- c. Conduct an accident investigation for any load handling equipment accident (including rigging accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the LHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Accident Report) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

#### 1.13.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

#### 1.13.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

Provide a FORM 16-1 Certificate of Compliance for LHE entering an activity under this contract and in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Post certifications on the crane.

Develop a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.03 using Form 16-2 Standard Pre-Lift Crane Plan/Checklist for each lift planned. Submit SLP to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

#### 1.14 HOT WORK

##### 1.14.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e. welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of one hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. REPORT ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, TO THE RESPONSIBLE FIRE DIVISION IMMEDIATELY.

##### 1.14.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation

systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1, Section 06.H

#### 1.15 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must:

- a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.
- b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.
- c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

- a. Hard Hat
- b. Long Pants
- c. Appropriate Safety Shoes
- d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

##### 3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. An employee check-in/check-out communication procedure must be developed to ensure employee safety.

##### 3.1.2 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval from the Contracting Office

or their designated representative prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material.

### 3.1.3 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

### 3.1.4 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4 Changes and FAR 52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions.

## 3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 45 days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 (Isolation). Some examples of energy isolation devices and procedures are highlighted in EM 385-1-1, Section 12.D. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.01, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of HECF and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

### 3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Public Utilities representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HEC training in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.C. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

### 3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E, and paragraph HAZARDOUS ENERGY CONTROL PROGRAM (HECP).

#### 3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

#### 3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1, Sections 05.I and 11.B. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.E.06.

#### 3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.E.08, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government

or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

### 3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with ASSP Z359.2 and EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.A and 21.D.

#### 3.5.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Protection Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards and using personal fall protection equipment. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C. Document training and practical application of the competent person in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04 and ASSP Z359.2 in the AHA.

#### 3.5.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.I, 29 CFR 1926.500 Subpart M, ASSP Z359.0, ASSP Z359.1, ASSP Z359.2, ASSP Z359.3, ASSP Z359.4, ASSP Z359.6, ASSP Z359.7, ASSP Z359.11, ASSP Z359.12, ASSP Z359.13, ASSP Z359.14, ASSP Z359.15, ASSP Z359.16 and ASSP Z359.18.

##### 3.5.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.0 through 21.0.06. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

##### 3.5.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of

being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. All full body harnesses must be equipped with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.06.

### 3.5.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

#### a. Low Sloped Roofs:

- (1) For work within 6 feet from unprotected edge of a roof having a slope less than or equal to 4:12 (vertical to horizontal), protect personnel from falling by the use of conventional fall protection systems (personal fall arrest/restraint systems, guardrails, or safety nets) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21 and 29 CFR 1926.500. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.
- (2) For work greater than 6 feet from the unprotected roof edge, addition to the use of conventional fall protection systems the use of a warning line system is also permitted, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and EM 385-1-1, Section 21.L.

#### b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on a roof having a slope greater than 4:12 (vertical to horizontal) requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also applies to residential or housing type construction.

### 3.5.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)

Provide HLL in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.08.d.2. Commercially manufactured horizontal lifelines (HLL) must be designed, installed, certified and used, under the supervision of a qualified person, for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500). The competent person for fall protection may (if deemed appropriate by the qualified person) supervise the assembly, disassembly, use and inspection of the HLL system under the direction of the qualified person. Locally manufactured HLLs are not acceptable unless they are custom designed for limited or site specific applications by a Registered Professional Engineer who is qualified in designing HLL systems.

### 3.5.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.F.01 and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

### 3.5.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue or assisted-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). The plan must comply with the requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#), [ASSP Z359.2](#), and [ASSP Z359.4](#).

## 3.6 EQUIPMENT

### 3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.
- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA [29 CFR 1910](#), Subpart N.
- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

### 3.6.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

The following requirements apply. In exception, these requirements do not apply to commercial truck mounted and articulating boom cranes used solely to deliver material and supplies (not prefabricated components, structural steel, or components of a systems-engineered metal building) where the lift consists of moving materials and supplies from a truck or trailer to the ground; to cranes installed on mechanics trucks that are used solely in the repair of shore-based equipment; to crane that enter the activity but are not used for lifting; nor to other machines not used to lift loads suspended by rigging equipment. However, LHE accidents occurring during such operations must be reported.

- a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 16.
- b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 working days in advance of any LHE entering the activity, in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 16.A.02, so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. [Prior to cranes entering federal activities, a Crane Access Permit must be obtained from the Contracting Officer. A copy of the permitting process will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference.](#) Contractor's operator must remain with the crane during the spot check. Rigging gear must comply with OSHA, [ASME B30.9](#) Standards safety standards.
- c. Comply with the LHE manufacturer's specifications and limitations for

erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

- d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks, ASME B30.9 for slings, ASME B30.20 for below the hook lifting devices and ASME B30.26 for rigging hardware.
- e. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers must be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 11, and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.
- f. Do not use crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane. Additionally, submit a specific AHA for this work to the Contracting Officer. Ensure the activity and AHA are thoroughly reviewed by all involved personnel.
- g. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- h. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads, except for employees required to handle the load.
- i. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.
- j. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.
- k. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel access where accessible areas of the LHE's rotating superstructure poses a risk of striking, pinching or crushing personnel.
- l. Maintain inspection records in accordance by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.D, including shift, monthly, and annual inspections, the signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the LHE that was inspected. Records must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.
- m. Maintain written reports of operational and load testing in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F, listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the LHE. Reports must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.
- n. Certify that all LHE operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).
- o. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. At wind speeds greater than 20 mph, the operator, rigger and lift supervisor must cease all crane operations, evaluate conditions and determine if the lift may proceed. Base the determination to proceed or not on wind calculations per the manufacturer and a reduction in LHE rated

capacity if applicable. Include this maximum wind speed determination as part of the activity hazard analysis plan for that operation.

- p. On mobile cranes, lifts where the load weight is greater than 90 percent of the equipment's capacity are prohibited.

### 3.6.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

- a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.
- b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

### 3.6.4 Base Mounted Drum Hoists

- a. Operation of base mounted drum hoists must comply with EM 385-1-1 and ASSP A10.22.
- b. Rigging gear must comply with applicable ASME/OSHA standards.
- c. When used on telecommunication towers, base mounted drum hoists must comply with TIA-1019, TIA-222, ASME B30.7, 29 CFR 1926.552, and 29 CFR 1926.553.
- d. When used to hoist personnel, the AHA must include a written standard operating procedure. Operators must have a physical examination in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 16.B.05 and trained, at a minimum, in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 16.U and 16.T. The base mounted drum hoist must also comply with OSHA Instruction CPL 02-01-056 and ASME B30.23.
- e. Material and personnel must not be hoisted simultaneously.
- f. Personnel cage must be marked with the capacity (in number of persons) and load limit in pounds.
- g. Construction equipment must not be used for hoisting material or personnel or with trolley/tag lines. Construction equipment may be used for towing and assisting with anchoring guy lines.

## 3.7 EXCAVATIONS

Soil classification must be performed by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and EM 385-1-1.

### 3.7.1 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

### 3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

Physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth

at the utility crossing locations for the entire length of the underground HDD installation.

### 3.7.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within and under concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company must locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the Contractor from meeting this requirement.

## 3.8 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, Sections 11 and 12.

### 3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.147.

### 3.8.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP personnel with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on

work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

### 3.8.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with [NFPA 70E](#).

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in [NFPA 70E](#) requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by [NFPA 70E](#), no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

### 3.8.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with [NFPA 70](#) and [IEEE C2](#) to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by [EM 385-1-1](#).

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

### 3.8.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS  
02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)  
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-524-8800  
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)  
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 202-624-5800  
Fax: 202-624-5806  
E-Mail: [info@aaashto.org](mailto:info@aaashto.org)  
Internet: <https://www.transportation.org/>

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)  
38800 Country Club Drive  
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439  
Ph: 248-848-3700  
Fax: 248-848-3701  
Internet: <https://www.concrete.org/>

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)  
1210 West Northwest Highway  
Palatine, IL 60067  
Ph: 847-934-8800  
Fax: 847-934-8803  
E-mail: [aha@hardboard.org](mailto:aha@hardboard.org)  
Internet: <http://domensino.com/AHA/>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)  
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000

Chicago, IL 60601  
Ph: 312-670-5444  
Fax: 312-670-5403  
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472  
E-mail: [solutions@aisc.org](mailto:solutions@aisc.org)  
Internet: <https://www.aisc.org/>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)  
1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-293-8020  
Fax: 202-293-9287  
E-mail: [storemanager@ansi.org](mailto:storemanager@ansi.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ansi.org/>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION  
(AREMA)  
4501 Forbes Blvd., Suite 130  
Lanham, MD 20706  
Ph: 301-459-3200  
E-mail: [info@arema.org](mailto:info@arema.org)  
Internet: <https://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive  
Reston, VA 20191  
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300  
Internet: <https://www.asce.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING  
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)  
1791 Tullie Circle, NE  
Atlanta, GA 30329  
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723  
Fax: 404-321-5478  
E-mail: [ashrae@ashrae.org](mailto:ashrae@ashrae.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ashrae.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)  
Two Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990  
Ph: 800-843-2763  
Fax: 973-882-1717  
E-mail: [customercare@asme.org](mailto:customercare@asme.org)  
Internet: <https://www.asme.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)  
520 N. Northwest Highway  
Park Ridge, IL 60068  
Ph: 847-699-2929  
E-mail: [customerservice@assp.org](mailto:customerservice@assp.org)  
Internet: <https://www.assp.org/>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)  
6666 W. Quincy Avenue  
Denver, CO 80235 USA  
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337  
Fax: 303-347-0804  
Internet: <https://www.awwa.org/>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)  
8669 NW 36 Street, #130  
Miami, FL 33166-6672  
Ph: 800-443-9353  
Internet: <https://www.aws.org/>

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)  
P.O. Box 361784  
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784  
Ph: 205-733-4077  
Fax: 205-733-4075  
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)  
2696 Research Park Drive  
Lexington, KY 40511-8480  
Ph: 859-288-4960  
Fax: 859-288-4999  
E-mail: [info@asphaltinstitute.org](mailto:info@asphaltinstitute.org)  
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)  
600 North 18th Street  
P.O. Box 2641  
Birmingham, AL 35291  
Ph: 205-257-3839  
Fax: 205-257-2540  
Internet: <https://aeic.org/>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)  
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
Ph: 610-832-9500  
Fax: 610-832-9555  
E-mail: [service@astm.org](mailto:service@astm.org)  
Internet: <https://www.astm.org/>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)  
355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor  
New York, NY 10017  
Ph: 212-297-2122  
Fax: 212-370-9047  
Internet: <https://www.buildershardware.com/>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)  
933 North Plum Grove Road  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758  
Ph: 847-517-1200  
Fax: 847-517-1206  
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CONSUMER TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATION (CTA)  
1919 South Eads St.  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Ph: 703-907-7600  
E-mail: [CTA@CTA.tech](mailto:CTA@CTA.tech)  
Internet: <https://www.cta.tech/>

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)  
European Commission  
Rue de la Loi 200  
1000 Bruxelles  
Belgium  
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96  
Internet: [https://ec.europa.eu/info/index\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/info/index_en)

FM GLOBAL (FM)  
270 Central Avenue  
Johnston, RI 02919-4949  
Ph: 401-275-3000  
Fax: 401-275-3029  
Internet: <https://www.fmglobal.com/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)  
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW  
Suite 827  
Washington, DC 20036-5525  
Ph: 202-872-6400  
Fax: 202-872-4324  
E-mail: [green seal@green seal.org](mailto:green seal@green seal.org)  
Internet: <https://www.green seal.org/>

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)  
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100  
Brea, CA 92821  
Ph: 800-423-6587  
Fax: 562-695-4694  
E-mail: [es@icc-es.org](mailto:es@icc-es.org)  
Internet: <https://icc-es.org/>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)  
120 Wall Street, Floor 17  
New York, NY 10005-4001  
Ph: 212-248-5000  
Fax: 212-248-5018  
E-mail: [membership@ies.org](mailto:membership@ies.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ies.org/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)  
445 and 501 Hoes Lane  
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141  
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333  
Fax: 732-981-9667  
E-mail: [onlinesupport@ieee.org](mailto:onlinesupport@ieee.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ieee.org/>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)  
P.O. Box 493  
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998  
E-mail: [info@icea.net](mailto:info@icea.net)  
Internet: <https://www.icea.net/>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)  
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW  
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233

Fax: 202-783-2348  
E-mail: [order@iccsafe.org](mailto:order@iccsafe.org)  
Internet: <https://www.iccsafe.org/>

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)  
1000 Westgate Drive, Suite 252  
St. Paul, MN 55114  
Ph: 651-366-6095  
Fax: 651-290-2266  
E-mail: [info@icri.org](mailto:info@icri.org)  
Internet: <https://www.icri.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)  
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101  
Portage, MI 49024  
Ph: 269-488-6382  
Fax: 269-488-6383  
Internet: <https://www.netaworld.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)  
3, rue de Varembe, 1st floor  
P.O. Box 131  
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-919-02-11  
Fax: 41-22-919-03-00  
E-mail: [info@iec.ch](mailto:info@iec.ch)  
Internet: <https://www.iec.ch/>

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)  
1901 North Moore Street  
Arlington, VA 22209-1762  
Ph: 703-525-1695  
Fax: 703-528-2148  
Internet: <https://safetyequipment.org/>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)  
2800 Ingleton Avenue  
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7  
Ph: 1-888-674-8937  
Fax: 1-888-211-8708  
E-mail: [info@paintinfo.com](mailto:info@paintinfo.com) or [techservices@mpi.net](mailto:techservices@mpi.net)  
Internet: <http://www.mpi.net/>

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)  
330 N. Wabash Avenue  
Chicago, IL 60611  
Ph: 312-644-6610  
E-mail: [MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com](mailto:MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com)  
Internet: <http://www.metalframingmfg.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)  
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100  
Bethesda, MD 20814  
Ph: 301-657-3110  
Fax: 301-215-4500  
Internet: <https://www.necanet.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)  
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

Arlington, VA 22209  
Ph: 703-841-3200  
Internet: <https://www.nema.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)  
1 Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, MA 02169-7471  
Ph: 800-344-3555  
Fax: 800-593-6372  
Internet: <https://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)  
100 Bureau Drive  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899  
Ph: 301-975-2000  
Internet: <https://www.nist.gov/>

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)  
400 Commonwealth Drive  
Warrendale, PA 15096  
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841  
Fax: 724-776-0790  
E-mail: [customerservice@sae.org](mailto:customerservice@sae.org)  
Internet: <https://www.sae.org/>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)  
P.O. Box 426  
Glenshaw, PA 15116  
Ph: 412-487-3325  
Fax: 412-487-3326  
Internet: <https://www.sdi.org/>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)  
1320 North Courthouse Road, Suite 200  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-907-7700  
Fax: 703-907-7727  
E-mail: [marketing@tiaonline.org](mailto:marketing@tiaonline.org)  
Internet: <https://www.tiaonline.org/>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)  
444 E. Roosevelt Road  
#346  
Lombard, IL 60148  
Ph: 800-405-8873 or 847-649-5555  
Fax: 847-649-5678  
E-mail: [info@turfgrasssod.org](mailto:info@turfgrasssod.org)  
Internet: <http://www.turfgrasssod.org>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)  
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:  
<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards>  
Order Other Documents from:  
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE  
E-mail: [hqpublications@usace.army.mil](mailto:hqpublications@usace.army.mil)  
Internet: <http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/>  
or  
<https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/>

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)  
Andrew T. McNamara Building  
8725 John J. Kingman Road  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221  
Ph: 877-352-2255  
E-mail: [dlacontactcenter@dla.mil](mailto:dlacontactcenter@dla.mil)  
Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)  
Order AMS Publications from:  
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)  
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch  
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C  
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193  
Ph: 704-810-8884  
E-mail: [PA@ams.usda.gov](mailto:PA@ams.usda.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.ams.usda.gov/>

Order Other Publications from:

USDA Rural Development  
Rural Utilities Service  
STOP 1510, Rm 5135  
1400 Independence Avenue SW  
Washington, DC 20250-1510  
Phone: (202) 720-9540  
Internet:

<https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:

Room 3A750-The Pentagon  
1400 Defense Pentagon  
Washington, DC 20301-1400  
Ph: 703-571-3343  
Fax: 215-697-1462

E-mail: [customerservice@ntis.gov](mailto:customerservice@ntis.gov)

Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications  
from:

Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System  
(ASSIST)

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)

Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)

Building 4/D

700 Robbins Avenue

Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues

Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account  
registration required

Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:

Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)

National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)

1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700

Washington, DC 20005

Ph: 202-289-7800

Fax: 202-289-1092

Internet:

<https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc>

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)  
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20004  
Ph: 202-564-4700  
Internet: <https://www.epa.gov>  
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:  
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)  
5301 Shawnee Road  
Alexandria, VA 22312  
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068  
Fax: 703-605-6880  
TDD: 703-487-4639  
E-mail: info@ntis.gov  
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)  
Order for sale documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>  
Order free documents from:  
U.S. Department of Transportation  
Federal Aviation Administration  
800 Independence Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20591  
Ph: 866-835-5322  
Internet: <https://www.faa.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)  
445 12th Street SW  
Washington, DC 20554  
Ph: 888-225-5322  
TTY: 888-835-5322  
Fax: 866-418-0232  
Internet: <https://www.fcc.gov/>  
Order Publications From:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)  
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE  
Washington, DC 20590  
Ph: 202-366-4000  
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov  
Internet: <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/>  
Order from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)  
General Services Administration  
1800 F Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20405  
Ph: 1-844-472-4111  
Internet: <https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do>  
Obtain documents from:  
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System  
(ASSIST)  
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account  
registration required

U. S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)  
2101 L St NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20037  
Ph: 202-828-7422  
Internet: <https://new.usgbc.org/>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)  
8601 Adelphi Road  
College Park, MD 20740-6001  
Ph: 866-272-6272  
Internet: <https://www.archives.gov/>  
Order documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)  
2600 N.W. Lake Road  
Camas, WA 98607-8542  
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500  
E-mail: [CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com](mailto:CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com)  
Internet: <https://www.ul.com/>  
UL Directories available through IHS at <https://ihsmarkit.com/>

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION  
(VISCMA)  
994 Old Eagle School Road  
Suite 1019  
Wayne, PA 19087-1866  
Ph: 610-971-4850  
E-mail: [info@viscma.com](mailto:info@viscma.com)  
Internet: <http://www.viscma.com>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00.00 20

QUALITY CONTROL

11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan; G

Submit a Construction QC Plan prior to start of construction.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Review

Contract Document Review

SD-07 Certificates

CA Resume

1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Prior to commencing work on construction, the Contractor can obtain a single copy set of the current report forms from the Contracting Officer. The report forms will consist of the Contractor Production Report, Contractor Production Report (Continuation Sheet), Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report, CQC Report (Continuation Sheet), Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Rework Items List, and Testing Plan and Log.

Deliver the following to the Contracting Officer during Construction:

- a. CQC Report: Submit the report electronically by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work.
- b. Contractor Production Report: Submit the report electronically by

10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work.

- c. Preparatory Phase Checklist: Submit the report electronically in the same manner as the CQC Report for each Preparatory Phase held.
- d. Initial Phase Checklist: Submit the report electronically in the same manner as the CQC Report for each Initial Phase held.
- e. QC Specialist Reports: Submit the report electronically by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed.
- f. Field Test Reports: Within two working days after the test is performed, submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report.
- g. Monthly Summary Report of Tests: Submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report at the end of each month.
- h. Testing Plan and Log: Submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report, at the end of each month. Provide a copy of the final Testing Plan and Log to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.
- i. Rework Items List: Submit lists containing new entries daily, in the same manner as the CQC Report.
- j. CQC Meeting Minutes: Within two working days after the meeting is held, submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report.
- k. QC Certifications: As required by the paragraph QC CERTIFICATIONS.
- l. Special Inspection Report: Submit the Special Inspection reports, in the same manner as the CQC Report.

#### 1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of NAVFAC Commissioning. The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, independent Special Inspections in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations which comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

##### 1.4.1 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic process of ensuring that all building

systems meet the requirements and perform interactively according to the Contract. The QC Program is a key to this process by coordinating, verifying and documenting measures to achieve the following objectives:

- a. Verify and document that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the design intent as expressed through the Contract and according to the manufacturer's recommendations and industry accepted minimum standards.
- b. Verify and document that equipment and systems receive complete operational checkout by the installing contractors.
- c. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
- d. Verify that Operation and Maintenance (O&M) documentation is complete.
- e. Verify the Training Plan and training materials are accurate and provide correct instruction and documentation on the critical elements of the products, materials, and systems in the constructed facility. Verify that all identified Government operating personnel are trained.

#### 1.4.2 Acceptance of the Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan

Acceptance of the QC Plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time in order to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

#### 1.4.3 Preliminary Construction Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance

The only construction work that is authorized to proceed prior to the acceptance of the QC Plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying.

#### 1.4.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel, a minimum of 10 work days prior to a proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.5 Special Inspections

Perform all required Special Inspections per Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

### 1.5 QC ORGANIZATION

#### 1.5.1 QC Manager

##### 1.5.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC

program, and to serve as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) as detailed in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. In addition to implementing and managing the QC program, the QC Manager may perform the duties of Project Superintendent. The QC Manager is required to attend the partnering meetings, QC Plan Meetings, Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control except for those phases of control designated to be performed by QC Specialists, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC specialists, testing laboratory personnel, and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities. The QC manager is responsible for notifying the Special Inspector of Record of activities which require their review. The QC manager is responsible for coordinating the Special Inspection activities, see paragraph QUALITY CONTROL MANAGER, in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

#### 1.5.1.2 Qualifications

An individual with a minimum of 5 years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least two years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

#### 1.5.2 Commissioning Authority

##### 1.5.2.1 Duties

Provide a Commissioning Authority (CA) as key person for the Cx and documentation thereof, who is subordinate to the QC Manager. The CA directs and coordinates Cx activities and submits Cx reports to the Contracting Officer to meet the submittal and reporting requirements of Commissioning and develops the commissioning plan. The CA coordinates the actions of the QC Specialists, Testing Laboratory personnel, eOMSI Preparer, and other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract for building Cx.

##### 1.5.2.2 Qualifications

The CA must be certified as a commissioning professional by the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) Commissioning Group (ACG), the Association of Energy Engineers (AEE), the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), the Commissioning Process Management Professional (CPMP), the Building Commissioning Association (BCA), the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), or the University of Wisconsin - Madison (UWM). CA resume is required, providing education, experience and management capabilities on at least two similar size and type contracts. The CA may not have been involved with the project design, construction management, or supervision.

#### 1.5.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC

Manager must have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors." If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, they must obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

#### 1.5.4 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed two weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

#### 1.5.5 Special Inspector of Record

The Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor. The SIOR must not be a company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected. The qualifications of the SIOR are defined in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION.

### 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN

#### 1.6.1 Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan

##### 1.6.1.1 Requirements

Provide, for acceptance by the Contracting Officer, a [Construction QC Plan](#) submitted in a three-ring binder that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified with tabs, with pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing quality control commissioning activities during the construction of the project:

- a. QC ORGANIZATION: A chart showing the QC organizational structure.
- b. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, for each person in the QC organization. Include the CQM for Contractors course certifications for the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager as required by the paragraphs CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING and ALTERNATE QC MANAGER DUTIES AND QUALIFICATIONS.
- c. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.
- d. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.
- e. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the

three phases of control, and their authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

- f. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, and managing submittals. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- g. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraphs ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.
- h. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.
- i. PROCEDURES TO COMPLETE REWORK ITEMS: Procedures to identify, record, track, and complete rework items.
- j. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines and is an item or activity on the construction schedule. Include in the list of DFOWs, but not be limited to, all critical path activities on the NAS. Include all activities for which this specification requires QC Specialists or specialty inspection personnel. Provide separate DFOWs in the Network Analysis Schedule for each submittal package.
- k. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each DFOW, a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.
- l. PERSONNEL MATRIX: Not Applicable
- m. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Not Applicable
- n. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Not Applicable
- o. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications on subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, personnel, etc. QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the contract that the work is being performed.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING

After submission of the QC Plan, and prior to Government approval and the start of construction, the QC Manager will meet with the Contracting Officer to present the QC program required by this Contract. When a new

QC Manager is appointed, the coordination and mutual understanding meeting must be repeated.

#### 1.7.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, Cx, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, Special Inspections, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor will be required to explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

- a. Waste Management Plan.
- b. IAQ Management Plan.
- c. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.
- d. Environmental Protection Plan.
- e. Environmental regulatory requirements.
- f. Cx Plan.
- g. Special Inspections.

#### 1.7.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality as specified in the IAQ Management Plan. Coordinate prefunctional tests and startup testing with Cx. Coordinate special inspections.

#### 1.7.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, Special Inspector of Record, CA, Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and include in the QC Plan.

#### 1.8 QC MEETINGS

After the start of construction, conduct QC meetings once every two weeks by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, the QC Specialists, the Special Inspector of Record, the CA, and the foremen who are performing the work of the DFOWs. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within two working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may

attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

- a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.
- b. Review the schedule and the status of work and rework.
- c. Review the status of submittals.
- d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next two weeks and documentation required.
- e. Resolve QC and production problems (RFI, etc.).
- f. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.
- g. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP).
- h. Review environmental requirements and procedures.
- i. Review Waste Management Plan.
- j. Review IAQ Management Plan.
- k. Review Environmental Management Plan.
- l. Review the status of training completion.
- m. Review Cx Plan and progress.

## 1.9 DESIGN REVIEW AND DOCUMENTATION

### 1.9.1 Basis of Design and Design Intent

The CA must review the basis of design received from the Contracting Officer and the design intent. The Basis of Design is not part of the contract documents, but will be provided by the Contracting Officer upon request. Document the Basis of Design review in the Design Review report required below.

### 1.9.2 Design Review

The CA must review design documents to verify that each commissioned system meets the design intent relative to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. Fully document design review in written report.

### 1.9.3 Contract Document Review

The CA must review the Contract documents to verify that Cx is adequately specified, and that each commissioned system is likely to meet the design intent relative to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. Fully document contract document review in written report.

1.10 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

Adequately cover both on-site and off-site work with the Three Phases of Control and include the following for each DFOV.

1.10.1 Preparatory Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two work days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the CA, the Special Inspector of Record, and the foreman responsible for the DFOV. When the DFOV will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions in the Preparatory Phase Checklist. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOV:

- a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections.
- b. Review the Contract drawings.
- c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction and/or shop drawings before confirming product orders, in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials.
- d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.
- e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.
- f. Review special inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION, the statement of special inspections and the schedule of special inspections.
- g. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed.
- h. Coordinate the schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- i. Arrange for the return of shipping/packaging materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.
- j. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.
- k. Discuss specific controls used and construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOV.
- l. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

- m. Review the Cx Plan and ensure all preliminary work items have been completed and documented.

#### 1.10.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two work days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFW, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector of Record, and the foreman responsible for that DFW. Observe the initial segment of the DFW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site, or when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Perform the following for each DFW:

- a. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- b. Resolve any workmanship issues.
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.
- d. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.
- e. Review project specific work plans (i.e. Cx, HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.
- f. Coordinate scheduled work with special inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the statement of special inspections and the schedule of special inspections.

#### 1.10.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going work daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFW and document in the daily CQC Report:

- a. Ensure the work is in compliance with Contract requirements.
- b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.
- d. Ensure that rework items are being corrected.
- e. Assure manufacturers representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.
- f. Review the Cx Plan and ensure all work items, testing, and documentation has been completed.
- g. Coordinate scheduled work with special inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the statement of special inspections and the schedule of special inspections.

#### 1.10.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFO if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFO is resumed after substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

#### 1.10.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

#### 1.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

#### 1.12 TESTING

Except as stated otherwise in the specification sections, perform sampling and testing required under this Contract.

##### 1.12.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D 3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing must meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the Corporate Office.

##### 1.12.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

Laboratory Accreditation Authorities include the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology at <https://www.nist.gov/nvlap>, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Accreditation Program at <http://www.aashtoresource.org/aap/overview>, International Accreditation Services, Inc. (IAS) at <http://www.iasonline.org>, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) at <http://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/FactSheets/FactSheetArticleView/tabid/9254/Article/476661/materials-testing-center.aspx>, the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program at <http://www.a2la.org/>, the Washington Association of Building Officials (WABO) at <http://www.wabo.org/> (Approval authority for WABO is limited to projects within Washington State), and the Washington Area Council of Engineering Laboratories (WACEL) at <https://www.wacel.org/lab-accreditation-and-inspection-agency-audit-programs/laboratory-accreditation-program/> (Approval authority by WACEL is limited to projects within Facilities Engineering Command (FEC) Washington geographical area).

### 1.12.3 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract.

### 1.12.4 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month, in accordance with paragraph INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.

### 1.12.5 Test Reports and Monthly Summary Report of Tests

Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and a summary report of field tests at the end of each month to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month. Provide a copy of the signed test reports and certifications to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

## 1.13 QC CERTIFICATIONS

### 1.13.1 CQC Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

### 1.13.2 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current, coordinated and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, is in compliance with Contract requirements.

### 1.13.3 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

#### 1.14 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

##### 1.14.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager and the CA must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Rework Items List", which were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer. The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

##### 1.14.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. Any items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected in a timely manner and be accomplished before the contract completion date for the work, or any particular increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

##### 1.14.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, the CA, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other FEAD/ROICC personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

#### 1.15 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

##### 1.15.1 Construction Documentation

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and must be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. The forms identified under the paragraph "INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER" will be used. Reports

are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered and a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

#### 1.15.2 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in a series of three ring binders. Binders must be divided and tabbed as shown below. These binders must be readily available to the Contracting Officer during all business hours.

- a. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section.
- b. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number.
- c. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section.
- d. Copies of all contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.
- e. An up-to-date copy of the Rework Items List.
- f. Maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and Sub-Contractors and all punch lists issued by the Government.
- g. Commissioning documentation including Cx checklists, schedules, tests, and reports.
- h. Special inspection reports.

#### 1.15.3 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the CA will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month, per the paragraph "INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER". Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

#### 1.15.4 Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be reworked, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the

date the item was corrected. There is no requirement to report a rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered. Attach a copy of the "Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.15.5 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager is required to ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g. PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No., etc.). The QC Manager must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.16 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16 (2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2018) International Building Code

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the Prime Contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

Structural observations will be performed separately by the Government. The Contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the following points of construction to allow for structural observation:

- a. Wind force-resisting systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections

Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

1.3.2 Perform

Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.

1.3.3 Observe

Observe these Special Inspections items on a periodic daily basis.

Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

#### 1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)

A qualified person retained by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

#### 1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)

A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

#### 1.3.6 Third Party

A Special inspector must not be an employee of the Contractor or of any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

#### 1.3.7 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A licensed engineer in responsible charge of supervision of all special inspectors for the project and approved by the Contracting officer. The SIOR must be an independent third party entity hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

#### 1.3.8 Contracting Officer

The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

#### 1.3.9 Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager

An individual retained by the Prime Contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the Contractor's QC organization.

#### 1.3.10 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)

A registered design professional contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The SER is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The SER is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

#### 1.3.11 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)

A document developed by the SER identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections. This statement should be at the end of this specification.

#### 1.3.12 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)

A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspection is to be performed, and the

required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. This schedule should be at the end of this specification.

#### 1.3.13 Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7-16 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor,  $I_p$ , is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for RC I - IV structures and following the MCER for RC V structures. All systems in RC V facilities designated as MC-1 in accordance with UFC 3-301-02 are considered part of the Designated Seismic Systems.

#### 1.3.14 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)

An inspection group that is separate and distinct from other inspection groups, having inspection requirements and/or inspectors that are unique.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SIOR Letter of Acceptance; G

Special Inspections Project Manual; G

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Special Inspections Daily Reports

Special Inspections Biweekly Reports

#### SD-07 Certificates

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator

AC472 Accreditation

Certificate of Compliance

Special Inspector of Record Qualifications; G

Special Inspector Qualifications; G

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections; G

### 1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit qualifications for each special inspector and the special inspector of record; G.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting

1.5.1.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel

1.5.2.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. AWS Certified Welding Inspector.

1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector

AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector.

1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds

1.5.3.1 Special Inspector

NDT Level III Certificate.

1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector

NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience.

1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing

1.5.4.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience, or
- c. ICC Residential Building Inspector with one year of experience, or
- d. Registered Professional Engineer with three years related experience.

1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.5 Concrete Construction

1.5.5.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

- b. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector

- a. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or
- b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.6 Prestressed Concrete Construction

1.5.6.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Pre-stressed Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level II Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

1.5.6.2 Associate Special Inspector

- a. PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level I Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.7 Post-tensioned Concrete Construction

1.5.7.1 Special Inspector

- a. PTI Level 2 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate, or
- b. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector

- a. PTI Level 1 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.8 Masonry Construction

1.5.8.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

1.5.9 Wood

1.5.9.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Commercial Building Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. ICC Residential Building Inspector with one year of experience, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.10 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

1.5.10.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- b. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or
- c. Geologist-In-Training with three years of related experience, or
- d. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

1.5.10.2 Associate Special Inspector

- a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or
- b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.11 Deep Foundations

1.5.11.1 Special Inspector

- a. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or
- b. Geologist-In-Training with three years of related experience, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience.

1.5.11.2 Associate Special Inspector

- a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or
- b. NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- c. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

1.5.12 Sprayed Fire Resistant Material

1.5.12.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or
- b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience.

1.5.12.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.13 Mastic and Intumescent Fire Resistant Coatings

1.5.13.1 Special Inspector

- a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or
- b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience.

1.5.13.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.14 Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS)

1.5.14.1 Special Inspector

- a. AWCI EIFS Inspector Certificate, or
- b. Exterior Design Institute Certificate, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience.

1.5.14.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.15 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints

1.5.15.1 Special Inspector

- a. Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or
- b. Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or
- c. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.

1.5.15.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.16 Smoke Control

1.5.16.1 Special Inspector

- a. AABC Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or
- b. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.

1.5.16.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.17 [Special Inspector of Record](#) (SIOR)

Registered Professional Engineer with five years of related experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certification to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

[AISC Certified Steel Fabricator](#).

International Accreditation Service, [AC472 Accreditation](#)

At the completion of fabrication, submit a [certificate of compliance](#), to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 Special Inspector of Record

- a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC.
- b. Submit a [SIOR Letter of Acceptance](#) to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR.
- c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.
- d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.
- e. Prepare a Special Inspections [Project Manual](#), which will cover the following:
  - (1) Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, ASI, General Contractor's QC

Manager and SER.

- (2) Organizational chart and/or communication plan, indicating lines of communication.
- (3) Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors.
- (4) Indicate the government reporting requirements.
- (5) Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections.
- (6) Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete.
- (7) Indicate how the SIOR and/or SI will participate in weekly QC meetings.
- (8) Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified per paragraph FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.
- (9) Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide detail on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work.

Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections [Project Manual](#) for approval.

- f. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party.
- g. Maintain a 3- ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and [biweekly reports](#) and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.
- h. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's [daily reports](#) to the QC Manager.
- i. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.
- j. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must

include the following:

- (1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.
- (2) Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications that were observed during the reporting period.
- (3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.
- (4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.
- (5) All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.

- k. At the completion of the project submit a [comprehensive final report](#) of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project including corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and bear the seal of the SIOR.

### 3.1.2 Quality Control Manager

Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.

### 3.1.3 Special Inspectors

- a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.
- c. Submit a copy of the [daily reports](#) to the QC Manager.
- d. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.
- e. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:
  - (1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.
  - (2) Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications that were observed during the reporting period.
  - (3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.
  - (4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.
  - (5) All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports.

- f. At the completion of the project submit a **comprehensive final report** of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.
- g. Submit **daily reports** to the SIOR.

### 3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Contracting Officer to accept such work.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)  
National Electrical Code

NFPA 241 (2019) Standard for Safeguarding  
Construction, Alteration, and Demolition  
Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements  
Manual

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1 (2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction  
Marking and Lighting

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD (2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic  
Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

Haul Road Plan; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

### 1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

### 1.4 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (60mph or 95 km/hr) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Section 01 Emergency Planning and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

- a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 4 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards.
- b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.
- c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 24 hours): Curtail or cease routine activities until securing operation is complete. Reinforce or remove form work and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas.
- d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 12 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

### 1.5 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

#### 1.5.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

##### 1.5.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

##### 1.5.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

##### 1.5.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

##### 1.5.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

#### 1.5.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

##### 1.5.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

##### 1.5.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

#### 1.5.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

#### 1.5.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

#### 1.5.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

#### 2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Within one calendar day of mobilization on site and prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than **36 by 48 inches** in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by **EM 385-1-1** Section 01 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with **01 35 26** GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

#### 2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as specified in Section **01 58 00** PROJECT IDENTIFICATION. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

#### 2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the **EM 385-1-1** Section 04. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily.

## 2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

### 2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#) Section 04. Construct with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic are to be avoided. Submit [haul road plan](#) for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

### 2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic barricades will be required. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

## 2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. Specific fencing requirements are as described herein. All fencing will meet the requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#).

### 2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

### 2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 6 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

### 2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing 6 feet high supported by an tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum 10 foot centers.

Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection. Fencing and posts must be completely removed at the completion of construction and any surfaces disturbed or damaged must be restored to its original condition. Underground utilities must be located and identified prior to setting fence posts. Fence must be equipped with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 11, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction contract employees will park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the government installation.

3.2 TEMPORARY BULLETIN BOARD

Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.3.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.3.2 Payment for Utility Services

- a. The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed will be charged to or paid at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. Carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- b. Reasonable amounts of the following utilities will be made available at the following rates:

Utility Services		
	Cost (\$) per	Unit
Electricity	103.45	MW

Utility Services		
Potable Water	20.04	KGALS
Salt Water	N/A	
Compressed Air	N/A	
Steam	N/A	
Natural Gas	133.44	MBTU
Sanitary Sewer	3.08	KGALS

- c. The point at which the Government will deliver such utilities or services and the quantity available is as indicated. Pay all costs incurred in connecting, converting, and transferring the utilities to the work. Make connections, including providing backflow-preventing devices on connections to domestic water lines; providing meters; and providing transformers; and make disconnections.

3.3.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

Provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. Do not make the final electrical connection.

3.3.4 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of \$50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

3.3.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. Then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. Pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

3.3.6 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer and periodically empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into any municipal, district, or

commercial sanitary sewer system. Any penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

### 3.3.7 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

### 3.3.8 Obstruction Lighting of Cranes

Provide a minimum of 2 aviation red or high intensity white obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet above ground level. Light construction and installation must comply with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3.9 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials weekly to minimize potential hazards.

## 3.4 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

### 3.4.1 Maintenance of Traffic

- a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close any thoroughfare or interfere in any way with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.
- b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.
- c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at contractors expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.

### 3.4.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Protect

the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

#### 3.4.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations for **entrance gate** without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with **01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**.

### 3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor-owned or -leased trailers must be identified by Government assigned numbers. Apply the number to the trailer within 14 calendar days of notification, or sooner, if directed by the Government. Temporary facilities will meet requirements as identified in **EM 385-1-1** Section 04.

#### 3.5.1 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of any installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.5.2 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

#### 3.5.3 Storage Area

Construct a temporary **6 foot** high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts, colored green, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

#### 3.5.4 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. The area will be maintained in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

#### 3.5.5 Appearance of Trailers

- a. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.
- b. [Paint in accordance with facility standards](#) and maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal.

#### 3.5.6 Maintenance of Storage Area

- a. Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Grassed or unpaved areas, which are not established roadways, and will be traversed with construction equipment or other vehicles, will be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways, should the Contractor elect to traverse them with construction equipment or other vehicles. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers will be edged or trimmed neatly.
- b. [Cut grass \(or annual weeds\) within the construction and storage sites to a maximum 4 inch height at least once a week during the growing season, whether or not area is visible to the public to assist in rodent control. Trim the grass around fences at time of grass cutting. Maintain grass or weeds on stockpiled earth as described above.](#)

#### 3.5.7 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it will be a minimum [12 feet](#) in width, [16 feet](#) in length and have a minimum of [7 feet](#) headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities must be furnished. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins will be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather,

furnish air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Any new building erected for a temporary field office must be maintained during the life of the contract. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

#### 3.5.8 Security Provisions

Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. The Contractor will be responsible for the security of its own equipment.

#### 3.5.9 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

##### 3.5.9.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

#### 3.6 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

#### 3.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

#### 3.8 DUMPSTERS

Equip dumpsters with a secure cover and paint the standard installation color. Keep dumpster closed, except when being loaded with trash and debris. Empty site dumpsters at least once a week, or as needed to keep the site free of debris and trash. If necessary, provide 55 gallon trash containers painted the darker installation color to collect debris in the construction site area. For large demolitions, large dumpsters without lids are acceptable, but must not have debris higher than the sides before emptying.

3.9 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store any salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and any other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 122.26	Storm Water Discharges (Applicable to State NPDES Programs, see section 123.25)
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.34	Standards Applicable to Generators of

	Hazardous Waste-Accumulation Time
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.  
<https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances>.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.  
<https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances>.

### 1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

### 1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

### 1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

### 1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

### 1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

### 1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

Hazardous material is any material that: Is regulated as a hazardous

material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

#### 1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibit a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D.

#### 1.2.9 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

#### 1.2.10 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

#### 1.2.11 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

#### 1.2.12 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste

determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

#### 1.2.13 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

#### 1.2.14 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

#### 1.2.15 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

##### 1.2.15.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

##### 1.2.15.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

##### 1.2.15.3 Material not regulated as solid waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

##### 1.2.15.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 263.

##### 1.2.15.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors,

windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may not be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

#### 1.2.15.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

#### 1.2.15.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

#### 1.2.15.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

#### 1.2.16 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks or "waters of the United States". Surface discharges are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

#### 1.2.17 Wastewater

Wastewater is the used water and solids from a community that flow to a treatment plant.

##### 1.2.17.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

#### 1.2.18 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of

the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

#### 1.2.19 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

#### 1.2.20 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at [40 CFR 273](#).

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#) SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### [SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)

[Preconstruction Survey](#)

[Solid Waste Management Permit; G](#)

[Regulatory Notifications; G](#)

[Environmental Protection Plan; G](#)

[Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan \(SWPPP\); G](#)

[Stormwater Notice of Intent](#) (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); [G](#)

[Dirt and Dust Control Plan; G](#)

[Employee Training Records; G](#)

#### [SD-06 Test Reports](#)

[Inspection Reports](#)

[Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G](#)

#### [SD-07 Certificates](#)

[Employee Training Records; G](#)

[ECATTS Certificate Of Completion; G](#)

Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Qualifications

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook; G

Stormwater Notice of Termination (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

Waste Determination Documentation; G

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G

Assembled Employee Training Records; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report; G

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G

Regulatory Notifications; G

Sales Documentation; G

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Training in Environmental Compliance Assessment Training and Tracking System (ECATTS)

1.4.1.1 Personnel Requirements

The Environmental Manager is responsible for environmental compliance on projects. The Environmental Manager, must complete applicable ECATTS training modules (installation specific or general) prior to starting respective portions of on-site work under this Contract. If personnel changes occur for any of these positions after starting work, replacement personnel must complete applicable ECATTS training within 14 days of assignment to the project.

#### 1.4.1.2 Certification

Submit an ECATTS certificate of completion for personnel who have completed the required ECATTS training. This training is web-based and can be accessed from any computer with Internet access using the following instructions.

Register for NAVFAC Environmental Compliance Assessment, Training, and Tracking System, by logging on to <https://environmentaltraining.ecatts.com/>. Obtain the password for registration from the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.1.3 Refresher Training

This training has been structured to allow contractor personnel to receive credit under this contract and to carry forward credit to future contracts. Ensure the Environmental Manager review their training plans for new modules or updated training requirements prior to beginning work. Some training modules are tailored for specific state regulatory requirements; therefore, Contractors working in multiple states will be required to retake modules tailored to the state where the contract work is being performed.

#### 1.4.2 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

#### 1.5 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed here and attached at the end of this section.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### 1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING

VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a [Preconstruction Survey](#) of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

#### 1.6.2 [Regulatory Notifications](#)

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 5 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

#### 1.6.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP). Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

#### 1.6.4 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain [Employee Training Records](#) throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Submit these [Assembled Employee Training Records](#) to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet state requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Contact additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of

devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide copy of the [Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector certification as required by the State of Louisiana](#).

#### 1.6.5 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after Contract award and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

##### 1.7.1 General Overview and Purpose

###### 1.7.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as stormwater pollution prevention plan, solid waste management plan, traffic control plan borrowing material plan.

1.7.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.7.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.7.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

1.7.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.7.2 General Site Information

1.7.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.7.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

1.7.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.7.3 Management of Natural Resources

- a. Land resources
- b. Tree protection

- c. Replacement of damaged landscape features
- d. Temporary construction
- e. Stream crossings
- f. Fish and wildlife resources
- g. Wetland areas

1.7.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

- a. Objectives
- b. Methods

1.7.5 Stormwater Management and Control

- a. Ground cover
- b. Erodible soils
- c. Temporary measures
  - (1) Structural Practices
  - (2) Temporary and permanent stabilization
- d. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

1.7.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste. Control and disposal of hazardous waste.

This item consist of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan. As a minimum, include the following:

- a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated
- b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated
- c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications
- d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)
- e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

- f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268 )
- g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar
- h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures
- i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

#### 1.7.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment.

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment.

#### 1.7.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

#### 1.7.9 Clean Air Act Compliance

##### 1.7.9.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a [Dirt and Dust Control Plan](#) for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

##### 1.7.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager).

##### 1.7.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between emergency and non-emergency operation.

#### 1.7.9.4 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate turn in location.

#### 1.7.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

#### 1.7.9.6 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of and SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

### 1.8 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all general use permitted equipment the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

a. The following permits will be obtained by the Government:

(1) [Louisiana Department of Natural Resources Joint Permit](#)

### 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

### 1.10 [SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT](#)

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

### 1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with the Installation Environmental Office, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of the Installation Environmental Office or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

#### 3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

#### 3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and Installation Environmental Office to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

#### 3.1.3 Streams

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the federal, state, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures must be in compliance with any required permits including, but not limited to, Clean Water Act Section 404, and Section 401 Water Quality.

The Contracting Officer's approval and appropriate permits are required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

#### 3.2.1 Construction General Permit

Provide a Construction General Permit as required by 40 CFR 122.26 or the State of Louisiana General Permit. Under the terms and conditions of the permit, install, inspect, maintain BMPs, prepare stormwater erosion and sediment control inspection reports, and submit SWPPP inspection reports. Maintain construction operations and management in compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities.

##### 3.2.1.1 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Submit a project-specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to the Contracting Officer for approval, prior to the commencement of work. The SWPPP must meet the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26 and the Louisiana State General Permit for stormwater discharges from construction sites.

Include the following:

- a. Comply with terms of the state general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities. Prepare SWPPP in accordance with state requirements. Use EPA guide Developing your Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan located at <https://www.epa.gov/npdes/developing-stormwater-pollution-prevention-plan-swPPP> to prepare the SWPPP.
- b. Select applicable BMPs from EPA Fact Sheets located at <https://www.epa.gov/npdes/national-menu-best-management-practices-bmps-stormwater#> or in accordance with applicable state or local requirements.
- c. Include a completed copy of the Notice of Intent, BMP Inspection Report Template, and Stormwater Notice of Termination, except for the effective date.

##### 3.2.1.2 Stormwater Notice of Intent for Construction Activities

Prepare and submit the Notice of Intent for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

Submit the approved NOI and appropriate permit fees onto the appropriate federal or state agency for approval. No land disturbing activities may commence without permit coverage. Maintain an approved copy of the SWPPP

at the onsite construction office, and continually update as regulations require, reflecting current site conditions.

#### 3.2.1.3 Inspection Reports

Submit "Inspection Reports" to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the State of Louisiana Construction General Permit.

#### 3.2.1.4 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook

Create and maintain a three ring binder of documents that demonstrate compliance with the Construction General Permit. Include a copy of the permit Notice of Intent, proof of permit fee payment, SWPPP and SWPPP update amendments, inspection reports and related corrective action records, copies of correspondence with the the Louisiana State Permitting Agency, and a copy of the permit Notice of Termination in the binder. At project completion, the notebook becomes property of the Government. Provide the compliance notebook to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2.1.5 Stormwater Notice of Termination for Construction Activities

Submit a Notice of Termination to the Contracting Officer for approval once construction is complete and final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible. Once approved, submit the Notice of Termination to the appropriate state or federal agency.

### 3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

#### 3.2.2.1 Erosion Control

Prevent erosion by mulching, Compost Blankets, Geotextiles, temporary slope drains. Stabilize slopes by sodding, seeding, or such combination of these methods necessary for effective erosion control. Use of hay bales is prohibited.

Provide seeding in accordance with Section 32 92 23 SODDING.

#### 3.2.2.2 Sediment Control Practices

Implement sediment control practices to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Implement sediment control practices prior to soil disturbance and prior to creating areas with concentrated flow, during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment laden runoff. Include the following devices: silt fence, storm drain inlet protection, Location and details of installation and construction are indicated on the drawings.

### 3.2.3 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to

commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

#### 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

#### 3.2.5 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

### 3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

#### 3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure must be constantly controlled to maintain compliance with existing state water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with the State of Louisiana water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions. Do not discharge excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm drains, or to surface waters without prior specific authorization in writing from the Installation Environmental Office. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances. Use sediment control BMPs to prevent construction site runoff from directly entering any storm drain or surface waters.

If the construction dewatering is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization for any contaminated groundwater release in advance from the Installation Environmental Officer and the federal or state authority, as applicable. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

#### 3.3.2 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States.

### 3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

#### 3.4.1 Archaeological Resources

If, during excavation or other construction activities, any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, activities that may damage or alter such resources will be suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include, but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials;

artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over archaeological resources.

### 3.5 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

#### 3.5.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

#### 3.5.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces

Provide product data and details for new, replacement, or relocated fuel fired boilers, heaters, or furnaces to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager) through the Contracting Officer. Data to be reported include: equipment purpose (water heater, building heat, process), manufacturer, model number, serial number, fuel type (oil type, gas type) size (MMBTU heat input). Provide in accordance with paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION AIR PERMITS.

#### 3.5.3 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

#### 3.5.4 Class I ODS Prohibition

Class I ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

#### 3.5.5 Accidental Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.5.6 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

### 3.5.7 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153 for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

#### 3.5.7.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

#### 3.5.7.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris.

#### 3.5.8 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

### 3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.6.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.6.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards, as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	cubic yards, as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	cubic yards, as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	cubic yards, as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	cubic yards, as appropriate

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.7.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g. scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 261 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not inclusive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

### 3.7.2 Solid Waste Management

#### 3.7.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

#### 3.7.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

#### 3.7.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.7.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262.34 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or 1 quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90 day accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	
Contractor	
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	
Phone Number	
Type of Waste	
Source of Waste	
Emergency POC	
Phone Number	
Location of the Site	

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g. training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.7.3.3 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

- a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2
- b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5
- c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless

specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

#### 3.7.3.4 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

#### 3.7.3.5 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or state permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifests must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Contracting Officer before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office.

#### 3.7.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

##### 3.7.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer and the state or local authority.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

##### 3.7.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the

environment.

### 3.7.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

### 3.7.6 Wastewater

#### 3.7.6.1 Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

##### 3.7.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction-related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and regulations.

##### 3.7.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, Surface discharge in accordance with the requirements of the NPDES or state STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES permit.

##### 3.7.6.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after hydrostatic testing must be land-applied in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations for land application.

### 3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

#### 3.8.1 Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log"(found at: <http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/>)

forms-graphics-tables), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding SDS, to the Contracting Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30 days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Keep copies of the SDSs for hazardous materials onsite. At the end of the project, provide the Contracting Officer with copies of the SDSs, and the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used.

The Contracting Officer may request documentation for any spills or releases, environmental reports, or off-site transfers.

### 3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

### 3.10 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of oil, including fuel, on the project site is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

#### 3.10.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

#### 3.10.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

Provide secondary containment and overfill protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans

during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. If tanks and containers with an aggregate aboveground capacity greater than 1320 gallons will be used onsite (only containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or greater are counted), provide and implement a SPCC plan meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 112. Do not bring underground storage tanks to the installation for Contractor use during a project. Submit the SPCC plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

### 3.11 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.12 CHLORDANE

Evaluate excess soils and concrete foundation debris generated during the demolition of housing units or other wooden structures for the presence of chlordane or other pesticides prior to reuse or final disposal.

### 3.13 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of Louisiana rules.

### 3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

08/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C1 (2003) All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

AWPA C2 (2003) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Preliminary Drawing Indicating Layout And Text Content; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

Prior to initiating any work on site, provide one project identification sign at the location designated. Construct the sign in accordance with project sign detail, which can be downloaded at:

<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables>. Maintain sign throughout the life of the project. Upon completion of the project, remove the sign from the site.

1.4.1 Project Identification Signboard

Provide a project identification signboard in accordance with attached Plates 1, 3, and 4. Provide a preliminary drawing indicating layout and text content. Erect a signboard at a conspicuous location on the job site where directed by the Contracting Officer.

- a. The field of the sign consists of a 4 by 8 foot sheet of grade B-B medium density overlaid exterior plywood.
- b. Lumber is B or better Southern pine, pressure-preservative treated in accordance with AWPA C1 and AWPA C2. Nails are aluminum or galvanized steel.

- c. Give one coat of exterior alkyd primer and two coats of exterior alkyd enamel paint to the entire signboard and supports. Perform the lettering and sign work by a skilled sign painter using paint known in the trade as bulletin colors. The colors, lettering sizes, and lettering styles are as indicated. Where preservative-treated lumber is required, utilize only cured pressure-treated wood which has had the chemicals leached from the surface of the wood prior to painting.
- d. Use spray applied automotive quality high gloss acrylic white enamel paint as background for the NAVFAC logo. NAVFAC logo is an applied 2 mil film sticker/decal with either transparent or white background or paint the logo by stencil onto the sign. The weather resistant sticker/decal film is rated for a minimum of 2-year exterior vertical exposure. Mount the self-adhering sticker to the sign with pressure sensitive, permanent acrylic adhesive. Shop cut sticker/decal to rectangular shape and provide pull-off backing sheet on adhesive side of design sticker for shipping.
- e. Sign paint colors (manufacturer's numbers/types listed below for color identification only)
  - (1) Blue = To match dark blue color in the NAVFAC logo.
  - (2) White = To match Brilliant White color in the NAVFAC logo.
- f. NAVFAC logo must retain proportions and design integrity. NAVFAC logos in electronic format may be obtained from the NAVFAC web portal via the following link: [https://www.navfac.navy.mil/about\\_us/logos\\_and\\_seals.html](https://www.navfac.navy.mil/about_us/logos_and_seals.html). Use the following to choose color values for the paint to be used:
  - (1) Dark Blue = equivalent to CMYK values 100, 72, 0, 8.
  - (2) Light Blue = equivalent to CMYK values 69, 34, 0, 0.
  - (3) Cyan = equivalent to CMYK values 100, 9, 0, 6.
  - (4) Yellow = equivalent to CMYK values 0.9,94, 0.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.1.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.1.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.1.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.1.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.1.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

#### 1.1.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

#### 1.1.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

### 1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

### 1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a construction waste management program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the construction waste management program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

#### 1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the construction waste management program will be implemented in a construction waste management plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

#### 1.3.2 Oversight

The Environmental Manager, as specified in Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the construction waste management plan for the project.

#### 1.3.3 Special Programs

Implement any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless

otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

#### 1.3.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

#### 1.3.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the construction waste management plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste streams not listed:

- a. Land Clearing Debris
- b. Asphalt
- c. Masonry and CMU
- d. Concrete
- e. Metals (e.g. banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze, etc.)
- f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)
- g. Glass
- h. Paper
- i. Plastics (PET, HDPE, PVC, LDPE, PP, PS, Other)
- j. Gypsum
- k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans
- l. Carpet
- m. Ceiling Tiles
- n. Insulation
- o. Beverage Containers

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)

Construction Waste Management Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed construction waste management plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the construction waste management program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

- a. Preconstruction meeting.
- b. Regular site meetings.
- c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15 days after contract award. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan until it receives final approval from the Contracting Officer, in order for construction to begin. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan, and in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION.

An approved construction waste management plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

- a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.
- c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
- d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

- e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used.
- f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.
- g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.
- h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.
- i. Description of the means by which any materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.
- j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).
- k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, [Environmental Manager](#), and the Contracting Officer.

## 1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

### 1.7.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted through re-use, recycling and/or sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for any materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

### 1.7.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

## 1.8 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide [Final Construction Waste Diversion Report](#) 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

## 1.9 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value, and according to Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the construction waste management plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

### 1.9.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the construction waste management plan.

### 1.9.2 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.10 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

### 1.10.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved construction waste management plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation.

### 1.10.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will

not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.10.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

**ASTM E1971** (2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

**GS-37** (2017) Cleaning Products for Industrial and Institutional Use

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

**FC 1-300-09N** (2014; with Change 4, 2018) Navy and Marine Corps Design

**UFC 1-300-08** (2009, with Change 2, 2011) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

**SD-03 Product Data**

**Warranty Management Plan**

Warranty Tags

Final Cleaning

Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Interim DD FORM 1354; G

Checklist for DD FORM 1354; G

#### 1.4 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

- a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

##### 1.5.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the

organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

- b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.
- c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.
- d. **As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials** list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
  - (1) Name of item.
  - (2) Model and serial numbers.
  - (3) Location where installed.
  - (4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
  - (5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
  - (6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
  - (7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
  - (8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
  - (9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
  - (10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
  - (11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
  - (12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
- f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.
- g. Copies of **instructions** to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

#### 1.5.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to

recoup expenses from the bonding company.

- c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.5.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.5.4 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	

Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

- a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:
  - (1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.
  - (2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.
  - (3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.
- b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.
- c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.
- d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.
- e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when

marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

- f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.
- g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.
- h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.
- i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:
  - 1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings
  - 2) Change the contract drawing to show
  - 3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.
- j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

### 3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.
- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.
- d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.
- f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

- h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.
- i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.
- k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.
- l. Modifications and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.
- m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.
- n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.
- o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

### 3.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide four electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 60 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

### 3.3 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment and comply with the Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS and Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

### 3.4 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354.

3.4.1 Interim DD FORM 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete and submit an accounting of all installed property with [Interim DD FORM 1354](#). Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354.

3.4.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link:

[www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf](http://www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf)

Submit the completed [Checklist for DD FORM 1354](#) of Installed Building Equipment items. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971 (2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Plan; G

Training Outline; G

Training Content; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

### 1.3.2 Package Content

Provide data package content in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Use Data Package 5 for commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections. Provide a Data Package 5 instead of Data Package 1 or 2, as specified in the individual technical section, for items that are commissioned.

### 1.3.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

### 1.3.4 Commissioning Authority Review and Approval

Submit the commissioned systems and equipment submittals to the Commissioning Authority (CxA) to review for completeness and applicability. Obtain validation from the CxA that the systems and equipment provided meet the requirements of the Contract documents and design intent, particularly as they relate to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. The CxA communicates deficiencies to the Contracting Officer. Submit the O&M manuals to the Contracting Officer upon a successful review of the corrections, and with the CxA recommendation for approval and acceptance of these O&M manuals. This work is in addition to the normal review procedures for O&M data.

## 1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT

Assemble data packages into electronic Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

### 1.4.1 Organization

Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents using the current version of CSI Masterformat numbering system, and arrange submittals using the specification sections as a structure. Use CSI Masterformat and UFGS numbers along with descriptive bookmarked titles that explain the content of the information that is being bookmarked.

### 1.4.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

- a. Building Number
- b. Project Title
- c. Activity and Location
- d. Construction Contract Number
- e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)
- f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)
- g. Include the disk content on the disk label
- h. Date
- i. Virus scanning program used

#### 1.5 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

##### 1.5.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

###### 1.5.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard.

###### 1.5.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

###### 1.5.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

###### 1.5.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

###### 1.5.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of

utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.5.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.5.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.5.1.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.5.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).
- d. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:
  - (1) Floor
  - (2) Room number
  - (3) Room name
  - (4) Air handler unit ID
  - (5) Reference drawing number
  - (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
  - (7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID
  - (8) Minimum cfm
  - (9) Maximum cfm
- e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- f. Full as-built print out of software program.

- g. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

#### 1.5.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

##### 1.5.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

##### 1.5.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

- a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each of each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.
- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

##### 1.5.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

### 1.5.3 Repair

Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

#### 1.5.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

#### 1.5.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

#### 1.5.3.3 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

#### 1.5.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

#### 1.5.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

#### 1.5.3.6 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

### 1.5.4 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

#### 1.5.4.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the

required approval.

#### 1.5.4.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

#### 1.5.4.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

#### 1.5.4.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog.

#### 1.5.4.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.5.4.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.5.4.7 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

#### 1.5.4.8 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.5.4.9 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.5.4.10 Field Test Reports

Provide a copy of Field Test Reports (SD-06) submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.4.11 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.6.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Extended warranty information
- f. Contractor information
- g. Spare parts and supply list

1.6.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures

- h. Removal and replacement instructions
  - i. Spare parts and supply list
  - j. Parts identification
  - k. Warranty information
  - l. Extended warranty information
  - m. Contractor information
- 1.6.3 Data Package 3
- a. Safety precautions and hazards
  - b. Operator prestart
  - c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
  - d. Normal operations
  - e. Emergency operations
  - f. Environmental conditions
  - g. Operating log
  - h. Lubrication data
  - i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
  - j. Cleaning recommendations
  - k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
  - l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
  - m. Maintenance and repair procedures
  - n. Removal and replacement instructions
  - o. Spare parts and supply list
  - p. Product submittal data
  - q. O&M submittal data
  - r. Parts identification
  - s. Warranty information
  - t. Extended warranty information
  - u. Testing equipment and special tool information
  - v. Testing and performance data
  - w. Contractor information

x. Field test reports

1.6.4 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Operating log

i. Lubrication data

j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

k. Cleaning recommendations

l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

n. Repair procedures

o. Removal and replacement instructions

p. Spare parts and supply list

q. Repair work-hours

r. Product submittal data

s. O&M submittal data

t. Parts identification

u. Warranty information

v. Extended warranty information

w. Personnel training requirements

x. Testing equipment and special tool information

y. Testing and performance data

z. Contractor information

aa. Field test reports

1.6.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions
- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Extended warranty information
- s. Testing and performance data
- t. Contractor information
- u. Field test reports

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS..

Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

- a. Equipment included in training
- b. Intended audience
- c. Location of training
- d. Dates of training
- e. Objectives
- f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description
- g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject
- h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)
- i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject
- j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training
- k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

### 3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

- a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.
- b. Relevant health and safety issues.
- c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.
- d. Design intent.

- e. Use of O&M Manual Files.
- f. Review of control drawings and schematics.
- g. Interactions with other systems.
- h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.
- i. Tenant interaction issues.

### 3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

### 3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

### 3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

### 3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

### 3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC in accordance with [Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL](#).

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 24.00 20

FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI)  
02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1.1.1 eOMSI Manual

Manual (PDF file) provided by the Contractor that includes, but is not limited to, product information, a facility description with photos, and a list of primary facility systems.

1.1.2 eOMSI Facility Data Workbook (FDW)

A Microsoft Excel file containing required facility information populated by the Contractor.

1.1.3 Systems

The words "system", "systems", and "equipment", when used in this document refer to as-built systems and equipment.

1.1.4 Computer Assisted Design and Drafting (CADD)

Electronic Computer Assisted Design and Drafting graphic software program that is used to create facility design contract documents and Record Drawings.

1.1.5 KTR

An abbreviation for "Contractor."

1.2 EOMSI MEETINGS

1.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

Be prepared to discuss the following during this meeting:

- a. eOMSI Manual and eOMSI Facility Data Workbook Development Meetings
- b. Processes and methods of gathering eOMSI Manual and eOMSI Facility Data Workbook information during construction.
- c. The eOMSI Submittals schedule. Include the eOMSI submittal schedule on the Baseline Construction Schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULE (NAS).

1.2.2 eOMSI Manual and Facility Data Workbook Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting after the Pre-Construction Meeting prior to the submission of the eOMSI Progress Submittal. Meeting attendance must include the Contractor's eOMSI Manual and Facility Data Workbook Preparer, and Quality Control Manager, and the Government's Design Manager (DM), Contracting Officer's Representative, and NAVFAC Public Works (PW) Facilities Management Division (FMD). Include any Mechanical, Electrical,

and Fire Protection Sub-Contractors.

The purpose of this meeting is to reach a mutual understanding of the scope of work concerning the contract requirements for eOMSI and coordinate the efforts necessary by both the Government and Contractor to ensure an accurate collection, preparation and timely Government review of eOMSI.

#### 1.2.3 Facility Turnover Meeting

Include eOMSI in NAVFAC Red Zone (NRZ) facility turnover meetings as specified in Section 01 30 00, ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

#### 1.3.1 eOMSI, Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide eOMSI Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and eOMSI Facility Data Workbook (Excel). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point.

The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the eOMSI Coordination Meeting. Field verify a portion of the eOMSI information in accordance with paragraph FIELD VERIFICATION.

#### 1.3.2 eOMSI, Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the eOMSI Prefinal Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval within 60 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of eOMSI Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission.

The eOMSI Prefinal Submittal must include eOMSI Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and eOMSI Facility Data Workbook (Excel).

#### 1.3.3 eOMSI, Final Submittal

Submit completed eOMSI Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and eOMSI Facility Data Workbook (Excel). The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal eOMSI submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final eOMSI submission.

### 1.4 UNITS OF MEASURE

Provide eOMSI utilizing the units of measure used in the Government generated contract documents.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

eOMSI, Progress Submittal; G

eOMSI, Prefinal Submittal; G

eOMSI, Final Submittal; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 eOMSI FILES FORMAT

Format eOMSI manuals and files in accordance with Section 01 78 23  
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include a complete electronically linked  
operation and maintenance directory. Provide four electronic copies of the  
eOMSI Manuals to the Contracting Officer for approval.

2.1.1 eOMSI Manual Organization

Organize the eOMSI Manuals into two parts: 1) Product and Drawing  
Information, and 2) Facility Information. Bookmark the PDF files for easy  
access to the information.

- a. Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents in accordance with  
Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Bookmark Facility Information to at least one level lower than the  
major system.

2.1.2 eOMSI Manual CD or DVD Disk Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide disks in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND  
MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.2 eOMSI MANUAL

2.2.1 Product and Drawing Information

Provide an organized record of the facility products, materials,  
equipment, and minimum information necessary to operate the facility.  
Provide Product and Drawing Information for the systems in the final  
constructed facility.

2.2.1.1 O&M Data

As a minimum, provide the approved O&M Data, submitted in the technical  
specification sections, in accordance with paragraph TYPES OF INFORMATION  
REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND  
MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.2.1.2 Utility Record Drawings

Using Record Source Drawings, show and document details of the actual  
installation of the utility systems; annotate and highlight the eOMSI  
information. Provide Utility Record Drawings in PDF format. Provide the  
following drawings at a large enough scale to differentiate designated

isolation units from surrounding valves and switches.

- a. Utility Schematic Diagrams - Provide a one line schematic diagram for each utility system such as power, water, wastewater, and gas/fuel. Schematic diagram must show from the point where the utility line is connected to the mainline up to the **five-foot** connection point to the facility. Indicate location or area designation for route of transmission or distribution lines; locations of duct banks, manholes/handholes or poles; isolation units such as valves and switches; and utility facilities such as pump stations, lift stations, and substations.
- b. Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans - Provide enlarged floor plans that provide information between the **five foot** utility connection point and where utilities connect to facility distribution. Enlarge floor plans/ elevations of the rooms where the utility enters the building and indicate on these plans locations of the main interior and exterior connection and cutoff points for the utilities. Also enlarge floor plans / elevations of the rooms where equipment is located. Include enough information to enable someone unfamiliar with the facility to locate the connection and cutoff points. Indicate designations such as room number, panel number, circuit breaker, or valve number, of each utility and equipment connection and cutoff point, and what that connection and cutoff point controls.

#### 2.2.2 Facility Information

Provide the following in Facility Information:

##### 2.2.2.1 General Facility and System Description

Describe the function of the facility. Detail the overall dimensions of the facility, number of floors, foundation type, expected number of occupants, and facility Category Code. List and generally describe all the facility systems and any special building features (for example, HVAC Controls, Sprinkler Systems, Cranes, Elevators, and Generators). Include photographs marked up and labeled to show key operating components and the overall facility appearance.

##### 2.2.2.2 Floor Plans

Provide uncluttered, legible **11 by 17 inches** floor plans. Include room numbers, type or function of spaces, and overall facility dimensions on the floor plans. Do not include items such as construction instructions, references, or frame numbers.

##### 2.2.2.3 Floor Coverings, Wall Surfaces, and Ceiling Surfaces

Provide a table that lists by room number (including hallways and common spaces), the type, and area of finish, manufacturer's product name, identifying number, and color. Include a facility summary of the total area for each type of space and floor, wall, or ceiling finish in the table.

##### 2.2.2.4 Windows

Provide a table that lists by room number (including hallways and common spaces), the type of window, window size, number of each size and type, special features, manufacturer's product name, identifying

number, and color. The table must include a facility summary of the total number for each type and size of window.

#### 2.2.2.5 Roofing

Provide the total area of each type of roof surface and system. Provide the name of the roofing product and system; manufacturer's, supplier's, and installer's names, addresses, and phone numbers; manufacturer's product name, identifying number, and color. For each type of roof, provide a recommended inspection, maintenance and repair schedule that details checkpoints, frequencies, and prohibited practices. List roof structural load limits.

#### 2.2.2.6 HVAC Filters

Provide a table that lists the quantity, type, size, and location of each HVAC filter, manufacturer's product name, and identifying number.

#### 2.2.2.7 Lighting Fixtures

Provide a table that lists by room number (including hallways and common spaces), the type of lighting fixture, ballast, number of lighting fixtures, type of lamps and number of lamps, and the manufacturer's product name and the identifying number. The table must include a facility summary of the total number of fixtures of each type and number of lamps of each type.

#### 2.2.2.8 Equipment Listing

Provide a table that lists the major equipment shown on the design equipment schedules. Show the item descriptions, locations, model numbers; and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the manufacturers, suppliers, contractors, and subcontractors.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FIELD VERIFICATION

Field verify eOMSI Facility Data Workbook information with Contractor and Government personnel. Include the following personnel in this meeting: Contractor's eOMSI Manual and Facility Data Workbook Preparer and Quality Control Manager, and the Government's Contracting Officer's Representative and NAVFAC PW FMD. Request, and provide, an eOMSI Field Verification Meeting no sooner than 14 calendar days after submission of the Progress eOMSI submittal, and another, no sooner than 14 calendar days after submission of the Prefinal eOMSI submittal. During this meeting, the Government and Contractor will verify that the eOMSI Facility Data Workbook is complete and accurate.

Field verify that at least 5 Subsystems under each of the Mastersystems are accurate, for a total of 25 Subsystems. For each of these items, verify that the required facility asset field, as defined in the "Model & Facility Data Matrix" tab, contains the specified data and it is accurate (i.e. item description, manufacturer, model no., serial no.). 100 percent accuracy of eOMSI information is required for successful field verification. If data discrepancies are discovered amongst the 25 Subsystems verified, resubmit an updated eOMSI FDW, and request a make-up field verification meeting. At the make-up field verification meeting 25 new Subsystems and their associated required facility asset fields will be

field verified; the 25 new Subsystems must be 100% accurate. Any discrepancies discovered must be corrected prior to next eOMSI Facility Data Workbook Submittal.

- (1) D10 - CONVEYING
- (2) D20 - PLUMBING
- (3) D30 - HVAC
- (4) D40 - FIRE PROTECTION
- (5) D50 - ELECTRICAL

### 3.2 eOMSI TRAINING

Provide training on eOMSI Manuals and Facility Data Workbook in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K (2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145 (1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes

AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6 (2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25 (Jun 2000; Reaffirmed Oct 2010) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders  
<http://www.aviation.dla.mil/UserWeb/aviationengineerir>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M (2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

MIL-STD-129 (2014; Rev R; Change 1 2018; Change 2 2019) Military Marking for Shipment and

Storage

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1

(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction  
Marking and Lighting

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61

National Emission Standards for Hazardous  
Air Pollutants

40 CFR 82

Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

49 CFR 173.301

Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders  
and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of wrecking or taking out any load-supporting structural member of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a [Demolition Plan](#) and submit proposed salvage, demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, and a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. [Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed.](#) Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section [01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL](#). Include

statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

### 1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes the value derived from the salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the station daily; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the buildings. The work includes demolition, deconstruction, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

### 1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements and pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

#### 1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

#### 1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

#### 1.3.3 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, or which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from

the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

#### 1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

#### 1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted. Where burning is permitted, adhere to federal, state, and local regulations.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G

Existing Conditions

##### SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G

##### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition, deconstruction, and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance

with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

#### 1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris across the project area, to other areas of the base, on airfield pavements, and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

### 1.7 PROTECTION

#### 1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian, driver, or aircraft safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Anchor barricades in a manner to prevent displacement by wind, jet or prop blast. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

Provide a minimum of 2 FAA type L-810 steady burning red obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet, but less than 200 ft, above ground level. The use of LED based obstruction lights are not permitted. For temporary structures (including cranes) over 200 ft above ground level provide obstruction lighting in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Light construction and installation shall comply with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights shall be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer. Maintain the temporary services during the period of construction and remove only after permanent services have been installed and tested and are in operation.

#### 1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition and deconstruction work, continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished or deconstructed, and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

### 1.8 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)

Aircraft and aircraft engines are subject to FOD from debris and waste material lying on airfield pavements. Remove all such materials that may appear on operational aircraft pavements due to the Contractor's operations. If necessary, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to install a temporary barricade at the Contractor's expense to control the spread of FOD potential debris. The barricade shall include a fence covered with a fabric designed to stop the spread of debris. Anchor

the fence and fabric to prevent displacement by winds or jet/prop blasts. Remove barricade when no longer required.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

- a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures.
- b. Fill material shall conform to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.
- c. Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse shall be disassembled. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Materials shall be designated for reuse onsite whenever possible.

### 3.1.1 Structures

- a. Remove existing structures indicated to be removed to 1 foot below grade. Interior walls, other than retaining walls and partitions, shall be removed to 1 foot below grade or to top of concrete slab on ground. Break up basement slabs to permit drainage. Remove sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases as indicated.
- b. Demolish or deconstruct structures in a systematic manner from the top of the structure to the ground. Complete demolition work above each tier or floor before the supporting members on the lower level are disturbed. Demolish concrete and masonry walls in small sections. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of derricks, platforms hoists, or other suitable methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Locate demolition and deconstruction equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- d. Building, or the remaining portions thereof, not exceeding 80 feet in height may be demolished by the mechanical method of demolition.

### 3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

#### 3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

#### 3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and uncovered by work, and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.1.3 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths and store in rolls off the ground.

### 3.1.4 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base to a depth of 12 inches below new finish grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Pavement and slabs designated to be recycled and utilized in this project shall be

moved, ground and stored as directed by the Contracting Officer. Pavement and slabs not to be used in this project shall be removed from the Installation at Contractor's expense.

#### 3.1.5 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. The Contractor shall transport demolished concrete to approved landfill facility.

#### 3.1.6 Structural Steel

Dismantle structural steel at field connections and in a manner that will prevent bending or damage. Salvage for recycle structural steel, steel joists, girders, angles, plates, columns and shapes. Flame-cutting torches are permitted when other methods of dismantling are not practical. Transport steel joists and girders as whole units and not dismantled. Transport structural steel shapes to a designated area as directed by the Contracting Officer, stacked according to size, type of member and length, and stored off the ground, protected from the weather. The NAS JRB NOLA Recycling Program will provide 40-yard dumpsters at no expense to the Contractor to collect scrap metal, which can include the existing switchgear.

#### 3.1.7 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Recycle scrap metal through the NAS JRB NOLA Recycling Program as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. NAS JRB NOLA Recycling Program will provide 40-yard dumpsters to collect scrap metal. The Contractor shall transport the 40-yard dumpsters containing scrap metal to the NAS JRB NOLA Recycling Program's designated collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

#### 3.1.8 Carpentry

The Contractor shall transport demolished lumber, millwork items, boards, windows, doors, frames, cabinets, and similar items to approved landfill facility.

#### 3.1.9 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and

shall include:

- a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

#### 3.1.10 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

#### 3.1.11 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

#### 3.1.12 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse; provide to [NAS JRB NOLA Recycling Program](#) for disassembly and recycling of parts.

##### 3.1.12.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; tanks, piping and fixtures shall be drained; interiors, if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, shall be steam cleaned. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

##### 3.1.12.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve shall be attached to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. Wrap sprinkler heads individually in plastic bags before boxing. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal. [Remaining below grade piping shall be plugged or capped and abandoned-in-place as necessary, as approved by the Contracting Officer.](#)

## Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

### 3.1.12.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

### 3.1.12.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor, **except metal items, which shall be treated as specified in Part 3, under Miscellaneous Metal.** Salvage and crush porcelain plumbing fixtures unsuitable for reuse.

### 3.1.13 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system. **The NAS JRB NOLA Environmental Team will provide any drums necessary to empty the existing switchgear oil; however, the contractor must provide the manpower and equipment to get the oil out of the equipment and into the drums. The Contractor shall transport the drums to NAS JRB NOLA Environmental Team for disposal.**

#### 3.1.13.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

#### 3.1.13.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

#### 3.1.13.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

#### 3.1.13.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

### 3.1.14 Elevators and Hoists

Remove elevators, hoists, and similar conveying equipment and salvage as whole units, to the most practical extent. Remove and prepare items for salvage without damage to any of the various parts. Salvage and store rails for structural steel with the equipment as an integral part of the unit.

### 3.1.15 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements

Remove and dispose of items with unique or regulated disposal requirements in the manner dictated by law or in the most environmentally responsible manner.

## 3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

## 3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

### 3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

### 3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment listed in the Demolition Plan, indicated on plan sheets, or specified in this section to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

### 3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are listed in the Demolition Plan, indicated on plan sheets, or specified in this section to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site as directed by the Contracting Officer.

- a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

- b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.
- c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers. Deliver the following items reserved as property of the Government to the areas designated: **all metal and oil at existing switchgear as shown on plan sheets.**
- d. Remove historical items in a manner to prevent damage. Deliver the following historical items to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.
- e. Remove and capture all Class I ODS refrigerants in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990, and turn in to the Navy as directed by the Commanding Officer.

#### 3.3.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting **AHRI Guideline K** suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with **40 CFR 82**. Submit **Receipts** or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

##### 3.3.4.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

- a. Activity name and unit identification code
- b. Activity point of contact and phone number
- c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained
- d. Date of shipment
- e. National stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

#### 3.3.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

#### 3.3.5 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

#### 3.3.6 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable noncombustible material in the disposal area located as directed by the Contracting Officer. Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material in the sanitary fill area located as directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

#### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

##### 3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified in the Waste Management Plan. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

##### 3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

##### 3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property as directed by the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

#### 3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

- ACI 117 (2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
- ACI 121R (2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
- ACI 301 (2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete
- ACI 302.1R (2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
- ACI 304.2R (2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
- ACI 304R (2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
- ACI 305R (2010) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
- ACI 306R (2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
- ACI 308.1 (2011) Specification for Curing Concrete
- ACI SP-2 (2007; Abstract: 10th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
- ACI SP-15 (2011) Field Reference Manual: Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete ACI 301-05 with Selected ACI References

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

- AHA A135.4 (1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- AWS D1.4/D1.4M (2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M	(2020) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2016) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2016) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2019a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2020) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C138/C138M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2020) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the

Volumetric Method

ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2018) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C567/C567M	(2019) Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2020) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2019) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2018a) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2018b) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1074	(2011) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C1077	(2017) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates

for Use in Construction and Criteria for  
Testing Agency Evaluation

- ASTM C1107/C1107M (2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- ASTM C1157/C1157M (2020) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
- ASTM C1218/C1218M (2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
- ASTM C1260 (2014) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
- ASTM C1293 (2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
- ASTM C1567 (2013) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
- ASTM C1602/C1602M (2018) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- ASTM C1778 (2016) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
- ASTM D5759 (2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
- ASTM D6690 (2015) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
- ASTM E329 (2020) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

- CRSI 10MSP (2018) Manual of Standard Practice
- CRSI RB4.1 (2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

- NIST PS 1 (2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC

(2009) Leadership in Energy and  
Environmental Design(tm) New Construction  
Rating System

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, and slag cement.
- b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.
- c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.
- d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.
- e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.
- f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.
- g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.
- h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.
- i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.
- j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan; G

Quality Control Personnel Certifications; G

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation; G

Maturity Method Data

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Formwork

Reinforcing Steel; G

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants; (LEED NC)

Formwork Materials

Cementitious Materials; (LEED NC)

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement; (LEED NC)

Admixtures

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Pumping Concrete

Nonshrink Grout

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Slag Cement

Aggregates

Compressive Strength Tests; G

Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing BarsWelder Qualifications

Safety Data Sheets

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Joint Sealants; (LEED NC)

Curing Compound

#### 1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

##### 1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### 1.6.1 Design Data

###### 1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement,

supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. For previously approved concrete mix designs used within the past twelve months, the previous mix design may be re-submitted without further trial batch testing if accompanied by material test data conducted within the last six months. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

#### 1.6.2 Shop Drawings

##### 1.6.2.1 Formwork

Drawings showing details of formwork including, but not limited to; joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal. Indicate placement schedule, construction, location and method of forming control joints. Include locations of inserts, conduit, sleeves and other embedded items. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

Design, fabricate, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork so that it is able to support, without failure, all vertical and lateral loads that may reasonably be anticipated to be applied to the formwork.

##### 1.6.2.2 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

#### 1.6.3 Control Submittals

##### 1.6.3.1 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete. Submittal must include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

##### 1.6.3.2 Safety Data Sheets

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. SDS must be readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are at the construction site.

#### 1.6.4 Test Reports

##### 1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with [ASTM C618](#) for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

##### 1.6.4.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with [ASTM C989/C989M](#) for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

##### 1.6.4.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with [ASTM C33/C33M](#), or [ASTM C330/C330M](#) for lightweight aggregate, and [ASTM C1293](#) or [ASTM C1567](#) as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

#### 1.6.5 Quality Control Plan

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of [ACI 121R](#) and as specified herein. The plan must include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. All quality control reports must be provided to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of [ACI SP-15](#) and [CRSI 10MSP](#) at project site.

#### 1.6.6 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

The Contractor must submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a [quality control organizational chart](#) defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

- a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.
- b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.
- c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

##### 1.6.6.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

The quality manager must hold a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

##### 1.6.6.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

- a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with [ACI SP-2](#) or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in [ACI SP-2](#).
- b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of [ASTM E329](#).
- c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of [ASTM C1077](#).

#### 1.6.7 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of [ASTM C1077](#) and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

#### 1.6.8 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities must be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with [ASTM C1077](#), including [ASTM C78/C78M](#) and [ASTM C1260](#). The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, the testing must comply with the following requirements:

- a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies must be performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.
- b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by [ASTM C31/C31M](#).
- c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

#### 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with [AWS D1.4/D1.4M](#).

Verify that [Welder qualifications](#) are in accordance with [AWS D1.4/D1.4M](#) for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

- a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood,

tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, or metal. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

- b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.
- c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.
- d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.
- e. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.
- f. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
- g. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.
- h. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/400 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.
- i. Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical or sloping surfaces.
- j. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.
- k. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

#### 2.1.1.1 Wood Forms

Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or AHA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining.

##### 2.1.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

##### 2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

#### 2.1.2 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

#### 2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and

hangers.

- b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

#### 2.2.1 Form Ties

- a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.
- b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.
- c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least  $3/4$  in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in [ACI 301](#).
- d. If the breakback distance is less than  $3/4$  in., use coated or corrosion-resistant ties.
- e. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

#### 2.2.2 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

- a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and water-based, with a low VOC content.
- b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
- c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.
- d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use on each form-facing material.

#### 2.2.3 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of  $3/4$  x  $3/4$  in.

#### 2.2.4 Construction and movement joints

- a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.
- b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.
- c. For members with post-tensioning tendons, locate construction joints where tendons pass through centroid of concrete section.

- d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.
- e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
- f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.
- g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.
- h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.
- i. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents.

#### 2.2.5 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

#### 2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

##### 2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

- a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to **ASTM C150/C150M** Type I/II and meets low alkali content requirements.
- b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.
- c. Supplier must certify that the hazardous waste is neutralized by the manufacturing process and that no additional pollutants are discharged.
- d. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Submittals must include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.
- e. Cementitious materials must be stored and kept dry and free from contaminants.

##### 2.3.1.2 Fly Ash

- a. **ASTM C618**, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 6 percent.
- b. Fly ash content must be a minimum of 20 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level, provide the maximum amount of fly ash permissible that meets the code requirements for cement content. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with **ASTM C311/C311M**. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with **ASTM D5759**.

#### 2.3.1.3 Slag cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100. Slag content must be a minimum of 50 percent by weight of cementitious material.

#### 2.3.2 Water

- a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.
- c. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.
- d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.
- e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

#### 2.3.3 Aggregate

##### 2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

- a. Aggregates must conform to ASTM C33/C33M.
- b. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.
- c. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.
- d. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

#### 2.3.4 Admixtures

- a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.
- b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.
- c. Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete must conform to ASTM C1017/C1017M.
- d. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.
- e. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.
- f. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.

- g. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.
- h. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compounds. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

2.4.3.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

- a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.
- b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

The minimum cementitious material content for concrete used in floors must meet the following requirements:

Nominal maximum size of aggregate, in.	Minimum cementitious material content, pounds per cubic yard
1-1/2	470
1	520
3/4	540
3/8	610

- c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 5 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

- d. The target slump must be enforced for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by **ASTM C143/C143M**. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of **ACI 117**.
- e. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.
- f. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must be in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.
- g. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with **ASTM C173/C173M** or **ASTM C231/C231M**.
- h. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.
- i. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum <i>f'c</i> psi	Exposure Categories^	Miscellaneous Requirements
Concrete fill, Bollards, Walkways, and Duct Encasement	2500 at 28 days	S0; C1; W0; F0	
Slabs-on-ground, Footings, Pile Caps, and Auger Cast Piles	4000 at 28 days	S0; C1; W1; F0	

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

- a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with **ASTM C1293** must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.
- b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with **ASTM C1567** must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.
- c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed **4 pounds per cubic**

yard for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard for highly reactive aggregate. Reactivity must be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:  
 $LBA = (\text{cement content, pounds per cubic yard}) \times (\text{equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent}/100 \text{ percent})$

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

- a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A

\*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

- b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.
- b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.
- c. Water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures must be determined for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.
- d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement
Reinforced concrete			
C1	N/A	2500	0.30

\*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions

\* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

\*\* The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used shall be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used shall not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.

^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

- b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.
- c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 6 months	At 18 months
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 90°F.

2.5.2.6 Concrete permeability

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Additional minimum requirements
W0	N/A	2500	None

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Additional minimum requirements
W1	0.5	4000	None

\*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

- b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

### 2.5.3 Trial Mixtures

Trial mixtures must be in accordance to [ACI 301](#).

### 2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of [ASTM C94/C94M](#).

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by [ASTM C94/C94M](#):

- a. Type and brand cement
- b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete
- c. Maximum size of aggregate
- d. Amount and brand name of admixtures
- e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

### 2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- a. Bend reinforcement cold. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of [ACI 117](#).
- b. When handling and storing coated reinforcement, use equipment and methods that do not damage the coating. If stored outdoors for more than 2 months, cover coated reinforcement with opaque protective material.
- c. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.
- d. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Placing drawings must indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.
- e. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.
- f. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.
- g. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

#### 2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

- a. Reinforcing bars must be deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.
- b. [ASTM A615/A615M](#) with the bars marked A, Grade 60; or [ASTM A996/A996M](#) with the bars marked R, Grade 60, or marked A, Grade 60.
- c. Reinforcing bars may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.
- d. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

#### 2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

- a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.
- b. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this paragraph.

#### 2.6.3 Welded wire reinforcement

- a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.
- b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to [ASTM A1064/A1064M](#), with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.
- c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to [ASTM A1064/A1064M](#), with welded intersections spaced no greater than 16 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

#### 2.6.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports

- a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Reinforcement supports must conform to [CRSI RB4.1](#). Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with [CRSI RB4.1](#).
- b. Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

#### 2.6.5 Welding

- a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to [ASTM A706/A706M](#) and [ASTM A615/A615M](#) and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.
- b. Comply with [AWS D1.4/D1.4M](#) unless otherwise specified. Do not tack weld reinforcing bars.
- c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.
- b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.
- c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

- a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.
- b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

- a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.
- b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

- a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.
- b. Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials
- c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.
- d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

#### 3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

- a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.
- b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

#### 3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

- a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.
- b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

### 3.3 FORMS

- a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.
- b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces.
- c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.
- d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.
- e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.
- f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.
- g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.
- h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.
- i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.
- j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of

formwork or structural members.

- k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.
- l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

#### 3.3.1 Coating

- a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.
- b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.
- c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

#### 3.3.2 Reuse

- a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.
- b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.
- c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

#### 3.3.3 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

#### 3.3.4 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view. Do not provide mockup of concrete surface appearance and texture.

#### 3.3.5 Form Ties

- a. For post-tensioned structures, do not remove formwork supports until stressing records have been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- b. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 5 requirements.

#### 3.3.6 Forms for Concrete Pan Joist Construction

Pan-form units for one-way or two-way concrete joist and slab construction must be factory-fabricated units of the approximate section indicated. Units must consist of steel or molded fiberglass concrete form pans. Closure units must be furnished as required.

### 3.3.7 Tolerances for Form Construction

- a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in [ACI 117](#).
- b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within [ACI 117](#) tolerances.
- c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

### 3.3.8 Removal of Forms and Supports

- a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.
- b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.
- c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.
- d. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support construction loads and weight of concrete in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place required strength of concrete is reached.
- e. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

### 3.3.9 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with [ASTM C31/C31M](#). Test cylinders in accordance with [ASTM C39/C39M](#). Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

- a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with [ASTM C873/C873M](#). This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.
- b. Penetration resistance in accordance with [ASTM C803/C803M](#).
- c. Pullout strength in accordance with [ASTM C900](#).

- d. Maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. Submit maturity method data using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- a. Unless otherwise specified, placing reinforcement and miscellaneous materials must be in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.
- b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.
- c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	All	2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	All	1-1/2

3.4.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.4.2 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Supports for coated or galvanized bars must also be coated with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.4.3 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire

reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.

#### 3.4.4 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

#### 3.4.5 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

- a. Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with ACI 117.
- b. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not be permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

- a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances
- b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings
- c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

#### 3.4.6 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

- a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with [ACI 301](#) and [CRSI 10MSP](#). Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.
- b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.
- c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.
- d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.
- e. Reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.
- f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 3.4.7 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

- a. Spacing must be as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.8 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Additional concrete protection must be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### 3.4.9 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with [AWS D1.4/D1.4M](#).

### 3.5 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with [ASTM C94/C94M](#), [ACI 301](#), [ACI 302.1R](#) and [ACI 304R](#), except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

#### 3.5.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

### 3.5.2 Mixing

- a. Mix concrete in accordance with **ASTM C94/C94M**, **ACI 301** and **ACI 304R**.
- b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates if the air temperature is less than **84 degrees F**.
- c. Reduce mixing time and place concrete within 60 minutes if the air temperature is greater than **84 degrees F** except as follows: if set retarding admixture is used and slump requirements can be met, limit for placing concrete may remain at 90 minutes. Additional water may be added, provided that both the specified maximum slump and submitted water-cementitious material ratio are not exceeded and the required concrete strength is still met. When additional water is added, an additional 30 revolutions of the mixer at mixing speed is required.
- d. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.
- e. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Fibers must be dispensed into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.5.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

## 3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with **ACI 301** Section 5.

### 3.6.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of **4 inches** greater than indicated.

### 3.6.2 Pumping

**ACI 304R** and **ACI 304.2R**. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed **2 inches** at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

### 3.6.3 Cold Weather

Cold weather concrete must meet the requirements of [ACI 301](#) unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below [50 degrees F](#). Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below [40 degrees F](#) or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain [50 degrees F](#) minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to [37 degrees F](#) in any 1 hour and [50 degrees F](#) per 24 hours after heat application.

### 3.6.4 Hot Weather

Hot weather concrete must meet the requirements of [ACI 301](#) unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in [ACI 305R](#) to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding [0.2 pound of water per square foot](#) of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

### 3.6.5 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

- a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.
- b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.
- c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than [6 gallons](#) of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of [1/16 inch](#). Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

### 3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

#### 3.7.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate on-site area to be paved later in project for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

#### 3.7.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Use hardened, cured waste concrete as aggregate in concrete mix if approved by Contracting Officer.

#### 3.7.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

#### 3.7.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material. Return excess cement to supplier. Institute deconstruction and construction waste separation and recycling for use in manufacturer's programs. When such a program is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

### 3.8 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

#### 3.8.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

#### 3.8.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

#### 3.8.3 Formed Surfaces

##### 3.8.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

##### 3.8.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

##### 3.8.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

### 3.9 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Where

straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

### 3.9.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater.

#### 3.9.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 5 for a scratched finish.

#### 3.9.1.2 Floated

Use for exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 5 for a floated finish.

#### 3.9.1.3 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces. Finish concrete in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

#### 3.9.1.4 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 5 for a broomed finish.

### 3.9.2 Concrete Walks

Provide [4 inches](#) thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every [5 linear feet](#) unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints [1 inch](#) deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide [0.5 inch](#) thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every [50 feet](#) maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to [1/4 inch in 5 feet](#).

### 3.9.3 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

### 3.9.4 Curbs and Gutters

Provide contraction joints spaced every [10 feet](#) maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints [3/4 inch](#) deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints [1/2 inch](#) thick and spaced every [100 feet](#) maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

### 3.10 JOINTS

#### 3.10.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued and developed across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

##### 3.10.1.1 Maximum Allowable Construction Joint Spacing

- a. In walls at not more than 60 feet in any horizontal direction.
- b. In slabs on ground, so as to divide slab into areas not in excess of 1,200 square feet.

##### 3.10.1.2 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

- a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.
- b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.
- c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

#### 3.10.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.
- b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

#### 3.10.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.
- b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

- c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.
- d. Sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

#### 3.10.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.
- b. Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

#### 3.11 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

##### 3.11.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

##### 3.11.2 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.11.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as

applicable.

#### 3.11.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

- a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.
- b. Accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.
- c. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

#### 3.11.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 37 degrees F in any 1 hour nor 80 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

#### 3.11.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

#### 3.11.7 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.12.1 Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

#### 3.12.2 Testing

##### 3.12.2.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or

every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

#### 3.12.2.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

#### 3.12.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold two cylinder in reserve. Take samples for strength tests of each mix design of concrete placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 100 cubic yards of concrete for the first 500 cubic yards, then every 500 cubic yards thereafter, nor less than once for each 5400 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301. Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Where retest does not meet concrete compressive strength requirements submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

#### 3.12.2.4 Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

ASTM C567/C567M and ASTM C138/C138M. Determine unit weight of lightweight and normal weight concrete. Perform test for every 20 cubic yards maximum.

#### 3.12.2.5 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

- a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.
- b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.
- c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.
- d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.
- e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.
- f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the

contracting officer.

#### 3.12.2.6 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Investigations into non-conforming materials must be conducted at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor must be responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.12.2.7 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with [ASTM C42/C42M](#), and as follows:

- a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with [ASTM C42/C42M](#) if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.
- c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.
- d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength of the class of concrete.
- e. Core specimens will be taken and tested by the Government. If the results of core-boring tests indicate that the concrete as placed does not conform to the drawings and specification, the cost of such tests and restoration required must be borne by the Contractor.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.13 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure the Contractor must inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. A

report documenting these defects must be prepared which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

#### 3.13.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide must be documented and repaired. The proposed method and materials to repair the cracks must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The proposal must address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

#### 3.13.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.13.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 13 48 00

SEISMIC BRACING FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 355.2 (2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

ACI 355.4 (2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A53/A53M (2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A325 (2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A490 (2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A500/A500M (2018) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A603	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM E488/E488M	(2015) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
ASTM F1554	(2018) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC ES AC156	(2012) Acceptable Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components
ICC-ES AC23	(2012; R 2016) Acceptance Criteria for Sprayed Fire-resistant Materials (SFRMs), Intumescent Fire-resistant Coatings and Mastic Fire-resistant Coatings Used to Protect Structural Steel Members

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code
---------	------------------------------------

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

MFMA-4	(2004) Metal Framing Standards Publication
--------	--

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019) Structural Engineering
UFC 4-010-01	(2018) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)

VISCMA 412	(2014) Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment
------------	---

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### 1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for seismic protection measures, described in this section and on the drawings, of the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below, in accordance with [UFC 3-301-01](#) and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Provide seismic protection measures in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. Where there is a conflict between the specifications and the drawings, the specifications will take precedence. Accomplish resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads.

### 1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems

Provide bracing and attachment for the following miscellaneous equipment and components developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

Equipment/Components with  $I_p = 1.0$

Equipment/Components with  $I_p = 1.5$  (Designated Seismic Systems)

Control House and all equipment inside

Sectionalizing cabinets

### 1.2.3 Contractor Designed Bracing

Submit copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations must be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Structural Engineer. Calculations must verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-301-01, UFC 4-010-01 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes must be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-301-01 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas must be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-301-01 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 Specifications must be used for the design. The bracing for the equipment designated in paragraph 1.2.2 must be developed by the Contractor.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When shown in this specification, detailed shop drawings for all required equipment, piping and ductwork with calculations certified by a registered structural engineer will be provided. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing; G

Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices; G

Equipment Requirements; G

#### SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G

Equipment Requirements; G

Anchor Bolts; G

Vibration Isolators; G

Snubbers; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Anchor Bolts; G

SD-07 Certificates

ICC ES AC156 Shake Table Test; G

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Submit detail drawings of bracing along with calculations, catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed in Paragraph 1.2.2. Indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. Provide calculations and drawings that are stamped by a registered structural engineer, and that verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Design must be based on actual equipment and system layout. Design must include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods.

Include drawing for Mission Critical Equipment and Designated Seismic System Equipment indicating the equipment location in the facility sufficient to be used for the installation. Equipment must be rigidly or flexibly mounted as indicated in the specifications and/or drawings depending on vibration isolation requirements as follows below. Roof mounted equipment both vibration isolated and nonisolated, must have support members designed and anchored to building structural steel or concrete as required for seismic restraint and wind loads.

#### 2.1.1 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment

Equipment furnished under this contract must be rigidly mounted using cast-in-place anchor bolts to anchor them or post-installed anchors that are qualified for earthquake loading in accordance with [ACI 355.2](#) and [ACI 355.4](#). Anchor bolts must conform to [ASTM F1554-07a](#)el. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly anchored, provide flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions. Suspended equipment bracing attachments should be located just above the center of gravity to minimize swinging. Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) [Risk Category](#) (RC) IV buildings assigned to Seismic Design Category Coefficient (SDC) C, D, E, or F and Risk Category IV components needed for continued operation after an earthquake must have two nuts provided on each anchor bolt.

#### 2.1.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

Select vibration isolation devices so that the maximum movement of

equipment from the static deflection point is 1/4 inch. Equipment flexibly mounted on vibration isolators must have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction and vertical restraints must be provided where require to resist overturning. Isolator housing and restraints must be constructed of ductile materials. A viscoelastic pad or similar material of appropriate thickness must be used between the bumper and components to limit the impact load. Restraints must be designed to resist the calculated horizontal lateral and vertical forces.

Spring vibration isolators must be seismically rated, restrained isolators for equipment subject to load variations and large external forces. The seismically rated housing must be sized to meet or exceed the force requirements applicable to the project and meet the required isolation criteria. Spring vibration isolator manufacturer's will be a member of VISCMA. Design force,  $F_p$ , must be doubled for vibration isolators with an air gap greater than 0.25 inches as specified in ASCE 7, Chapter 13.

## 2.2 BOLTS AND NUTS

Hex head bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts must be ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 bolts and ASTM A563 nuts. Provide bolts and nuts galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M when used underground or exposed to weather.

## 2.3 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section, must be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A36/A36M.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- e. Angles, ASTM A36/A36M.
- f. Channels (Struts) with in-turned lips and associated hardware for fastening to channels at random points conforming to MFMA-4.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 BRACING

Provide bracing conforming to the arrangements shown. Install cables at a 45-degree slope. Where interference is present, the slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 412.

### 3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Do not attach sway braces for equipment to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided. Bracing must be capable of accommodating building drift due to seismic displacements.

### 3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

#### 3.3.1 General

Submit copies of test results to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application, as specified.

Ensure housekeeping pads have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices allowing adequate edge distance and embedment depth for restraint anchor bolts. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Install neoprene grommet washers or till the gap with epoxy on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and equipment support hole exceeds 0.125 inches.

#### 3.3.2 Cast-In-Place

Use templates to locate cast-in-place bolts accurately and securely in formwork. Provide anchor bolts with an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads must either extend into concrete floor or the foundation or be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths. Use templates to locate cast-in-place bolts accurately and securely in formwork.

#### 3.3.3 Drilled-In Anchor Bolts

Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills. Drill bits must be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Where anchors are permitted to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer. Properly clean cored hole per manufacturer's instructions. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items. Notify the COR if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging prestressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Perform anchor installation in accordance with manufacturer instructions. For Wedge Anchors, Heavy-Duty Sleeve Anchors, and Undercut Anchors, protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in part to be fastened. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench. Following attainment of 10 percent of the specified torque, 100 percent of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or fewer complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

For Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors where approved for seismic application, clean all holes per manufacturer instructions to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive. Follow manufacturer recommendations to ensure

proper mixing of adhesive components. Sufficient adhesive must be injected in the hole to ensure that the annular gap is filled to the surface. Remove excess adhesive from the surface. Shim anchors with suitable device to center the anchor in the hole. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed. For Capsule Anchors where approved for seismic application, perform drilling and setting operations in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Clean all holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Remove water from drilled holes in such a manner as to achieve a surface dry condition. Capsule anchors must be installed with equipment conforming to manufacturer recommendations. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed. Observe manufacturer recommendations with respect to installation temperatures for cartridge injection adhesive anchors and capsule anchors.

### 3.3.4 Anchor Bolt Testing

Test in place expansion and chemically bonded anchors not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor, conducted by an independent testing agency; testing must be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

#### 3.3.4.1 Torque Wrench Testing

Perform torque wrench testing on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque must equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Calibrate torque wrenches at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Recalibrate torque wrenches for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. Apply torque between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. Reach the test torque within one half turn of the nut, except for 3/8 inch sleeve anchors which must reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, test similar anchors not previously tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors must be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it must be replaced.

#### 3.3.4.2 Pullout Testing

Test expansion and chemically bonded anchors by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. Testing must be done in accordance with [ASTM E488/E488M](#) or [ICC-ES AC23](#). At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than 3 per day must be tested. Apply the load to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut must be removed and a threaded coupler must be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. Check the test setup to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus must be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Load each tested anchor to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor must have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested must be tested until 10 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors must be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it must be replaced.

### 3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, select anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations that follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except use an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight.

#### 3.4.1 Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Select vibration isolation devices so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point is  $1/2$  inch. Equipment flexibly mounted on vibration isolators must have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction and vertical restraints must be provided where required to resist overturning. Isolator housing and restraints must be constructed of ductile materials. A viscoelastic pad or similar material of appropriate thickness must be used between the bumper and components to limit the impact load. Restraints must be designed to resist the calculated horizontal lateral and vertical forces.

Spring vibration isolators must be seismically rated, restrained isolators for equipment subject to load variations and large external forces. The seismically rated housing must be sized to meet or exceed the force requirements applicable to the project and meet the required isolation criteria. Spring vibration isolator manufacturers will be a member of VISCMA.

#### 3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers

Install multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads on floor- or slab-mounted equipment. Use snubbers that provide  $1/4$  inch free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Provide snubber medium consisting of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

#### 3.5.1 Suspended Equipment

Provide equipment sway bracing for items supported from floor, overhead floor or roof structural systems. Provide braces that consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, channels (struts) or pipes arranged as shown in bracing submittals and secured at both ends with not less than  $1/2$  inch bolts. Provide sufficient braces for equipment to resist a horizontal force as specified in UFC 3-301-01 without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Provide, for approval, specific force calculations in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 for the equipment in the project. Submit details of equipment bracing for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

### 3.5.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

#### 3.5.2.1 Shear Resistance

Bolt to the floor, floor mounted equipment. Provide the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

#### 3.5.2.2 Overturning Resistance

Use the ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Provide calculations to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

### 3.6 SPECIAL TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING EQUIPMENT

Equipment and components designated as Designated Seismic Systems required to remain operational after an earthquake will be seismic qualified by shake table testing conforming to [ICC ES AC156 Shake Table Test](#) procedures. The manufacturer is to provide a certification by a fully qualified testing agency for the specific equipment and/or components. Prequalified certifications are acceptable unless noted otherwise. Seismic component qualification documentation for each piece of equipment must contain the information required in [UFC 3-301-01](#), Section 4-13.2.2.1 Component Qualification Documentation.

Miscellaneous components that are required to be certified must bear permanent marking or nameplates constructed of a durable heat and water resistant material. Nameplates must be mechanically attached to such nonstructural components and placed on each component for clear identification. The nameplate must not be less than 5 inches x 7 inches with red letters 1 inch in height on a white background stating "Certified Equipment." The following statement must be on the nameplate: "This equipment/component is certified. No modifications are allowed unless authorized in advance and documented in the Equipment Certification Documentation file." The nameplate must also contain the component identification number in accordance with the drawings/specifications and the O&M manuals.

### 3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

Perform special inspections for seismic-resisting systems, equipment and components designated seismic systems and equipment per [ICC IBC 1705.12.4](#); and storage racks per [ICC IBC 1705.12.7](#). Periodic special inspections will be conducted on miscellaneous equipment as required by Section 1705.12 of the International Building Code and paragraph 2-2.4.3 of [UFC 3-301-01](#). Provide a Statement of Special Inspections and Final Report in accordance with paragraph 2-2.4.3 of [UFC 3-301-01](#).

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 25 08 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

CONSUMER TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATION (CTA)

CTA CTA-709.1-D (2014) Control Network Protocol Specification

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Algorithm

A set of well-defined rules or procedures for solving a problem or providing an output from a specific set of inputs.

1.2.2 Analog

A continuously varying signal value (temperature current, velocity, etc.).

1.2.3 Analog to Digital (A/D) Converter

An A/D converter is a circuit or device whose input is information in analog form and whose output is the same information in digital form.

1.2.4 CTA CTA-709.1-D

"Control Network Protocol Specification", Standard communication protocol for networked control systems that provides peer-to-peer communications.

1.2.5 Application Specific Controller

A device that is furnished with a pre-established built in application that is configurable but not re-programmable.

1.2.6 Architecture

Architecture is the general organization and structure of hardware and software.

1.2.7 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

1.2.8 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

The point of connection between the UMCS network backbone and the building network backbone. The hardware at this location, which performs/provides

the connection is referred to as the BPOC Hardware.

#### 1.2.9 Control Wiring

This includes conduit, wire, and wiring devices to install complete HVAC control systems, including motor control circuits, interlocks, sensors, PE and EP switches, and like devices. This also includes all wiring from node to node, and nodes to all sensors and points defined in the I/O summary shown on drawings or specified herein, and required to execute the sequence of operation. Does not include line voltage power wiring.

#### 1.2.10 Demand

The maximum rate of use of electrical energy averaged over a specific interval of time, usually expressed in kW.

#### 1.2.11 Diagnostic Program

Machine-executable instructions used to detect and isolate system and component malfunctions.

#### 1.2.12 Distributed Control

A system whereby all control processing is decentralized and independent of a central computer. In regards to a LonWorks based system, it also means where the control logic for a single piece of building level control resides in more than one controller (node).

#### 1.2.13 Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Human-machine interfacing allows the operator to manage, command, monitor, and program the system.

#### 1.2.14 Integration

Establishing communication between two or more systems to create a single system.

#### 1.2.15 Interoperable

Two devices are interoperable if installed into the same system and they communicate with each other without the use of another device (such as a gateway).

#### 1.2.16 LonTalk(r)

Open communication protocol developed by the Echelon(r) Corporation.

#### 1.2.17 LONWORKS(r)

The communication technology developed by Echelon(r) Corporation for control systems developed. The technology is based on the [CTA CTA-709.1-D](#) protocol and employs interoperable devices along with the capability to openly manage these devices using a network configuration tool.

#### 1.2.18 LONMARK(r) International (LONMARK(r) Interoperability Assoc.)

Standards committee consisting of numerous independent product developers and systems integrators dedicated to determining and maintaining the

interoperability guidelines for the LONWORKS(r) industry.

1.2.19 LonMarked(r)

A device that has been certified for compliance with LonMark(r) standards by the LonMark(r) International.

1.2.20 LONWORKS(r) Application Specific Controller (ASC)

A networked device or node that contains a complete, configurable application that is specific to a particular task.

1.2.21 General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC)

A programmable control product, that unlike an ASC, is not installed with a fixed factory-installed application program. The application in the controller is custom software produced by the integrator specifically for the project.

1.2.22 LONWORKS(r) Network Services (LNS)

The database format for addressing nodes and variable bindings node-to-node.

1.2.23 Network

A system of distributed control units that are linked together on a communication bus. A network allows sharing of point information between all control units. Additionally, a network provides central monitoring and control of the entire system from any distributed control unit location.

1.2.24 Network Configuration Tool

Software used to create and modify the control network database and configure controllers.

1.2.25 Node ID

A unique 48-bit node identification (ID) tag given to each node by Echelon Corporation.

1.2.26 Node

An intelligent LONWORKS(r) device with a node ID and communicates via [CTA CTA-709.1-D](#) and is connected to an [CTA CTA-709.1-D](#) network.

1.2.27 Operating System (OS)

Software which controls the execution of computer programs and which provides scheduling, debugging, input/output controls, accounting, compilation, storage assignment, data management, and related services.

1.2.28 Operator Workstation (OWS)

The OWS consists of a high-level processing desktop or laptop computer that provides a graphic user interface to network.

1.2.29 Peripheral

Input/Output (I/O) equipment used to communicate to and from the computer and make hard copies of system outputs and magnetic files.

1.2.30 Router

A device which routes messages destined for a node on another segment subnet or domain of the control network. The device controls message traffic based on node address and priority. Routers may also serve as communication links between powerline, twisted pair, fiber, coax, and RF media.

1.2.31 Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT)

A network variable of a standard format type used to define data information transmitted and receive by the individual nodes.

1.2.32 UMCS Network Media

Transmission equipment including cables and interface modules (excluding MODEMS) permitting transmission of digital information.

1.2.33 XIF

"External Interface File" contains the contents of the manufacturer's product documentation.

1.2.34 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol to another. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. The purpose of this Specification is to define generic Factory, Performance Verification, and Endurance Test procedures for Utility Monitoring and Control Systems (UMCS). These tests are to be used to assure that the physical and performance requirements of UMCS are tested, and that the test results are adequately documented. The Government will base certain contractual decisions on the results of these tests.
- b. This document covers the factory, performance verification, and endurance test procedures for the Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS).

1.3.1 Factory Test

Conduct a factory test at a company site. Perform some of the basic functions of the UMCS to assure that the performance requirements of the specifications are met.

1.3.2 Performance Verification and Endurance Test

- a. Shall be conducted on hardware and software installed at the jobsite to assure that the physical and performance requirements of specifications are met. Tests on network media shall include all contractor furnished media and shall include at least one type of each

device installed.

- b. Shall be conducted under normal mode operation, unless otherwise indicated in the initial conditions description for each test. System normal mode describes a condition in which the system is performing its assigned tasks in accordance with the contract requirements.
- c. Shall utilize the operator workstation (OWS) to verify status data.

#### 1.3.3 Test Equipment and Setup

All test equipment calibrations shall be traceable to NIST. The accuracy of the test equipment and overall test method shall be at least twice the maximum accuracy required for the test. For example, if a temperature sensor has an accuracy of +1 degree F over the executed range, the test instrument used shall have an accuracy of at least +0.5 degree F or better. Provide all test equipment unless otherwise noted in the contract documents.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Factory Test; G

##### SD-06 Test Reports

UMCS Testing Sequence  
Performance Verification Test; G  
Endurance Testing

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 UMCS TESTING SEQUENCE

Perform a successful factory test prior to start of installation work, as described in this section. During the installation phase, perform all required field testing to verify that systems are functioning and installed in accordance with specifications. Submit field test report prior to start of PVT and endurance testing. After completing all required field testing, perform a successful PVT and endurance test. All tests shall be successfully completed, and test reports received, prior to final acceptance of the UMCS.

##### 3.2 COORDINATION

Coordinate the testing schedule with the Government. Coordination shall include controls specified in other sections or divisions which include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the UMCS specified in this section.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

Protect all work and material from damage by the work or workers. The Contractor is liable for any damage caused and responsible for the work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect the work against theft, and carefully store material and equipment received onsite that is not immediately installed.

### 3.4 FACTORY TEST

#### 3.4.1 Factory Test Plan

Prior to the scheduling of the factory tests, provide the Government with a Factory Test Plan for approval, and wait to receive notification of approval of the Test Plan and Procedures before performing the tests. The plan shall include the following, as a minimum:

- a. System one-line block diagram of equipment used in the factory test model, indicating servers, workstations, peripherals, network equipment, controllers, and instrumentation.
- b. System hardware description used in the factory test.
- c. System software description used in the factory test.
- d. Listing of control and status points in the factory test model; plus a table with the following information:
  - (1) Input and output variables.
  - (2) SNVTs for each variable.
  - (3) Expected engineering units for each variable.
  - (4) Node ID.
  - (5) Domain & subnet addressing.
- e. Required passwords for each operator access level.
- f. List of other test equipment.

#### 3.4.2 Test Procedures

Develop the factory test procedures from the generic test procedures in ATTACHMENT A. The test procedures shall consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. Edit the generic test procedure for the provided UMCS. Perform a factory test on a model of the UMCS for the Government to verify the system will function to the requirements of the contract documents. The test architecture shall mimic the design, including radio communications. There shall be simulated input devices connected to controllers to enable the creation of changing variables. If, during testing, the system fails a portion of a test, the Government will inform the Contractor if the entire test or only the portion that failed shall be re-performed. Give the Government a written report of those items which failed, what the problem was, and what was done to correct it. Provide onsite technical support to perform the PVT. ATTACHMENT A presents the generic Test Procedures with the following information:

- a. Test identification number.

- b. Test title.
- c. Objective.
- d. Initial conditions (if applicable).
- e. Test equipment (if required).
- f. Sequence of events.
- g. Expected results.

#### 3.4.3 Test Report

Submit a factory final, complete test report after completing the test, consisting of the following, as a minimum:

- a. Section one of the submittal shall be a short summary of the factory test.
- b. Section two of the submittal shall be a copy of the test plans.
- c. Section three shall be the executed test procedure and shall be divided using tabs. Each tab section shall include all pertinent information pertaining to the executed and approved test, showing date and Government representative who witnessed/approved the test.

#### 3.5 FIELD TEST REQUIREMENTS

The UMCS contractor shall perform and document contractor start-up and field tests as required. The field test validates that the UMCS *is* in operation without any problems or system errors prior to starting a PVT. Validate that all software along with all hardware is installed to meet or exceed the contract document requirements. This includes all peripherals associated with the network and hardware. Start-up and field testing shall include:

##### 3.5.1 Point-to-Point Testing

All point-to-point testing of end field devices through proper input/output to graphic and operator interface shall be completed and approved.

##### 3.5.2 Field Calibration

All field calibration shall be completed and approved.

##### 3.5.3 Detailed Functional Testing

Detailed functional tests, verified by the Government that the system operation adheres to the Sequences of Operation.

##### 3.5.4 Alarms and Interlocks

All alarm limits and testing shall be completed.

##### 3.5.5 System Schedules and Setpoints

All schedule start/stops and system setpoints shall be entered, operating,

and approved.

### 3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST

#### 3.6.1 Test Plan

Prior to the scheduling of the performance verification tests, provide the Government with a Performance Verification and Endurance Test Plan and Procedures for approval, and receive notification of approval of the Test Plan and Procedures. The plan shall include the following, as a minimum:

- a. Installed system one-line block diagram, indicating servers, workstations, peripherals, network equipment, controllers, and instrumentation.
- b. Installed system hardware description.
- c. Installed system software description, including any software revisions made since the factory test.
- d. Listing of control and status points installed in the system; plus a table with the following information:
  - (1) Input and output variables.
  - (2) SNVTs for each variable.
  - (3) Expected engineering units for each variable.
  - (4) Node ID.
  - (5) Domain & subnet addressing.
- e. Required passwords for each operator access level.
- f. List of other test equipment.

#### 3.6.2 Test Procedures

Develop the performance verification test procedures from the generic test procedures in ATTACHMENT A. The test procedures shall consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. Edit the generic test procedure for the provided UMCS. Perform a performance verification test (PVT) on the completed UMCS for the Government to verify the system is completely functional. If, during testing, the system fails a portion of a test, the Government will inform the Contractor if the entire test or only the portion that failed shall be re-performed. Give the Government a written report of those items which failed, what the problem was, and what was done to correct it. Provide on-site technical support to perform the PVT. ATTACHMENT A presents the generic UMCS Performance Verification Test Procedures with the following information:

- a. Test identification number.
- b. Test title.
- c. Objective.
- d. Initial conditions (if applicable).
- e. Test equipment (if required).

- f. Sequence of events.
- g. Expected results.

### 3.6.3 Test Report

Submit a final, complete PVT test report, after completing the test, consisting of the following, as a minimum:

- a. Section one of the submittal shall be a short summary of the performance verification test.
- b. Section two of the submittal shall be a copy of the test plans.
- c. Section three shall be the executed test procedure and shall be divided using tabs. Each tab section shall include all pertinent information pertaining to the executed and approved test, showing date and Government representative who witnessed/approved the test.

## 3.7 ENDURANCE TESTING

### 3.7.1 General

Endurance Test shall be designed to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. Conduct the Endurance Test in four phases as described below. The Endurance Test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the Performance Verification Tests have been satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed, and that the Contractor has permission to start the Endurance Test. Provide an operator to man the system eight hours per day during first shift operations, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III Endurance testing, in addition to any Government personnel that may be made available. The Government may terminate testing at any time if the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, commence an assessment period as described for Phase II and Phase IV. Upon successful completion of the Endurance Test, submit test reports to the Government explaining in detail the nature of any failures, corrective action taken, and results of tests performed, prior to acceptance of the system. Keep a record of the time and cause of each outage that takes place during the test period.

### 3.7.2 Phase I

During the Phase I testing, operate the system as specified for 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays. Do not make repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government, in writing. If the system experiences no failures during the Phase I test, proceed directly to Phase III testing, after receiving written permission from the Government.

### 3.7.3 Phase II

In Phase II, which occurs after the conclusion of Phase I, identify all failures, determine the causes of all failures, repair all failures, and submit a test failure report to the Government. After submitting the written report, convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Government. The meeting shall be

scheduled no earlier than five business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate Performance Verification Tests. Based on the Contractor's report, the test review meeting, and the Contractor's recommendation, the Government will independently determine the restart point and may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. Do not commence any required retesting until after receipt of written notification by the Government.

#### 3.7.4 Phase III

After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, repeat the Phase II assessment as if Phase I had just been completed. If the retest is completed without any failures, proceed directly to Phase III testing, after receiving written permission from the Government. During Phase III testing, operate the system as specified for 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays. Do not make repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government, in writing.

#### 3.7.5 Phase IV

In Phase IV, which occurs after the conclusion of Phase III, identify all failures, determine the causes of all failures, repair all failures, and submit a test failure report to the Government. After submitting the written report, convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Government. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate Performance Verification Tests. Based on the Contractor's report, the test review meeting, and the Contractor's recommendation, the Government will independently determine the restart point and may require that the Phase III test be totally or partially rerun. Do not commence any required retesting until after receipt of written notification by the Government. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures resulting from the following:

- a. An outage of the main power supply in excess of the capability of any backup power source, provided that the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the UMCS performed as specified.
- b. Failure of a Government-furnished communications link, provided that the failure was not due to contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
- c. Failure of existing Government-owned equipment, provided that the failure was not due to contractor-furnished equipment, installation, or software.

#### 3.7.6 Failure Reports

Provide UMCS Endurance Test Failure Reports. UMCS Test Failure Reports shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed. If any failures occur during Phase I or Phase III testing, recommend the point at which the Phase I or Phase

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

III testing, as applicable, should be resumed.

3.8 ATTACHMENT A

TEST PROCEDURES

TITLE: Test Index  
OBJECTIVE: The following is an index of tests.

Test No.	Test Title
One	Initial System Equipment Verification
Two	System Start-up
Three	Graphic Display of Data
Four	UPS Test

**PVT Checklist**

**OBJECTIVE:**

1. Inspect/test/verify that system is compliant and capable of integration with UMCS

**INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS**

1. The following tests shall be completed and documentation shall be submitted to the Government.

- 2. Date of Checklist: \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Time of Checklist: \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Contractor's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Government's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

**CHECKLIST PROCEDURES**

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
<b>UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC</b>			
1	Draft or Final As-Built Drawings	Drawings submitted and approved	_____
		Point schedules(s) showing device network addresses submitted	_____
		Local display panel (LDP) locations indicated on drawings submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
2	Programming software	Most recent version of the programming software for each type of GPPC has been submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
3	Start-up testing report	Start-up has been successfully completed and testing report submitted	_____
		Calibration accuracy check completed and documented in test report	_____
		Functional test to	

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
		demonstrate <b>communications</b> completed and documented in test report	_____

Notes: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

- Y = Yes
- N = No
- NA = Not Applicable

**TEST NUMBER:** One  
**TITLE:** Initial System Equipment Verification

**OBJECTIVE:**

1. To verify that the hardware and software components of the system provided by the Contractor are in accordance with the contract plans and specifications and all approved submittals.

**INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS**

1. Submittals

a. Submit a detailed list of all approved hardware with Manufacturer, model number and location. This list is based on the contract plans, specifications, change orders (if any) and approved submittals which shall be available for reference purposes during the test.

b. Submit a detailed list of all approved software with revision number and purpose of software. This list is based on the contract plans, specifications, change orders (if any) and approved submittals which shall be available for reference purposes during the test.

2. Equipment

a. Verify all equipment is functional.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

- 4. Date of Test: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Time of Test: \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Contractor's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Government's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

**TEST PROCEDURES**

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
<b>UMCS</b>			
1	The Ethernet switch is installed and complies with specification.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	The GPPC is installed and complies with the specification.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	All sensors are installed and		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
	comply with specification.	_____	_____

Notes: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4	All radio devices are installed and comply with the specification.	_____	_____
---	--	-------	-------

Notes: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

- Y = Yes
- N = No
- NA = Not Applicable

**TEST NUMBER:** Two  
**TITLE:** System Start-up

**OBJECTIVE:**

1. To validate that the system properly initializes and that the GUI properly reconnects to all communicating devices.
2. To validate that programmable devices retain all vital information upon a power cycle.

**INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS**

1. Submittals
  - a. Provide a list of all software that will be used to verify point connection at field level controllers and user interface.
  - b. Provide a list of all software need to verify programmable controller start-up.
2. Equipment
  - a. All peripherals and cables shall be connected in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
  - b. The workstation shall be in the off mode.
  - c. All controls shall be fully functional and tested.
3. Date of Test: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Time of Test: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Contractor's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Government's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

**TEST PROCEDURES**

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
<b>UMCS</b>			
1	Energize the Control Panel.	The control panel will power-up and perform its start-up procedure without generating any errors or problems.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Check communications and verify on-line status.	All devices shall have on-line status indicated by the workstation software	_____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
3	View data from the graphical environment.	When a graphics page is opened, the points on the page should update. Missing data reflect failure.	<hr/>
Notes: <hr/>			
<hr/>			
4	Verify that configuration data in programmable controllers is retained after a power cycle.	<hr/> Values of the data points can be viewed.	<hr/>
	a) From the Workstation note the values of several data points.	Values of the data points can be viewed.	<hr/>
	b) Remove power from the programmable controller for a minimum of 3 minutes.	Controller will go offline in workstation software and data may disappear.	<hr/>
	c) Replace power to the controller.	Controller will return to online status.	<hr/>
	d) From the Workstation view the same data points and note the values.	Data point values shall reappear and be reasonably similar to those previously noted.	<hr/>
Notes: <hr/>			
<hr/>			

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

- Y = Yes
- N = No
- NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Three  
TITLE: Graphic Display of Data

OBJECTIVE:

- 1. To validate the proper display of data on GUI.
- 2. To validate the proper display of alarms on GUI.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

- 1. Equipment
  - a. Complete all programming.
- 2. Reference Documentation
  - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
- 3. Date of Test: \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Time of Test: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Contractor's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Government's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

TEST PROCEDURES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
1	Demonstrate the presentation of real time data.	Dynamic real time data shall be presented on a graphics page.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Demonstrate the presentation of all device alarm states.	An indication of each alarm state shall be viewable on the OWS. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:  
 Y = Yes  
 N = No  
 NA = Not Applicable



**TEST NUMBER:** Four  
**TITLE:** UPS Test

**OBJECTIVE:**

1. Validate UPS requirements

**INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS**

1. Submittals
  - a. The Contractor provides documentation on UPS.
2. Equipment
  - a. The GPPC and the UPS needs to be on and operating for a minimum of one week.
3. Reference Documentation
  - a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.
4. Date of Test: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Time of Test: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Contractor's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Government's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

**TEST PROCEDURES**

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
<b>UMCS</b>			
1	The GPPC is operating normally and data is displayed on the OWS.	Active data is displayed on OWS.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Unplug the UPS from the wall outlet.	The UMCS home page remains displayed.  Data displayed on the OWS remains updating.  UPS LED-warning lights if applicable.  UPS sound audible warning alarm if applicable.	_____  _____  _____
	Notes: _____		

<u>Item</u>	<u>Action Item</u>	<u>Expected Results</u>	<u>Approved</u>
3	Allow the UPS to be unplugged for 10 minutes.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
4	Return the UPS plug to the wall outlet.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:

- Y = Yes
- N = No
- NA = Not Applicable

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 75.00 25

POWER SYSTEM STUDY FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS  
03/15  
NAVFAC SE VERSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 141 (1993; R1999) Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants - IEEE Red Book
- IEEE 242 (2001; Errata 2003) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - Buff Book
- IEEE 399 (1997) Brown Book IEEE Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis
- IEEE 1015 (2006; CORR 1 2007) Applying Low- Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Blue Book
- IEEE 1584 (2018; ERTA 2019) Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 70E (2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 81-2) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Power Study Report; G

Final Power Study Report; G

### 1.3 SCOPE OF ANALYSIS

Prepare analyses to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meets the contract requirements for ratings, coordination, and protection. No time extensions or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government will not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study. Provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

Furnish a power system analysis. Studies to be included are:

- a. Short Circuit (Fault Current)
- b. Protective Device Coordination
- c. Load Flow, including voltage drop, demand loading and power factor
- d. Arc Flash: Provide the Arc Flash Hazard Study per the requirements **NFPA 70E** and perform according to the **IEEE 1584**.

The scope of the studies will include new distribution equipment supplied by the selected vendor under this contract.

### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Conduct the power system analysis under the responsible charge and approval of a Registered Professional Electrical Engineer skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer must be an employee of the equipment manufacturer or an approved engineering firm. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in performing power system studies. The approved engineering firm must demonstrate experience with Arc Flash Hazard Analysis by submitting names of at least ten actual arc flash hazard analyses it has performed in the past year. The engineering firm must have a minimum of ten (10) years of experience in performing power system studies.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STUDIES

Contractor must either obtain an available fault capacity at the power source or provide a fault capacity on which to base the analysis.

Begin the Load Flow Analysis, Fault Current Analysis, and Protective Device Coordination Studies at:

- a. The source bus and extend through outgoing medium voltage feeders, down to the individual **primary** protective devices for medium voltage **transformers**.

Furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per **NFPA 70E**.

Prepare a single line diagram to show the electrical system buses,

devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). Provide either a fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram. Each bus, device or transformation point must have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provided, show impedance data. Show location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

#### 2.1.1.1 Power Study Report

Submit the studies to the Government prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing. If formal completion of the study may cause delays in equipment shipments, approval from the Government may be obtained for a preliminary submittal of data to ensure that the selection of device ratings and characteristics is satisfactory to properly select the distribution equipment. Provide the formal study to verify preliminary findings.

Include the following in the Power Study Report:

- a. Executive Summary including, but not limited to, Introduction, Scope of Work and Results/Recommendations.
- b. Short-Circuit Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations.
- c. Short-Circuit Device Evaluation Table.
- d. Protective Device Coordination Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations.
- e. Protective Device Settings Table.
- f. Time-Current Coordination Graphs and Recommendations.
- g. Load Flow, including KV, KW, KVA, PF, VD, Current, conductor size and impedance.
- h. Arc Flash Hazard Methodology Analysis Results and Recommendations including the details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations, along with Arc Flash boundary distances, working distances, Incident Energy levels and Personal Protection Equipment levels.
- i. Arc Flash Labeling section showing types of labels to be provided. Include descriptive information label per UFC 3-560-01 ELECTRICAL SAFETY, O & M.
- j. One-line system diagram generated by software approved for use on the Navy Network as indicated in UFC 3-501-01 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, and clearly identifying individual equipment buses, bus numbers used in the analysis, cable and bus connections between the equipment, calculated parameters at each bus location, device numbers used in the design one-line diagrams, and other information pertinent to the computer analysis. Do not use hand calculations or use of other software not approved for the Navy Network.

### 2.1.2 Final Power Study Report

Summarize the results of the studies in a final report. Submit a minimum of five (5) bound copies of the complete final report. The report must include the section containing the computer printout of the short-circuit input and output data. Provide electronic PDF copies of the report with the electronic file of the one-line diagram created for the power system analysis included.

### 2.2 DATA

Furnish all data as required for the power system studies. The Engineer performing the short-circuit, protective device coordination, load flow, and arc flash hazard analysis studies must furnish a listing of required data immediately after award of the contract. Expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.

Source combination may include present and future motors and generators. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from the Government.

If applicable, include fault contribution of existing motors in the study. Obtain required existing equipment data, if necessary, to satisfy the study requirements. Gather the relevant data for a minimum 30 day, 24 hour-per-day period.

- a. The Government will provide qualified personnel to show the Contractor's field personnel the equipment location and to open all equipment doors, locks, etc. necessary to collect nameplate data.
- b. Perform field data collection by a qualified, as defined by NFPA 70E, person to ensure accurate equipment modeling, that has completed an 8-hour instructor-led Electrical Safety Training Course from a training provider acceptable to the Government. The course must include NFPA 70E training which includes the selection and use of personal protective equipment.
- c. De-energize all equipment prior to inspection. Safe work permits are required.
- d. Begin data collection downstream from the utility service and continue down through the electrical distribution system as defined under scope of work. Do not include in the study any single phase AC circuits or DC distribution systems as these types of circuits and systems are excluded from IEEE 1584 Arc Flash calculation guidelines. Do not include in the study equipment rated 240 volts or less per NFPA 70E, when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125kVA.
- e. Gather all data as required for the power system studies to ensure accurate equipment modeling. Visually inspect all equipment to verify equipment ratings, conductor ratings and over-current device data by removing panels, covers and doors where required to document the necessary data. Source combination may include present motors and generators.
- f. Include load data utilizing existing loads obtained from Government. Electronic file copy will be provided if available. Verify data

provided and provide updated one-line and other drawings where discrepancies are found.

- g. Obtain from the utility the minimum, normal, and maximum operating service voltage levels, three-phase short circuit MVA and X/R ratio, as well as line-to-ground short circuit MVA and X/R ratio at the point of connection as shown on the drawings.

## 2.3 SAFETY

Follow NAVFAC ELECTRICAL SAFE Standard Operating Procedure (SOP), available from the Government.

## 2.4 SHORT-CIRCUIT (FAULT) ANALYSIS

Use transformer's nameplate impedances when test impedances are not available. Perform the analysis with recommended practices and procedures set forth in [IEEE 141](#), [IEEE 242](#) and [IEEE 399](#).

Provide the following:

- a. Calculation methods and assumptions.
- b. Selected base per unit quantities.
- c. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated that clearly identifies individual equipment buses, bus numbers used in the short-circuit analysis, cable and bus connections between the equipment, calculated maximum short-circuit current at each bus location and other information pertinent to the computer analysis.
- d. Input circuit data including electric utility system characteristics, source impedance data, conductor lengths, number of conductors per phase, conductor impedance values, insulation types, transformer impedances and X/R ratios, motor contributions, and other circuit information as related to the short-circuit calculations.
- e. Tabulations of calculated quantities including short-circuit currents, X/R ratios, equipment short-circuit interrupting or withstand current ratings and notes regarding adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment rating.
- f. Results, conclusions, and recommendations. Provide a comprehensive discussion section evaluating the adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment and including recommendations as appropriate for improvements to the system.
- g. For solidly-grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for applicable buses as determined by the engineer performing the study.
- h. Protective Device Evaluation:
  - (1) Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings.
  - (2) Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.

- (3) Notify Government, in writing, of any circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

## 2.5 PROTECTIVE DEVICE TIME-CURRENT COORDINATION ANALYSIS

Perform the analysis with recommended practices and procedures set forth in [IEEE 242](#), [IEEE 399](#), [IEEE 1015](#) and [NFPA 70](#).

### 2.5.1 Device Coordination Time-Current Curves (TCC)

Display protective device coordination time-current curves (TCC) on log-log scale graphs. Include on each TCC graph, a complete title with descriptive device names. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.

Plot the following characteristics on the TCC graphs, where applicable:

- a. Electric utility's over-current protective device.
- b. Medium voltage equipment over-current relays.
- c. Medium voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
- d. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
- e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
- f. Medium voltage conductor damage curves.
- g. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable.
- h. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points, where applicable.
- i. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
- j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center and applicable panelboard.

Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.

### 2.5.2 One-Line Diagram

Provide the following:

- a. Provide a one-line diagram which clearly identifies individual equipment buses, bus numbers, device identification numbers and the maximum available short-circuit current at each bus when known.
- b. Provide a sufficient number of log-log plots to indicate the degree of system protection and coordination by displaying the time-current

characteristics of series connected over-current devices and other pertinent system parameters.

- c. Computer printouts must accompany the log-log plots containing descriptions for each of the devices shown, settings of the adjustable devices, and device identification numbers to aid in locating the devices on the log-log plots and the system one-line diagram.
- d. Include a separate, tabular printout containing the recommended settings of all adjustable over-current protective devices, the equipment designation where the device is located, and the device number corresponding to the device on the system one-line diagram.
- e. A discussion section which evaluates the degree of system protection and service continuity with over-current devices, along with recommendations as required for addressing system protection or device coordination deficiencies.
- f. Notification to the Government in writing of any significant deficiencies in protection and/or coordination. Provide recommendations for improvements.

## 2.6 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

Perform the arc flash hazard analysis according to the [IEEE 1584](#) equations that are presented in [NFPA 70E](#). Perform the arc flash hazard analysis in conjunction with requirements in Articles SHORT-CIRCUIT (FAULT) ANALYSIS and PROTECTIVE DEVICE TIME-CURRENT COORDINATION ANALYSIS.

- a. Calculate the flash protection boundary and the incident energy at significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway, and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.
- b. Circuits 240V or less fed by single transformer rated less than 125 kVA may be omitted from the computer model and assumed to have a hazard risk category 0 per [NFPA 70E](#).
- c. Base working distances on [IEEE 1584](#) and UFC 3-560-01. Calculate the arc flash protection boundary working distance in feet. For low voltage systems, assume a working distance of 18 inches. For medium voltage systems, assume a minimum working distance of 4 feet. For high voltage systems, assume a minimum working distance of 6 feet.
- d. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase over-current devices should be retrieved from the short circuit and coordination study model. Do not take into consideration ground over-current relays when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations.
- e. Compare the short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios. The greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location in a single table. Perform calculations to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation assumes that the utility contribution is at a minimum. Conversely, the maximum calculation assumes a maximum contribution from the utility. Calculations must take into consideration the parallel operation of

synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable as well as any stand-by generator applications.

- f. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors should be decremented as follows:
  - (1) Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 5 cycles.
- g. For each piece of ANSI rated equipment with an enclosed main device, two calculations must be made: (1) For the main cubicle, sides, or rear based on a device located upstream of the equipment to clear the arcing fault; and (2) For the front cubicles based on the equipment's main device to clear the arcing fault. For all other non-ANSI rated equipment, only one calculation is required based on a device located upstream of the equipment to clear the arcing fault.
- h. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), include the line side and load side contributions in the fault calculation.
- i. Check miscoordination amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and utilize in the calculation the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.
- j. Base Arc Flash calculations on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Use a maximum clearing time of 2 seconds based on [IEEE 1584](#). Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, utilize a maximum clearing time based on the specific location.
- k. Provide the following:
  - (1) Submit results of the Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis in tabular form, including device or bus name, bolted fault and arcing fault current levels, flash protection boundary distances, working distances, personal-protective equipment classes and AFIE (Arc Flash Incident Energy) levels.
  - (2) Report incident energy values in the Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis based on recommended device settings for equipment within the scope of the study. Provide list of prohibited energized work locations based on arc flash results.
  - (3) The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis may include recommendations to reduce AFIE levels and enhance worker safety.

## 2.7 LOAD FLOW ANALYSIS

Perform the analysis with recommended practices and procedures set forth in [IEEE 399](#) and [NFPA 70](#).

Provide a single-line diagram consisting of a drawing identifying, at a minimum, buses, interconnecting lines, loads, generators, transformers,

reactors and capacitors, all shown in their respective places in the system.

Provide an impedance single line diagram.

Data input may either be in per unit or in physical units, depending on program convention. Converting the system data to per unit representation requires the selection of a base kVA and base voltage. Selection of the base kVA and base voltage specifies the base impedance and current. The accepted convention is a base of 100 MVA.

#### 2.7.1 Bus Data

Bus data, describing each bus and the load and shunts connected to that bus, includes the following:

- a. Bus number
- b. Bus name
- c. Bus type (load bus, generator bus, swing bus or disconnected bus)
- d. Load
- e. Bus base kV (show voltage in kV and current in amperes)
- f. Voltage drop in percent
- g. Reactive power (kVar) and real power (kW)

#### 2.7.2 Branch Data

Branch refers to all elements that connect two buses including transmission lines, cables, transformers, series reactors and series capacitors. Branch data includes the following:

- a. Impedance
- b. Line wire size and length
- c. Transformer size, kV rating and impedance
- d. Shunt capacitance
- e. Additional data required for transformers must include tap setting in percent.

#### 2.7.3 Generator Data

Required generator data includes the following:

- a. Generator's capacity in MW
- b. Real and reactive power output
- c. Power factor
- d. Sub-transient impedance

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL POWER STUDY REPORT

Submit to the Government in the following format:

3.1.1 Short Circuit (Fault) Study

- a. Tabulations of the data used to model the system components with the corresponding single line diagram.
- b. Description of scenarios evaluated and identification of the scenario used to evaluate equipment short-circuit rating.
- c. Tabulations of equipment short-circuit ratings vs. available fault duties.
- d. Conclusions and recommendations.

3.1.2 Coordination Study

- a. Time-current curves demonstrating the coordination of time-over-current protective device.
- b. Tabulations of the protective devices identifying circuit location, manufacturer, type, range of adjustment, IEEE device number, recommended settings and final adjustment, current transformer (CT) and power transformer (PT) ratios, and referenced time-current curve.
- c. Conclusions and recommendations.

3.1.3 Load Flow

- a. Tabulations of the data used to model the system components with the corresponding single line diagram.
- b. Description of scenarios evaluated, identification of the scenario used and the basis of each.
- c. Tabulations of power and current flow vs. equipment rating.
- d. Tabulations of voltage drops, system real and reactive power losses.
- e. Conclusions and recommendations.

3.1.4 Arc Flash

- a. Tabulations of the data used to model the system components with the corresponding single line diagram.
- b. Description of scenarios evaluated and identification of the scenarios used to evaluate equipment ratings.
- c. Tabulations of equipment incident energies, hazard risk categories, and flash protection boundaries.
- d. Conclusions and recommendations.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study. Complete protective devices adjustments. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

### 3.3 ARC FLASH LABELS

Provide a thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed. Design the label in accordance with UFC 3-560-01 ELECTRICAL SAFETY, O & M.

Print labels with a thermal transfer type printer, with no field markings. Provide arc flash labels for equipment as identified in the study and the respective equipment access areas per the following:

- a. Floor Standing Equipment - Provide labels on the front of each individual section. Provide labels for equipment requiring rear and/or side access on each individual section access area. Equipment line-ups containing sections with multiple incident energy and flash protection boundaries must be labeled as identified in the Arc Flash Analysis table.
- b. Wall Mounted Equipment - Provide labels on the front cover or a nearby adjacent surface, depending upon equipment configuration.
- c. Install General Use Safety labels equipment in coordination with the Arc Flash labels, which warn of general electrical hazards associated with shock, arc flash, and explosions, and instruct workers to turn off power prior to work.

#### 3.3.1 Installation

Field install labels. The technician providing the installation must have completed an 8-hour instructor led Electrical Safety Training Course from a training provider acceptable to the Government. The course must include **NFPA 70E** training which includes the selection and use of personal protective equipment.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician; G

Acceptance test and inspections procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

- a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments

used shall be calibrated in accordance with **NETA ATS**.

- b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

#### 1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

#### 1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with **NETA ATS**, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in **NETA ATS** are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

- a. Section 26 13 26.00 26 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR.
- b. Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.
- c. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Medium voltage cables and grounding systems only.

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 11 17.00 25

CONTROL HOUSE

09/19

PART 1 GENERAL

The work includes the design, factory-assembly, and delivery of a prefabricated skid-mounted control house including a metal house enclosure, structural steel skid, control panels, relays, and supporting interior power, lighting, HVAC, and related equipment, totally complete, tested, and ready for operation prior to shipment and after installation at the site.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318 (2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303 (2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AISC 341 (2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK (2012) Handbook, HVAC Systems and Equipment (IP Edition)

ASHRAE FUN IP (2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK (2016) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P Edition

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A240/A240M	(2018) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM C578	(2018) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2017) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM D1535	(2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D2863	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E84	(2018a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
AWS D1.6/D1.6M	(2017) Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel - Third Edition

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2016) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2018) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2014) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2014) Thresholds

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2014; with Change 4, 2018) Navy and Marine Corps Design
UFC 3-301-01	(2019) Structural Engineering

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

UFC 3-401-01 (2013, with Change 7) UFC 3-410-01 Heating, Ventilating, And Air Conditioning Systems

UFC 3-410-04 (2017) Industrial Ventilation

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2018) International Building Code

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C57.12.29 (2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments

IEEE 142 (2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

IEEE 485 (2010) Recommended Practice for Sizing Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications

IEEE 80 (2013) Guide for Safety in AC Substation Grounding

IEEE 802.3 (2018) Ethernet

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES HB-10 (2011; Errata 2015) IES Lighting Handbook

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 (2014) American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 48 (2012) Alkyd, Interior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)

MPI 79 (2012) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA C12.1 (2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1 (2021) Fire Code  
NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code  
NFPA 101 (2021) Life Safety Code  
NFPA 780 (2017) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI DDM04 (2015; Errata 1-3 2016; Add 1 2015; Add 2 20162006) Diaphragm Design Manual; 4th Edition  
SDI A250.4 (2011) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1 (2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard  
TIA-569 (2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces  
TIA-606 (2017c) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50 (2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations  
UL 67 (2018; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards  
UL 467 (2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment  
UL 498 (2017; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles  
UL 580 (2006; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof

Assemblies

UL 924

(2016; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for  
Safety Emergency Lighting and Power  
Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 13 26.00 25 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR applies to this Section, with additions and modifications specified herein. Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING applies to this Section, with additions and modifications specified herein. Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING apply to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control. Code CI43, Naval Facilities Engineering Command Southeast will review and approve submittals in this section requiring Government approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Modular Control House Experience; G

Field Service Qualifications; G

Equipment Test Schedule; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Control House Drawings; G

Control Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control House Assembly and Cladding; G

Control House Equipment Components; G

SD-05 Design Data

Structural Design; G

Seismic Design; G

Hurricane Design; G

Heating, Ventilation, and Airconditioning Design; G

Electrical Design; G

Battery Station and Charger Capacity Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty Certificate; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Paint Coating System Testing; G

Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Ratings; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Control House Equipment; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Coordination Settings; G

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.4.1.1 Structural Design

Structural design performed by Contractor's professional engineer. Design and engineer structure capable of withstanding the effects of design load listed within this section. Structural design to be stamped, signed and dated by the professional engineer registered in the State of Louisiana. The design must conform to the minimum applicable requirements of the following manuals, codes, and standards:

- a. AISC 341
- b. AISC 360
- c. ASCE 7
- d. ICC IBC 2018
- e. SDI DDM04
- f. UFC 3-301-01

1.4.1.2 Mechanical Design

Mechanical design performed by Contractor's professional engineer. Mechanical design to be stamped, signed and dated by the professional engineer registered in the State of Louisiana. The design must conform to the minimum applicable requirements of the following manuals, codes, and standards:

- a. ASHRAE 90.1 - IP
- b. ASHRAE FUN IP
- c. ASHRAE EQUIP IP HDBK

- d. ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK

#### 1.4.1.3 Electrical Design

Electrical design performed by Contractor's professional engineer. Electrical design to be stamped, signed and dated by the professional engineer registered in the State of Louisiana. The design must conform to the minimum applicable requirements of the following manuals, codes, and standards:

- a. IEEE C2
- b. IES HB-10
- c. NFPA 70
- d. NFPA 780
- e. TIA-568-C.1
- f. TIA-569
- g. TIA-606

#### 1.4.2 Qualifications

##### 1.4.2.1 Modular Control House Experience

The Control House Manufacturer must have designed, fabricated, tested, and supplied at least five operational prefabricated control houses within the past five years. Past two installations performed full-time in the last two years prior to bid opening date. Past installations equivalent in size and construction complexity to the control house proposed for the substation.

Provide engineering services by an authorized licensed professional engineer. Engineer must have a minimum of four years knowledge and experience in control house and industrial integrated control equipment.

##### 1.4.2.2 Field Service Qualifications

An experienced erector specialized in erecting and installing work similar to that indicated for this Project.

#### 1.4.3 Computer Aided Drafting/Design (CADD) Drawings

Submit drawings and as-built drawings produced on a CADD system meeting the requirements specified in 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and FC 1-300-09N. Submittal of all drawings shall be in electronic CADD format on one or more CDs as well as paper copies.

#### 1.4.4 Control House Drawings

Complete structural design drawings for house, including elevations, foundation anchorage, HVAC system layout, electrical lighting and power equipment, and panel schedule. Provide the following:

- a. House structural plan.

- (1) Base plan including mounting plans, cable entry area, and doors.
  - (2) Design loads and reactions.
  - (3) Anchor bolt sizes, locations, and minimum edge distances.
  - (4) Framing elevations and panel layouts.
- b. House HVAC plan.
    - (1) HVAC equipment arrangement.
    - (2) HVAC ducting drawings.
  - c. House electrical plan.
    - (1) Wiring diagrams
  - d. Major components plan.
    - (1) Bill of materials.

#### 1.4.5 Control Drawings

Schematic diagrams of control circuits, magnetic contactors, motor controllers, disconnect switches, and other relay controls. Provide clear correlation between bill of materials and schematic diagrams within legends.

- a. One-line diagram of AC and DC systems.
- b. Outline drawings including front elevations, footprint, and overall dimensions.
- c. Major control components plan.
  - (1) Bill of materials.

#### 1.4.6 Battery Station and Charger Capacity Design

Submit capacity calculations for station batteries and charger. Provide calculations in accordance with IEEE 485 so that battery size (rated capacity and number of cells) exceeds station DC control power requirements. Provide at least 125 percent aging factor to the battery's rated capacity, then provide an additional design margin of 15 percent to the cell size. Select the next highest commercially available cell based on the rated capacity, aging factor, and design margin.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY CERTIFICATE

Furnish at no cost to the Government, a twenty (20) year No Dollar Limit (NDL) warranty covering the weather tightness of the roof, walls, doors, accessories and all roof and wall penetrations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL HOUSE ASSEMBLY AND CLADDING

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Control House Geometry

- a. Dimensions: House length and width dimensions as necessary to hold all required components and provide proper clearance for personnel to access and perform required maintenance.
- b. Height: Minimum clear ceiling height must be 2 feet above the top of the interior equipment.
- c. Framing: Provide house, of rigid frame type construction, with self-framing vertical walls and standing seam hip roof. Roof slope to be a minimum of 1 foot to 12 feet. Ceiling must be independent of roof panels. Design framed openings structurally.
- d. Base: Constructed of welded structural steel members. Provide design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with AISC 341 and AISC 360. Base framed to carry the full weight and transportation loads of the facility and equipment on a skid type construction.
- e. Insulation: Provide minimum insulation values in walls and roof as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.1.1.2 Structural Design Load Criteria

Provide prefabricated metal control house capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, using Occupancy Risk Category IV.

Collateral Loads: Include additional dead loads other than the weight of steel structure system for permanent items such as sprinklers, mechanical systems, electrical systems, fixtures, and ceilings. Minimum 10 psf.

Minimum Design Live Loads:

- a. Floor live load: 300 psf
- b. Roof live load: 20 psf
- c. Hurricane Design: Based on geographic location, structure height, and wind exposure category per ASCE 7.
- d. Seismic Design: Where soil properties are not known in sufficient detail to determine the site class, Site Class D must be used, unless the Government determines that Site Class E or F soils are present at the site. Seismic Loading per ASCE 7. Design per equivalent lateral force procedure.
- e. Ground Snow Loading: Per ASCE 7.

Structural Members:

- a. The maximum deflection of main framing members must not exceed 1/

480th of their respective spans.

- b. The maximum deflection due to live load in roof panels and purlins must not exceed 1/240th of their respective spans.
- c. Frame all roof equipment openings over 12 by 12 inches, unless the equipment requires a larger opening size.

Roof Deck: Designed as diaphragm in accordance with SDI DDM04. Roof decking Designed for a 200-pound concentrated load at midspan on a 12 inch wide section of deck. No diaphragm panel used to resist seismic loads will have a thickness less than the sizes listed in the materials paragraph of this section.

Roof Panels: UL 580, Class 90. Provide design analysis verifying roof will not result in a negative gradient when deflected under dead plus live loads. Base maximum deflections on sheets continuous across two or more supports with sheets unfastened and fully free to deflect.

Wall Panels: Limit maximum deflection due to wind on wall panels and girts to 1/120th of their respective spans. When interior finishes are used the maximum allowable deflection must be limited to 1/180th of their respective spans.

Anchorage: Provide anchors meeting ASCE 7 and ACI 318 requirements, including overstrength. Design anchors to resist lateral and uplift forces caused by wind and seismic.

#### 2.1.1.3 Mechanical Design Criteria

Provide control house with packaged-type HVAC air conditioning systems and battery ventilation systems.

Provide design conditions based on an inside operating condition of 80 degrees Fahrenheit in the summer and 60 degrees Fahrenheit in the winter.

Provide complete calculations and submittals for HVAC heating, ventilation, and air conditioning equipment sizing. All HVAC equipment selections shall have sufficient capacity to meet the engineering load calculations, per UFC 3-401-01, Section 3.12.

Provide complete calculations and submittals for battery ventilation equipment sizing. Battery-related ventilation equipment shall meet or exceed requirements of UFC 3-410-04, Chapter 8.

##### 2.1.1.3.1 Heating, Ventilation, and Airconditioning Design

Perform detailed HVAC load calculations for the control house and provide a copy of final calculations for approval. Provide control house with one 6-ton cooling vertical wall-mounted air conditioning units and one redundant 6-ton unit. Each HVAC unit shall include supplemental electric heating coil. Size the primary HVAC systems for the estimated thermal load, the second system intended as a back-up if one of the primary units fail. Provide a means for the the primary and backup systems to cycle, having one energized and one in stand-by. The purpose of cycling is to provide equal usage between the HVAC systems. The system may have a free or ducted air discharge and return. The total design load for the system must include infiltration, ventilation load, and heat generated by the equipment within the control house. HVAC systems shall meet minimum

efficiency requirements listed in ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

Perform detailed battery ventilation calculations for the control house and provide a copy of final calculations for review. Battery ventilation system shall be provided by one primary and one secondary exhaust fan, with makeup air provided by two wall-mounted louvers. Each exhaust fan and louver shall be sized to provide ventilation rates in compliance with Unified Facilities Criteria, International Mechanical Code, and NFPA 1 requirements for the type and quantity of batteries. Provide emergency ventilation switch to manually activate exhaust fans.

Provide the HVAC system with a digital touchscreen controller. Controller shall cycle HVAC units so that all units have equal runtime. Seal all exterior electrical apparatuses of the HVAC system for security purposes.

Provide Hydrogen gas detector for the battery area. The detector shall be used to activate the primary exhaust fan when hydrogen gas levels get to lower limit setpoint and second exhaust fan when at higher level setpoint.

HVAC submittals shall include control sequences and set points.

Cooling equipment submittals shall include a schematic for condensate drainage to terminate at an approved location, per the International Mechanical Code (IMC).

#### 2.1.1.4 Electrical Design Criteria

##### 2.1.1.4.1 Lighting

Utilize the design criteria in the latest version of IES HB-10. Provide 50 foot-candles illumination for the interior control house. Provide exterior doorway at 5 foot-candles and security lighting on the sides of the control house at 1 foot-candle. Exterior lighting controlled by integral photocells. Provide emergency lighting per NFPA 101, comply with NFPA 70 and UL 924. Emergency lighting equipped with integral self-testing mode.

Provide all fixtures with LED bulbs as shown on drawings and in accordance with Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING. Provide security lighting on each side of the control house.

##### a. Power for Emergency and Exit Lighting

(1) Provide unit equipment (equipment with self-contained rechargeable battery, battery charging means, and automatic transfer to and from battery) for emergency lights and exit lights. Specify LED type exit lights unless specifically instructed otherwise.

(2) Branch circuits feeding emergency lights and exit lights may be the same branch circuit serving normal lighting in the area, but must be connected ahead of any local switches.

##### 2.1.1.4.2 Interior Distribution Systems

Interior electrical characteristics for this Project: 208Y/120 volts, three-phase, 4-wire, 60 Hz via transformer as shown on drawings.

##### a. Interior Wiring: Provide rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal

conduit, or electrical metallic tubing in accordance with **NFPA 70** for interior wiring systems used for power, lighting, and control circuits and **Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**. Nonmetallic sheathed cable, metal-clad cable, armored cable, flat conductor cable, and ENT conduit must not be used.

- b. Low Voltage Conductors: In accordance with **Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**.
- c. Receptacles: In accordance with **Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**.
- d. Fault Protection: Electrical panelboards, circuit breakers, and motor starters, must be designed to withstand and interrupt the available fault current as required. Provide short circuit calculations to justify selection for interruption capacity of panelboard.
- e. Panelboards
  - (1) Provide panelboards with working clearances as defined by **NFPA 70**. Mechanical nor electrical equipment will not infringe on these clearances.
  - (2) Provide distribution panelboard(s) for lighting and power complying with **UL 67** and **UL 50**, and in accordance with **Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**.
  - (3) Provide one spare circuit for every five active circuits in each panelboard to allow for future load growth. Spare circuit capacity may consist of spare breakers or a combination of spare breakers and spaces.
  - (4) When more than 42 poles are required, provide separate panelboards. Do not use dual section panelboards.
  - (5) Provide all panelboards with circuit breaker type devices. Do not show breakers by class. Do not use fusible boards. Provide circuit breakers as thermal magnetic type complying with **UL 498**.
  - (6) Number and identify each circuit in the panelboard. Number circuits by pole number on single pole breakers and by first pole number on two and three pole breakers.
  - (7) Indicate connected load in VA. Do not show estimated demand load. Note that identification of load must be specific. For example, the lighting directory marking should not merely state "lighting," but rather "lighting, room 101."

#### 2.1.1.4.3 Magnetic Contactors, Motor Controllers, and Disconnect Switches

In general, packaged HVAC equipment has integral magnetic contactors and in some instances will have an integral disconnect switch also. Air-handling units usually require separate magnetic motor controllers and disconnect switches.

- a. HVAC Equipment

(1) The Contractor's mechanical engineer will determine which equipment will have integral magnetic contactors and/or disconnect switches and which equipment will require separate magnetic motor controllers and disconnect switches.

(2) The Contractor's electrical engineer, in conjunction with the Contractor's mechanical engineer, will determine the location of separate magnetic motor controllers and disconnect switches. Place magnetic motor controllers and disconnects in readily accessible locations as defined by [NFPA 70](#).

## 2.1.2 Performance Requirements

### 2.1.2.1 Base and Floor Construction

- a. Provide welded, seamless, skid type steel floor construction (1/4 inch thick min.) designed to carry the full weight of equipment, facility, and stresses and loads which result in lifting and transport.
- b. Coordinate framing when power and control cable pass through the base and floor. Conduit cutouts cover plates to be .125 inch thick aluminum.
- c. Provide a sized stainless steel grounding pad on each corner of skid [with provisions for NEMA hole pattern lug](#). These locations are for multiple connections to the grounding loop around the control house foundation.
- d. Provide finish to match wall panels on all skid surfaces exposed to view when installed.

### 2.1.2.2 Welding

Provide AWS qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers. Welding to be in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#), [AWS D1.3/D1.3M](#), and [AWS D1.6/D1.6M](#) as applicable.

### 2.1.2.3 Fasteners

Roof panel fasteners must be concealed and not exposed to the elements.

### 2.1.2.4 Sealant

Provide elastomeric type sealant containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant must cure to a rubber like consistency. Concealed sealant may be the nonhardening type.

### 2.1.2.5 Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Provide nonabsorptive gaskets and insulating compounds suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Provide insulating compounds that do not run after drying.

### 2.1.2.6 Caps, Strips, and Plates

Form ridge caps, eave and edge strips, fascia strips, wall penetration flashing, miscellaneous flashings, and miscellaneous sheet metal accessories from the same material and gage as the roof panels. Wall

plates, base angles or base channels, and other miscellaneous framing members may be standard structural steel shapes, or may be formed from stainless steel not lighter than 18 gauge thick.

#### 2.1.2.7 Closure Strips

Provide closure strips of closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the covering. Closure strips must not absorb or retain water.

#### 2.1.2.8 Doors

Swinging Personnel Doors and Frames: Provide an exit from the control house in accordance with [NFPA 101](#). Provide a door large enough to remove and install any piece of equipment in the house. Provide a door no less than 4'-0" wide. Provide insulated steel door with construction of face sheets, edges, and frames of stainless steel not lighter than 18 gage; applied weather stripping; non-removable pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold, and vinyl door bottom. Provide a door tested in accordance with [SDI A250.4](#) and meeting the requirements for Level C. Door to be 1 3/4 inches thick. Provide insulated core conforming to the following:

- a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: [ASTM C591](#), Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with [ASTM D2863](#); or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: [ASTM C578](#), Type I or II.
- c. Door Hardware: Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of [NFPA 70](#) Article 110 and [NFPA 101](#) for exit doors, and the following:

(1) Hinges: [ANSI/BHMA A156.1](#), Grade 1. Stainless steel loose pin hinges so that pins will be non-removable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

(2) Exit Devices: [ANSI/BHMA A156.3](#), Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Provide stainless steel handle on exterior side with escutcheons, not less than 7 by 2 1/4 inches.

(3) Cylinders and Cores: Provide cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Cylinders to be fully compatible with products of the Best Lock Corporation and have interchangeable cores that are removable by a special control key. Cores to have seven pin tumblers and factory set using the small format interchangeable core (SFIC) A4 system and a F keyway. Master key the cores in one system for this project.

(4) Door Bolts: [ANSI/BHMA A156.16](#). Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: [ANSI/BHMA A156.3](#), Type 25.

(5) Overhead Closer: [ANSI/BHMA A156.4](#), Grade 1 with back check

and hold-open feature.

(6) Overhead Rain Drips: Approximately 1 1/2 inches high by 2 1/2 inches projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with doorframe rabbet. As an option, the manufacturer may form a rain drip on the exterior metal panels of the same size.

(7) Threshold: ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Provide a fluted slip resistant surface threshold coordinated with the exit device. Provide threshold with an applied stop with gasket to prevent water entering the control house.

(8) Equipment requiring rear access: Gasketed and hinged equipment rear access doors, with 3-point latching system with padlockable handles and drip shields/water flashing.

#### 2.1.2.9 Nameplates

Provide "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE, KEEP OUT" sign on personnel doors.

#### 2.1.2.10 Warning Signs

Provide "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" sign on each hinged equipment rear access door.

#### 2.1.3 Shop Fabrication

##### 2.1.3.1 House Wall, Roof, and Ceiling Materials

Roof and wall panels, accessories, and flashings to be completely weathertight and free of abrasions, loose fasteners, and deformations.

#### 2.1.4 Tolerances

##### 2.1.4.1 Test Instrument Calibration

Manufacturer's test facility:

- a. Have a calibration program that assures all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
- b. Accuracy directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule must not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.
- d. All test equipment to have visible calibration labels and dated.
- e. Calibrating equipment must be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.
- f. Maintain up-to-date records documenting dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(1) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(2) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

#### 2.1.5 Finishes

Shop Painting - Ferrous metal work must be:

- a. Cleaned of dirt, rust, scale, loose particles, grease, oil, and other deleterious substances;
- b. Phosphate coating treated; and
- c. Furnished with at least one coat of an approved rust-inhibiting primer paint standard with the metal house manufacturer.

Finish of Roof Panels, Wall Panels, and Doors: Paint all exterior and interior surfaces of metal roof, wall panels, door panels, and metal accessories prior to assembly with a surface tolerant epoxy meeting a [IEEE C57.12.29](#) coating system. If more than one coating system is used for different areas of the control house, the areas in which each is used must be identified. Color shall be white.

Floor Finish - Provide floor coating for steel plate using the listed standards:

- a. Primer: [MPI 79](#)
- b. Intermediate Coat: [MPI 48](#) (with non-skid additive)
- c. Top Coat: [MPI 48](#) (with non-skid additive)

## 2.2 CONTROL HOUSE EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS

### 2.2.1 Safety Equipment

#### 2.2.1.1 Grounding

Provide a 1/4-inch x 2-inch copper ground bar running the length of the building, mounted approximately 6-inches above floor and connected to each end of the equipment ground bar. A #4/0 green insulated copper ground cable shall be provided from the ground bar to the exterior ground pads. A green insulated copper ground wire/cable will be provided from the ground bar to all auxiliary electrical equipment per NEC bonding requirements.

#### 2.2.1.2 Emergency Eyewash

Provide a portable self-contained wall mounted emergency eyewash unit complying with [ANSI/ISEA Z358.1](#). Provide with self-contained gravity fed saline tank.

Provide with waste container as provided by eyewash manufacturer to discharge used water into.

## 2.2.2 Components

### 2.2.2.1 Enclosures

- a. Control House Enclosure: Type 3R, NEMA 250 walk-in style enclosure, constructed of mild steel and painted.
- b. Interior Enclosures: Type 1, NEMA ICS 6 provided within control house are to be painted as light gray No. 61 or No. 49 per ASTM D1535, including bases.

### 2.2.2.2 Ethernet Cabling

Provide Category 6 compliant 1000BASE-T copper twisted pair cabling. Provide ST style RJ-45 copper twisted pair interface connectors.

### 2.2.2.3 Ethernet Switches

Provide connections for high performance network and hub-repeater system. Provide unmanaged industrial ethernet switches. Switching based on OSI Layer 2 protocol between ports. Switches must be housed in a ruggedized steel enclosure. Provide combination small form-factor pluggable (SFP) ports as single interfaces with dual front ends supporting 1000BASE-T RJ-45 connectors and 1000BASE-SX SFP LC connectors. Specific operation and functional requirements are as follows:

- a. Provide IEEE 802.3 compliance based on 1000BASE-T and 1000BASE-SX system design.
- b. Support Full Duplex Operations.
- c. LED Link and Activity Status Indication.
- d. Provide ethernet switches as flow control enabled, autosensing speed, and with auto-negotiation protocol.
- e. Used for protection and control applications in Electric Power Stations and Substations.

### 2.2.2.4 Station Battery and Charger

Provide batteries with rack, 125 VDC, maintenance free, sealed, lead-acid, totally absorbed electrottype, suitable for DC control power requirements of a switchgear operating in an ambient temperature of 50 degrees F. Provide 208 Volts AC, 3-phase, 60 Hz, enclosed, automatic equalizing, dual-rate solid-state, constant voltage type battery charger with automatic AC line compensation.

Voltage regulate DC output and current limited. Provide charger with two ranges (float and equalize) and provide continuous taper charging and automatic battery temperature compensation. Provide charger with continuous output rating of not less than 10 amperes and sized to recharge the station batteries in a minimum of 8 hours while providing all the control power needs of the switchgear. Include the following accessories:

- a. DC ammeter
- b. DC voltmeter

- c. Equalize light
- d. AC on light
- e. Low voltage light
- f. High voltage light
- g. Equalize test button/switch
- h. AC circuit breaker
- i. Low DC voltage alarm relay
- j. High DC voltage alarm relay
- k. Current failure relay
- l. AC power failure relay

#### 2.2.2.4.1 Battery Ampere-Hour Rating

The designer of record must determine the ampere-hour minimum ratings required to trip all switchgear circuit breakers, to power equipment and devices for 8 hours, and to close at least one switchgear circuit breaker at the end of the 8 hours. Minimum ampere-hours ratings at 8-hour rate, one hour rate, and ampere rating for one minute must be to a final voltage of not less than 1.80 volts per cell at 77 degrees F. Include aging factors, temperature correction factors, and initial rated capacity when sizing batteries. Perform calculation method in accordance with [IEEE 485](#).

#### 2.2.2.4.2 Battery Racks

Provide battery racks constructed for the type of battery provided. Provide substantial construction and arranged as indicated, or in an approved convenient and accessible manner. Construct racks of securely braced welded steel frames. Provide steel rails with a top covering of acid- or alkali-resistant rubber or plastic, as suitable. Permanently attach acid- or alkali-resistant rubber or plastic numerals not less than one inch high to the rack in a position to readily indicate the associated cell. Provide structural parts of the racks with two coats or more of an approved acid- or alkali-resistant paint or varnish. Designed to resist the lateral forces of the seismic zone.

### 2.3 MATERIALS

#### 2.3.1 Roof, Wall, and Ceiling Panels

- a. Exterior panel sheets to be [ASTM A240/A240M](#), type 304 or 304L stainless steel.
- b. Interior and ceiling panel sheets to be galvanized [ASTM A123/A123M](#) steel.
- c. Panels to be preformed.
- d. Standing seam roof panel interlocking rib heights not less than 2.5 inches.

e. Minimum thickness (uncoated) conforming to design requirements, but not less than the following:

- (1) Exterior Panels: 12 MFG STD gauge, 0.1094" min.
- (2) Interior Panels: 18 MFG STD gauge, 0.0516" min.
- (3) Steel Structural Members: 18 MFG STD gauge, 0.0478"
- (4) Trim, Fascia, Flashing, Copings: 18 MFG STD gauge, 0.0478"

#### 2.3.2 Roof and Wall Panel Joints

Roofing panel joint positively waterproofed by a mechanical flashing means (such as a roof rib) and not depend solely on sealant.

Provide weather tight joints for roof and wall panels with vinyl seals, closed cell foam tape, or factory-applied nonskinning butyl sealant.

#### 2.3.3 Roof, Wall, and Floor Overall Insulated "U" Values

Insulation in the roof, wall, and floor must be asbestos-free composition. Insulation to be coated with a ultraviolet (UV) and moisture protectant covering. Insulation to have a flame spread rating not greater than 25 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 450 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#). Provide an overall "U" value:

- a. Roof insulated overall "U" value no more than 0.084.
- b. Wall and Floor insulated overall "U" value no more than 0.041.

### 2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

#### 2.4.1 [Equipment Test Schedule](#)

Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

Government reserves the right to witness tests.

#### 2.4.2 Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Ratings

Submit flame spread and smoke developed ratings for Control House Assembly and Cladding materials and for Control House Equipment Component materials in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

#### 2.4.3 Paint Coating System Testing

Submit paint coating system testing requirements prior to manufacturer coating products.

Provide performance requirement test results for the roof, wall, ceiling, flooring, and other product finishes in accordance with the paint coating system testing requirements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

##### 3.1.1 Foundation

Check concrete dimensions, anchor bolt size and placement, and slab elevation with the metal house manufacturer's templates and drawings before setting any steel.

##### 3.1.2 Battery Systems

###### a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.
- (4) Measure electrolyte specific gravity and temperature and visually check fill level.
- (5) Verify adequacy of battery support racks, mounting, anchorage, and clearances.

###### b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Verify battery capacity upon delivery and record results, reject any battery cell with less than 90 percent of rated capacity. Battery capacity upon delivery may be as low as 90 percent of rated capacity for acceptance.
- (2) Set charger float and equalizing voltage levels.
- (3) Verify all charger functions and alarms
- (4) Measure each cell voltage and total battery voltage with charger energized and in float mode of operation.
- (5) Verify all charger functions and alarms

#### 3.2 ERECTION

Erect in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams. Correct defects and errors in the fabrication of house assembly in manner approved by the Contracting Officer. If defects or errors in fabrication cannot be corrected, remove and provide non-defective components. When installing wall and roof systems, install closure strips, flashing, sealing material, and other accessories in accordance with house manufacturer's instructions to provide a weathertight system, free of abrasions, loose fasteners, and deformations. After erection is complete, repair and coat abraded and damaged, primed or factory-finish surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Install and connect Control House Equipment furnished under this section as indicated on Project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

#### 3.3.1 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory-installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Each sleeve must contain a single letter or number, and be elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and must be keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. For each wire marker indicate the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

#### 3.3.2 Field Welding

Welding must conform to [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#) for field applications.

#### 3.3.3 Field Bolting

Improper or mislocated bolt holes in structural members or other misfits caused by improper fabrication or erection must be repaired in accordance with [AISC 303](#).

#### 3.3.4 Louvers and Ventilators

Rigidly attached louvers, ventilators, and HVAC units to the supporting construction to assure a weather tight installation, and install with hurricane attachments and features if the control house is located within a hurricane prone region as defined by ICC IBC.

#### 3.3.5 Doors and Windows

Securely anchored doors and windows, including frames and hardware to the supporting construction, installed plumb and true, and adjusted as necessary to provide proper operation. Seal joints at doors and windows according to manufacturer's recommendations to provide weathertight construction.

#### 3.3.6 Field Painting

Immediately upon detection of shop-painted surfaces that have become abraded or showing corroded spots, wire brush and touch up with the same color and material used for the shop coat.

#### 3.3.7 Electrical

Electrical installations to conform to [IEEE C2](#), [NFPA 70](#), and to the specified requirements herein:

- a. Grounding: Install per [IEEE 80](#), [IEEE 142](#), [IEEE C2](#), and [NFPA 70](#), except that grounds and grounding systems must have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 1 ohm.

- b. Grounding Connections: Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors to be installed per [UL 467](#), except as indicated or specified otherwise.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.4.1 Tests

##### 3.4.1.1 Meters and Instrument Transformers

Provide testing in accordance with [NEMA C12.1](#).

##### 3.4.1.2 Protective Relays

Visually and mechanically inspect, adjust, test, and calibrate protective relays in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Testing includes pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to ensure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings must be implemented in accordance with the settings provided by the government. Relay contacts must be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate.

##### 3.4.1.3 Breakers

Submit request for settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchgear and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement

#### 3.4.2 Manufacturer Field Service

##### 3.4.2.1 Wall Construction

Apply panels' full wall heights from base to eave with no horizontal joints except at the junctions of door frames, window frames, louver panels, and similar locations. Lay side laps away from the prevailing winds. Seal side and end laps with the joint sealing material recommended by the manufacturer. Flash or seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, door frames, framed louvers, HVAC equipment, and other similar openings.

##### 3.4.2.2 Roof Construction

Apply the roofing panels in full lengths from ridge panel to eaves with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, and similar openings. Lay side laps away from the prevailing wind, and seal side and end laps with joint sealing material. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, at eaves and rakes, at projections through the roof, and elsewhere as necessary

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

#### 3.5.1 Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with [NETA ATS](#).

3.5.1.1 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

3.5.1.2 Electrical Tests

- (1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.
- (2) Calibrate watt-hour meters according to manufacturer's published data.
- (3) Verify all instrument multipliers.
- (4) Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.6.1 Demonstration

Final acceptance of the control house will be made after circuit terminations to the switchgear are provided, all circuits to the outdoor switchgear are successfully energized, and the HVAC systems have demonstrated the ability to condition the house. Ensure a Control House provider's field test engineer or technician is available to witness the energizing of the first circuit by the public utility.

Follow-up Verification: Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, demonstrate service that circuits and devices are in good condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit breakers by operation of each protective device. Test must require each item to perform its function not less than 3 times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days' advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 13 26.00 25

MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
- ASTM A780/A780M (2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
- IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C37.04 (1999; R 2006; AMD 1 2003; R 2006; ERTA 2005; R 2006; AMD 2 2008; CORR 2009; INT 2010) Standard for Rating Structure for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers
- IEEE C37.06 (2009) Standard for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis - Preferred Ratings and Related Required Capabilities for Voltage Above 1000 V
- IEEE C37.20.2 (1999; Corr 2000; R 2005) Standard for Metal-Clad Switchgear
- IEEE C37.20.6 (2015) 4.76 kV to 38 kV Rated Ground and Test Devices Used in Enclosures
- IEEE C37.20.7 (2017) Guide for Testing Metal-Enclosed Switchgear Rated Up to 38 kV for Internal Arcing Faults
- IEEE C57.12.29 (2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments

- IEEE C57.13 (2016) Requirements for Instrument Transformers
- IEEE C62.11 (2012) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)
- IEEE C62.22 (2009, Amendment 1 2013) Guide for the Application of Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating-Current Systems

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

- NETA ATS (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA LI 1 (1998; R 2011) Industrial Laminating Thermosetting Products
- NEMA SG 2 (1993) Standard for High-Voltage Fuses
- NEMA C37.54 (2002; R2010) For Indoor Alternating Current High-Voltage Circuit Breakers Applied as Removable Elements in Metal-Enclosed Switchgear- Conformance Test Procedures
- NEMA C37.55 (2002; R2010) Switchgear- Medium-Voltage Metal-Clad Assemblies- Conformance Test Procedures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

- FED-STD-595 (Rev C; Notice 1) Colors Used in Government Procurement

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 467 (2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

Section 26 11 17.00 25 CONTROL HOUSE applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

Section 26 27 14.00 20 ELECTRICITY METERING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

Section 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchgear Drawings; G

#### SD-03 Product Data

Switchgear; G

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Switchgear Design Tests; G  
Switchgear Production Tests; G  
Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchgear Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G  
Equipment Test Schedule; G

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.5.1 Product Data

Include manufacturer's information on each submittal for each component, device and accessory provided with the switchgear including:

- a. Circuit breaker type, BIL rating, interrupting rating, and trip devices, and internal wiring diagram.
- b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) and instruction manuals for protective relays.
- c. Manufacturer's instruction manuals on all the digital metering devices.

### 1.5.2 Switchgear Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on submittal. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references on submittals.

Include the following:

- a. Three-line diagram including breakers, fuses, current transformers, potential transformers, and meters.
- b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprint, and overall dimensions.
- c. Bus configuration including dimensions and ampere ratings of bus bars.
- d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data, including fuse information (manufacturer's name, catalog number, and ratings).
- e. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.
- f. Wiring diagrams and elementary diagrams with terminals identified, and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and the interconnection between the items. This must include point-to-point drawings.
- g. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format ) of all protective devices. Provide breaker settings that ensures protection and coordination with Manufacturer's manuals and published curves.
- h. Provisions for future expansion by adding switchgear sections.

### 1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

### 1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 5 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials

under similar circumstances and of similar size.

- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 5-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

#### 1.5.4.1 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE

#### 1.6.1 Switchgear Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals **Data Package 5** in accordance with Section **01 78 23** OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

#### 1.6.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Assemble and securely bind manuals in durable, hard covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals in the following order with a table of contents:

- a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Catalog data required by the paragraph SD-03, PRODUCT DATA.
- c. Drawings required by the paragraph SD-02, SHOP DRAWINGS.
- d. Prices for spare parts and supply list.
- e. Information on metering.
- f. Design test reports.
- g. Production test reports.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchgear and related accessories are specified in Section **33 71 02** UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

## 2.2 SWITCHGEAR SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. Furnish Medium Voltage Metal Clad Switchgear with UL label in a prefabricated outdoor electrical building as specified under Section 26 11 17.00 25 CONTROL HOUSE and as indicated in drawings.
- b. Switchgear, including circuit breakers, meters, and relays, must be factory tested. Equipment must be completely factory-built, assembled, wired, and tested. All equipment and components must be of new construction.

### 2.2.1 Ratings

Provide equipment with the following ratings:

- a. Indoor metal clad switchgear intended for use on 13.8 kV, 3-phase, 3 wire grounded 60-Hz system. Switchgear must have removable element vacuum circuit breakers. Enclosures and circuit breaker(s) must have a basic impulse rating of 95 kV.

### 2.2.2 Switchgear Components

IEEE C37.20.2. Switchgear must consist of breaker and auxiliary units, as indicated in drawings, bolted together to form a rigid, self-supporting, metal-enclosed structure. In each unit, major primary circuit parts (breaker, buses, transformers) must be completely enclosed by grounded metal barriers, including a front barrier as part of the circuit breaker. The switchgear components must include:

- a. IEEE C37.04. Circuit breaker compartments must house 15.0 kV removable-element circuit breakers. Stationary primary disconnect contacts must be silver-plated copper. Grounded metal safety shutters must isolate all primary connections in compartment when breaker is withdrawn from connected position.
- b. Furnish nameplates for each device as indicated in drawings. Nameplates must be black letters on white background. Nameplates must be fastened by screws. There must be a master nameplate that indicates equipment ratings, manufacturer's name, shop order number and general information.
- c. Energized bare parts mounted on doors must be guarded where the door must be opened for maintenance of equipment or removal of drawout equipment. All doors must have a ground strap.
- d. Furnish bolted covers for each cable compartment. All rear doors must be capable of being padlocked.
- e. Main Bus and Connections: The main bus must be tin plated copper and rated as indicated in drawings. Bus bars must have a continuous current rating based on temperature rise and documented by design tests. All joints will be tin plated with at least 2 bolts with Belleville washers per joint. Bus bars will be braced to withstand magnetic stresses developed by currents equal to main power circuit breaker close, carry, and interrupt ratings. Access to bus bars must be provided. Bus bars must have fluidized bed epoxy flame retardant and nonhygroscopic insulation. The bus supports must be polyester glass (standard). All insulation must be high-impact resistant, and non-tracking.

- f. Ground Bus: A tin plated ground bus (1/4 by 2 inch copper) must extend throughout assembly with connections to each breaker grounding contact and cable compartment ground terminal. Make joints as indicated in drawings. Locate station ground connection points in each end section.
- g. Provide and size strip heaters to prevent condensation, controlled by thermostats to maintain temperature of each section above expected dew point. Heaters must be rated 240VAC, but operated at 120VAC. Power for heaters shall be provided as indicated. Provide each strip heater with a protective guard.

### 2.2.3 Circuit Breakers

Equip circuit breakers with disconnecting contacts, wheels, and interlocks for drawout application. The main, auxiliary, and control disconnecting contacts must be silver-plated, multifinger, positive pressure, self-aligning type.

- a. IEEE C37.06 and NEMA C37.54. Circuit breakers must have a symmetrical interrupting rating of 25kA. Circuit breakers of equal rating must be interchangeable. Circuit breakers must be operated by an electrically charged, mechanically and electrically trip-free, stored-energy spring. Use a handle to manually charge the spring for slow closing of contacts for inspection or adjustment.
- b. Breaker control voltage must be 125 VDC.
- c. Circuit breakers must have a rated interrupting time of 3 cycles.
- d. Equip circuit breakers with secondary disconnecting contacts, which automatically engage in the connected position.
- e. Provide each circuit breaker with mechanism operated contact (MOC) auxiliary switch. Main and tie breakers must have a 6-stage switch containing six "a" (normally open) and six "b" (normally closed) contacts. Feeder breakers must have a 6-stage switch containing six "a" (normally open) and six "b" (normally closed) contacts. Wire all spare contacts to terminal boards.
- f. Provide each circuit breaker with truck operated contact (TOC) auxiliary position switch indicating whether the circuit breaker is in the "Connect" or Disconnect" position. Main and tie breakers must have a 6-stage switch containing six "a" (normally open) and six "b" (normally closed) contacts. Feeder breakers must have a 6-stage switch containing six "a" (normally open) and six "b" (normally closed) contacts. Wire all spare contacts to terminal boards.
- g. Wire main breaker closing circuits to prevent parallel connection of the utility sources.

#### 2.2.3.1 Four-Position Operation

Provide each drawout breaker with four-position operation. Each position indicator on the circuit breaker front panel must clearly identify the follows:

- a. Connected Position: Primary and secondary contacts are fully

engaged. Breaker must be tripped before racking into or out of position.

- b. Test Position: Primary contacts are disconnected but secondary contacts remain fully engaged. Position must allow complete test and operation of the breaker without energizing the primary circuit.
- c. Disconnected Position: Primary and secondary contacts are disconnected.
- d. Withdrawn (Removed) Position: Places breaker completely out of compartment, ready for removal. Removal of the breaker must actuate assembly that isolates the primary stabs.

#### 2.2.3.2 Rackout Device

- a. Each breaker compartment must have a breaker rackout device. When the breaker is in the operating position it must be rigidly held in the compartment and be self-aligning. In the disconnect position the breaker must be easily removable from compartment. Breaker racking must be accomplished with door closed and latched. Insert handle through a hole in front door to operate rackout device.
- b. Show indicating tape breaker position when racking breakers in or out of their connected positions.
- c. Rackout device must have provisions to padlock in connected or disconnected position.
- d. Automatic shutters must cover primary disconnect stabs when breaker is withdrawn to test/disconnect position. Linkages connected to racking mechanism must positively drive shutters. Locate stationary barrier in front of the shutters for additional safety.

#### 2.2.3.3 Interrupters

Each circuit breaker must contain three vacuum interrupters separately mounted in a self-contained, self-aligning pole unit, which can be removed easily. Mount the vacuum interrupter pole unit on glass polyester supports for the rated KV class. A contact wear gap indicator for each vacuum interrupter, which requires no tools to indicate available contact life, must be easily visible when the breaker is removed from its compartment. The current transfer from the vacuum interrupter moving stem to the breaker main conductor must be a non-sliding design. The breaker front panel must be removable when the breaker is withdrawn for ease of inspection and maintenance.

#### 2.2.3.4 Contacts

The secondary contacts must be silver-plated and must automatically engage in the breaker operating position, which can be manually engaged in the breaker test position.

#### 2.2.3.5 Interlocks

Provide interlocks to prevent closing of a breaker between operating and test positions, to trip breakers upon insertion or removal from housing and to discharge stored energy mechanisms upon insertion or removal from the housing. Positively secure the breaker in the housing between and

including the operating and test positions.

- a. Interlocks must prevent moving breaker to or from operating position unless main contacts are open. Operating springs must be discharged automatically when breaker is moved from the connected or disconnected position. When locked in disconnected position, breaker must be removable from compartment using portable lifting device. Padlock must not interfere with breaker operation.

#### 2.2.4 Instrument Transformers

Follow requirements of [IEEE C57.13](#) and the following:

- a. **Current transformers:** Auxiliary ring core type current transformer (CT) bushing-mounted and accessible from the front and located behind shutters. Current transformers shall be fully rated for the appropriate voltage class. Bushings shall accommodate up to four standard accuracy CTs per phase for all ratings. Burden and accuracy class suitable for connected relays, meters, and instruments in accordance with [IEEE C57.13](#) and [IEEE C37.20.2](#).
- b. Voltage transformers must be drawout type, with current-limiting fuses and fuse assembly meeting [NEMA SG 2](#), with BIL rating equal to the switchgear. Mechanical interlocks shall prevent removal of fuses, unless the associated voltage transformer is in a drawout position. Transformer ratios as listed on drawings. Units shall have an accuracy rating required for the application in accordance with [IEEE C57.13](#).
- c. Secondary control wiring must be No. 14 (standard) , extra flexible, stranded, tinned-copper control wire, Type SIS cross-linked polyethylene, rated 600 volts, except for specific circuits requiring larger wire.
- d. Furnish crimp-type, insulated spade terminals on all wire ends.
- e. Secondary control wires must be armored where they pass through primary compartments.
- f. Install short circuit/test switch style terminal blocks in current and voltage transformer secondary wiring between the transformer and all connected devices.

#### 2.2.5 Accessories

- a. Provide distribution class arresters and parallel surge capacitors where indicated on drawings. Arresters must be gapless metal-oxide type with a nominal rating of 12kV and an MCOV of 10.20kV. Enclose the arrester in a polymer housing. Arresters must be designed and manufactured in accordance with the latest revision of [IEEE C62.11](#), for the given system and grounding configuration as outlined in [IEEE C62.22](#).
- b. Provide a portable lift truck for lifting, handling and transporting a breaker outside its compartment.
- c. A set of rails for installing/removing circuit breaker from the cubicle (1 set furnished per lineup)
- d. Manual racking handle (1 furnished per lineup)

- e. Test cabinet to bench test, inspect and maintain the breaker.
- f. Provide a ground and test device in accordance with [IEEE C37.20.6](#).
- g. One quart can of touch up paint (1 furnished per lineup).
- h. Insulation boots for all field installed medium voltage cable connection points.
- i. Infrared windows or viewing pane. Windows must fulfill strength, rigidity, and environmental requirements.

#### 2.2.6 Construction

Provide the following:

- a. Switchgear: consisting of vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly and front and rear aligned as indicated.
- b. All circuit breakers: front accessible with rear load connections.
- c. Compartmentalized switchgear: vertical insulating barriers between the front device section, the main bus section, and the cable compartment with full front to rear vertical insulating barriers between adjacent sections.
- d. Where indicated, "space for future" or "space" means to include all necessary components and hardware to be fully equipped for racking in a circuit breaker element.
- e. Insulating barriers: provided in accordance with [NEMA LI 1](#), Type GPO-3, 0.25 inch minimum thickness.
- f. Moisture resistant coating: applied to all rough-cut edges of barriers.

##### 2.2.6.1 Finish

- a. Coating Finish: Remove grease and oil residue from tank substrate by pretreating with an alkaline cleaning agent. Chemically apply iron phosphate coating to tank substrate. Electrostatically apply and cure triglycidylisocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder coated paint. Minimum 2.0 mils dry film thickness on surfaces. The tank coating must meet all requirements in [IEEE C57.12.29](#).
- b. Paint Color: Light Gray, semi gloss. Federal Standard Color [FED-STD-595](#) No. 26314

##### 2.2.6.2 Terminal Blocks

Provide with engraved plastic terminal strips and screw type terminals for external wiring between components and for internal wiring between removable assemblies. Terminal blocks associated with current transformers must be of the short-circuiting type. Terminate conductors for current transformers with ring-tongue lugs. Terminal board identification must be identical in similar units. External wiring must be color coded consistently for similar terminal boards.

#### 2.2.6.3 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory-installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Each sleeve must contain a single letter or number, must be elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and must be keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Each wire marker must indicate the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

#### 2.2.7 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. This nameplate and method of attachment may be the manufacturer's standard if it contains the required information.

#### 2.2.8 Field Fabricated Nameplates

**ASTM D709.** Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchgear, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription must identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates must be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface finish to be matte. Corners must be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering must be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

#### 2.2.9 ARC Flash Warning Label

Provide warning label for switchgear. Locate a self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the enclosure warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

#### 2.2.10 Mimic Bus Labeling

Provide a mimic bus on the front of the equipment to diagrammatically show the internal bus structure of the lineup. Mimic bus must be plastic and held in place with screws

#### 2.2.11 Remote Racking

Provide a remote racking mechanism to allow an operator to rack a circuit breaker in or out from at least 25 feet away from the front of the equipment.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

#### 2.3.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility.

Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

Provide the following as part of test equipment calibration:

- a. Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
- b. Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.
- d. Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.
- e. Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.
- f. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:
  1. Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.
  2. Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

#### 2.3.2 Switchgear Design Tests

Test in accordance NEMA C37.55 and IEEE C37.20.7. Provide manufacturer documents verifying completion of factory production tests with copies of all tests.

##### 2.3.2.1 Design Tests

Furnish documentation showing the results of design tests on a product of the same series and rating as that provided by this specification.

- a. Short-circuit current test.
- b. Enclosure tests.
- c. Dielectric test.

#### 2.3.3 Switchgear Production Tests

IEEE C37.20.2. Furnish reports which include results of production tests performed on the actual equipment for this project. These tests include:

##### 2.3.3.1 Equipment

- a. Low frequency dielectric test
- b. Grounding of instrument cases

- c. Control wiring and device functional test
- d. Polarity verification
- e. Sequence test
- f. Low frequency withstand voltage test on major insulation components
- g. Low frequency withstand test on secondary control wiring

#### 2.3.3.2 Circuit Breakers

- a. Coil check test
- b. Clearance and mechanical adjustment
- c. Electrical and mechanical operation test
- d. Timing test
- e. Conductivity of current path test
- f. Hi-potential testing of breaker
- g. Vacuum bottle integrity test

#### 2.3.3.3 Instrument Transformers

- a. Polarity of current transformers
- b. Proper voltage on secondary of potential transformers

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to [IEEE C2](#), [NFPA 70](#), and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

#### 3.2 BUSBAR

Install all field splices per manufacturer's specifications. Torque per manufacturer's specifications. Provide a torque mark on the surface of the fastener and the surface being clamped for future reference.

#### 3.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Install all the circuit breakers in the cubicles as shown on the drawings.

#### 3.4 GROUNDING

[NFPA 70](#) and [IEEE C2](#), except that grounds and grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

##### 3.4.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in [Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION](#). Connect ground conductors to the upper end of the

ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

#### 3.4.2 Equipment Grounding

Provide bare copper cable not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG not less than 24 inches below grade connecting to the indicated ground rods. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

#### 3.4.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

#### 3.4.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

#### 3.5.1 Switchgear

Install according to IEEE C37.20.2.

#### 3.5.2 Field Applied Painting

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.5.3 Galvanizing Repair

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M, zinc rich paint, for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

#### 3.5.4 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

### 3.6 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

#### 3.6.1 Exterior Location

Mount switchgear in control house on a concrete slab as indicated on drawings with the following provisions:

- a. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the

equipment to be mounted.

- b. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.
- c. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.
- d. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.7.1 Performance of [Acceptance Checks and Tests](#)

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with [NETA ATS](#).

##### 3.7.1.1 Switchgear Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition. For instance check for anchoring, alignment, and physical damage as inspection items included but not limited by this example.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- d. Clean switchgear and verify shipping bracing, loose parts, and documentation shipped inside cubicles have been removed.
- e. Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.
- f. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings as well as to the circuit breaker's address for microprocessor-communication packages.
- g. Verify that current transformer ratios correspond to approved shop drawings.
- h. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
- i. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
- j. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
- k. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
- l. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
- m. Exercise all active components.

- n. Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.
- o. Verify that filters are in place and vents are clear.
- p. Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.
- q. Inspect control power transformers.
- r. Test each key interlock system for proper functioning.
- s. Adjust all circuit breakers, switches, access doors, operating handles for free mechanical and electrical operation as described in manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.7.1.2 Current Transformers

##### a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
3. Verify correct connection.
4. Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.
5. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
6. Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

##### b. Electrical Tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.
2. Perform insulation-resistance tests.
3. Perform polarity tests.
4. Perform ratio-verification tests.

#### 3.7.1.3 Grounding System

##### a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

##### b. Electrical Tests

1. **IEEE 81**. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the

fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

2. Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

#### 3.7.1.4 Adjustment

Perform field adjustments and programming of the protective devices as required to place equipment in final operating condition. The settings shall be in accordance with the approved short circuit and protective device coordination study.

Provide the following services for starting up and programming of the power management system and metering devices:

- a. Set all adjustable or programmable parameters of all devices in the equipment.
- b. Coordinate startup with other manufacturers' equipment.
- c. Set all the network addresses of all devices in the equipment.
- d. Verify the integrity of the data communication network and troubleshoot as necessary.

#### 3.7.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit breakers by operation of each protective device. Test each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, provide the Contracting Officer 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

08/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM B1 (2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- ASTM B8 (2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
- IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

- NETA ATS (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- ANSI C80.1 (2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
- ANSI C80.3 (2015) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
- ANSI C80.5 (2015) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
- NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA FU 1 (2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 1	(2017) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2016) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 81-2) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
-----------------	--

29 CFR 1910.303

Electrical, General

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 198M	(2018) UL Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2019) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings

UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Mar 2017) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Mar 2014) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1449	(2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 4248-1	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in [IEEE 100](#).

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#)  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Transformers; G

Cable Trays; G

Wireways; G

Marking Strips Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Switches; G

Transformers; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

Grounding System Test; G

Transformer Tests; G

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Factory Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

#### 1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

#### 1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE

#### 1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

- a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.
- b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).
- c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

### 2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40( 40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.3 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Where applicable provide the following:

- a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with a nominal 4 inch depth.
- b. Cable trays: constructed of aluminum.

- c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.
- d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.
- e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.
- f. Radius of bends: 24 inches.

#### 2.3.1 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as required with maximum rung spacing of 9 inches.

#### 2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

#### 2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R.

#### 2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

##### 2.6.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

- a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.
- b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.
- c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: stranded.
- d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- e. All conductors: copper.

##### 2.6.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

##### 2.6.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

- a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.
- b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.
- c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.
- d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

#### 2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

##### 2.6.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

- a. Grounding conductors: Green.
- b. Neutral conductors: White.
- c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

##### 2.6.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
  - (1) Phase A - black
  - (2) Phase B - red
  - (3) Phase C - blue
- b. 0/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

#### 2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by [NFPA 70](#), provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to [UL 83](#), except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to [UL 83](#); remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to [UL 83](#). Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

#### 2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

[ASTM B1](#), solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; [ASTM B8](#), Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

## 2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

## 2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

- a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.
- b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.
- c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.
- d. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.
- e. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.
- f. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

## 2.9 SWITCHES

### 2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20,, three-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

- a. Handles: white thermoplastic.
- b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.
- c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.
- d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

### 2.9.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 3R, enclosure per NEMA ICS 6 unless indicated otherwise.

## 2.10 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or

connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

#### 2.10.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with [UL 4248-1](#).

#### 2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

[UL 198M](#), Class time-delay type. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with [UL 4248-12](#).

#### 2.10.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

[UL 198M](#), Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

#### 2.10.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

[UL 198M](#), Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

### 2.11 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

- a. [UL 498](#), general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.
- b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.
- c. Bodies: white as per [NEMA WD 1](#).
- d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.
- e. Dimensional requirements: per [NEMA WD 6](#).
- f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.
- g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.
- h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

#### 2.11.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations". Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, die-cast metal/aluminum cover plate.

#### 2.11.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

[UL 943](#), duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of [UL 943](#) for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type,

side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

## 2.12 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

- a. **UL 67** and **UL 50** having a short-circuit current rating of 10,000 amperes symmetrical minimum for voltages 240 V and below **unless indicated otherwise.**
- b. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.
- c. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.
- d. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings.
- e. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.
- f. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.
- g. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.
- h. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).
- i. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.
- j. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.
- k. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

### 2.12.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

- a. **UL 50.**
- b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or **surface/flush-mounted:** hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.
- c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING.
- d. **Front edges of cabinets:** form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.
- e. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than **1/8 inch.**
- f. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a **1/2 inch** clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall

surface.

- g. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.
- h. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.
- i. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.
- j. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

#### 2.12.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per [UL 67](#) for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

#### 2.12.3 Circuit Breakers

[UL 489](#), thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

##### 2.12.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

#### 2.13 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

- a. [NEMA ST 20](#), general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated.
- b. Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure.
- c. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Above Nominal (FCAN) and two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Below Nominal (FCBN).
- d. Transformer insulation system:
  - (1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
  - (2) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

## 2.14 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA MG 1.
- b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.
- c. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.
- d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.
- e. Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.
- f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.
- g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.
- h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.
- i. Use Inverter-Rated motors designed to operate with adjustable speed drive (ASD).

### 2.14.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types are not acceptable. In exception, for special purpose motors and motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

### 2.14.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors

Select polyphase and continuous-duty single phase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10 and NEMA MG 11. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

### 2.14.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make

adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

#### 2.14.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment using adjustable speed drive (ASD) manufacturer required wiring type and length as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

#### 2.15 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303.

#### 2.16 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

##### 2.16.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional ground rods are permitted.

##### 2.16.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

#### 2.17 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

#### 2.18 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

- a. ASTM D709.
- b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.
- c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.
- d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

- e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.
- f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.
- g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

#### 2.19 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

#### 2.20 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel epoxy painted 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with screw-cover NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

#### 2.21 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at panelboards. Provide surge protectors integral to the panelboard enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and shall not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-  
Phase to phase ( L-L )  
Each phase to neutral ( L-N )  
Neutral to ground ( N-G )  
Phase to ground ( L-G )

Provide SPDs. Maximum L-N, L-G, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

## 2.22 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

- a. **NEMA 250** corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.
- b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.
- c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.
- d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.
- e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.
- f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.
- g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

## 2.23 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

### 2.23.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine **NEMA ST 20** transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of **NFPA 70** and **IEEE C2** and to requirements specified herein.

#### 3.1.1 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by **NFPA 70** to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: **3/4 inch** in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits.

##### 3.1.1.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum **200-pound** force tensile strength. Leave minimum **36 inches** of slack at

each end of pull wire.

### 3.1.2 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

#### 3.1.2.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

- a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.
- b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.
- c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

#### 3.1.2.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

#### 3.1.2.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

- a. PVC Schedule 40.
  - (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.
  - (2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.
- b. PVC Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.
  - (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.
  - (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.
  - (3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or

fire-rated floors.

-

#### 3.1.2.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

#### 3.1.2.5 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

#### 3.1.2.6 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

#### 3.1.2.7 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

#### 3.1.2.8 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

#### 3.1.2.9 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab.

#### 3.1.2.10 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

#### 3.1.2.11 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle

bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

#### 3.1.2.12 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

#### 3.1.2.13 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

#### 3.1.2.14 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

#### 3.1.3 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and

walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

#### 3.1.3.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets: a minimum of 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

#### 3.1.3.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

#### 3.1.3.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

#### 3.1.4 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet. Measure mounting heights of receptacle outlet boxes to the bottom of the outlet box.

### 3.1.5 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

#### 3.1.5.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

- a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.
- b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers
- c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.
- d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.
- e. Assign a device designation in accordance with **NEMA ICS 1** to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.
- f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.
- g. Prints of the **marking strips** drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

### 3.1.6 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

### 3.1.7 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of **1/16 inch**. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

### 3.1.8 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with [NFPA 70](#). Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

#### 3.1.8.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in [IEEE 81](#). Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of [10 feet](#). If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

#### 3.1.8.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

#### 3.1.8.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately [4 inches](#) above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

#### 3.1.8.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

### 3.1.9 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

#### 3.1.10 Repair of Existing Work

##### 3.1.10.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

##### 3.1.10.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

##### 3.1.10.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

##### 3.1.11 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends.

### 3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

### 3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

### 3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each tests.

#### 3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

#### 3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused shall also be tested.

#### 3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

#### 3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

#### 3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

#### 3.5.6 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 27 14.00 20

ELECTRICITY METERING

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2** (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017)  
National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C37.90.1** (2013) Standard for Surge Withstand  
Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and  
Relay Systems Associated with Electric  
Power Apparatus
- IEEE Stds Dictionary** (2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary  
of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

- NETA ATS** (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for  
Acceptance Testing Specifications for  
Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70** (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA  
20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)  
National Electrical Code

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in **IEEE Stds Dictionary**.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

**SD-02 Shop Drawings**

**Installation Drawings; G**

**SD-03 Product Data**

Electricity meters and accessories; G

Current transformer; G

Potential transformer; G

External communications devices; G

Configuration Software; G

The most recent version of the configuration software for each type (manufacturer and model) shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package and shall be licensed to the project site. Software shall be submitted on CD-ROM and six hard copies of the software user manual shall be submitted for each piece of software provided.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests; G

System functional verification; G

Building meter installation sheet, per building; G

Completed meter installation schedule; G

Completed meter data schedule; G

Meter configuration template; G

Contractor shall fill in the meter configuration template and submit to the Activity for concurrence.

Meter configuration report; G

The meter configuration report shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electricity Meters and Accessories, Data Package 5; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

System functional verification; G

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.4.1 Installation Drawings

Drawings shall be provided in hard-copy and Auto CAD electronic format, and shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Wiring diagrams with terminals identified of advanced meter, current transformers, potential transformers, protocol modules,

communications interfaces, Ethernet connections. For each typical meter installation, provide a diagram.

- b. One-line diagram, including meters, switch(es), current transformers, potential transformers, protocol modules, communications interfaces, Ethernet connections, and fuses. For each typical meter installation, provide a diagram.

#### 1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 1 year prior to bid opening. The 1-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product, or an earlier release of the product, shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers catalogs, or brochures during the prior 1-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

#### 1.4.3 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Data

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE

#### 1.5.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual [electricity meters and accessories](#) provided:

- a. A condensed description of how the system operates
- b. Block diagram indicating major assemblies
- c. Troubleshooting information
- d. Preventive maintenance
- e. Prices for spare parts and supply list

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items and software shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment and software on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

### 1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

#### 1.7.1 System Requirements

Electricity metering, consisting of meters and associated equipment, will be used to record the electricity consumption and other values as

described in the requirements that follow and as shown on the drawings. Communication system requirements are contained in a separate specification section as identified in paragraph entitled "Communications Interfaces".

#### 1.7.2 Selection Criteria

Metering components and software are part of a system that includes the physical meter, data recorder function and communications method. Every building site identified shall include sufficient metering components to measure the electrical parameters identified and to store and communicate the values as required.

Contractor shall verify that the electricity meter installed on any building site is compatible with the base-wide metering system with respect to the types of meters selected and the method used to program the meters for initial use. Software and meter programming tools are necessary to set up the meters described by this specification. New software tools different from the meter programming methods currently used by base personnel will require separate approval for use.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ELECTRICITY METERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide meter(s) and connect the meter(s) to the existing AMI DAS. The contractor shall use the existing government laptop computers to configure the meter using existing software loaded on the computer. The contractor will not be allowed to modify any software or add any additional software to the computer. Alternatively, the government will configure the meter(s), which must be compatible with the existing system, using existing software. Contractor shall insure that the meter(s) will transmit the specified data to the DAS.

##### 2.1.1 Physical and Common Requirements

- a. Provide metering system components in accordance with the Metering System shown on the drawings. Provide [Meter configuration template](#).
- b. Surge withstand capability shall conform to [IEEE C37.90.1](#).
- c. Use #12 SIS (XHHW, or equivalent) wiring with ring lugs for all meter connections. Color code and mark the conductors as follows:
  - (1) Red - Phase A CT - C1
  - (2) Orange - Phase B CT - C2
  - (3) Brown - Phase C CT - C3
  - (4) Gray with white stripe - neutral current return - C0
  - (5) Black - Phase A voltage - V1
  - (6) Yellow - Phase B voltage - V2
  - (7) Blue - Phase C voltage - V3
  - (8) White - Neutral voltage

##### 2.1.2 [Potential Transformer](#) Requirements

- a. Meter shall be capable of connection to the service voltage phases and magnitude being monitored.
- b. Voltage input shall be optically isolated to 2500 volts DC from signal

and communications outputs. Components shall meet or exceed IEEE C37.90.1.

### 2.1.3 Current Transformer Requirements

- a. Meter shall accept current input from standard instrument transformers (5A secondary current transformers).

### 2.1.4 Meter Requirements

Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, meters shall be Schneider Electric ION 8650 form 9S with expanded communications and I/O (Ethernet 10/100Base-T w/ custom framework) in order to be compatible with the existing Schneider Electric ION system; no other product will be acceptable

### 2.1.5 Installation Methods

- a. Switchgear Mounted as indicated on drawings.

## 2.2 COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACES

Meter shall have two-way communication with the existing data acquisition system (DAS). This is to be accomplished by marshalling all switchgear mounted meters to an unmanaged Ethernet switch via CAT6 copper Ethernet cables. This Ethernet switch is to be located within the switchgear enclosure as shown on the drawings. This Ethernet switch will be wired via CAT6 cable to the AMI Metering Communications enclosure, also located in the control house. The AMI Metering Communications enclosure will utilize an AirGuard adaptive com-link with omnidirectional antenna exterior to the control house to connect the switchgear metering to the existing DAS.

Provide interfacing software if a meter is used that is different than the existing meters at the Activity to ensure compatibility within the metering system.

Connect to the AMI network utilizing omnidirectional antenna.

## 2.3 SPARE PARTS

Provide the following spare parts:

- a. Power Meter - two for each type used with batteries.
- b. Communications interface - one for each type used.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

#### 3.1.1 Existing Condition Survey

The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including inspection of all existing equipment, resulting clearances, and new equipment locations intended to be incorporated into the system and furnish an existing

conditions report to the Government. The report shall identify those items that are non-workable as defined in the contract documents. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repairs and modifications necessary to make the system perform as required.

### 3.1.2 Configuration Software

The standard meter shall include the latest available version of firmware and software. Meter shall either be programmed at the factory or shall be programmed in the field. Meters shall have a password that shall be provided to the contracting officer upon project completion. When field programming is performed, turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. When interfacing software is used for a meter that is different than the existing meters in use at the Activity, turn the software over to the Contracting Officer at completion of the project.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform the following acceptance checks and tests on **all installed meters**.

### 3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with **NETA ATS**.

#### a. Meter Assembly

##### (1) Visual and mechanical inspection.

(a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Confirm the meter is firmly seated in the socket, the socket is not abnormally heated, the display is visible, and the ring and seal on the cover are intact.

(c) Inspect all electrical connections to ensure they are tight. For Class 200 services, verify tightness of the service conductor terminations for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, or by verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

(d) Record model number, serial number, firmware revision, software revision, and rated control voltage.

(e) Verify operation of display and indicating devices.

(f) Record password and user log-in for each meter.

(g) Verify grounding of metering enclosure.

(h) Set all required parameters including instrument transformer ratios, system type, frequency, power demand methods/intervals, and communications requirements. Verify that the CT ratio and the PT ratio are properly included in the meter multiplier or the programming of the meter. Confirm that the multiplier is provided

on the meter face or on the meter.

(i) Provide [building meter installation sheet, per building](#) for each facility.

(j) Provide the [completed meter installation schedule](#) for the installation.

(k) Provide the [completed meter data schedule](#) for the installation.

(2) Electrical tests.

(a) Apply voltage or current as appropriate to each analog input and verify correct measurement and indication.

(b) Confirm correct operation and setting of each auxiliary input/output feature including mechanical relay, digital, and analog.

(c) After initial system energization, confirm measurements and indications are consistent with loads present.

(d) Make note of, and report, any "Error-Code" or "Caution-Code" on the meter's display.

(3) Provide [meter configuration report](#).

b. Current Transformers

(1) Visual and mechanical inspection.

(a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.

(b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(c) Verify correct connection, including polarity.

(d) Inspect all electrical connections to ensure they are tight.

(e) Verify that required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

(2) Electrical Tests.

Verify proper operation by reviewing the meter configuration report.

c. Potential Transformers

(1) Visual and mechanical inspection.

(a) Verify potential transformers are rigidly mounted.

(b) Verify potential transformers are the correct voltage.

(c) Verify that adequate clearances exist between the primary and secondary circuit.

(2) Electrical Tests.

(a) Verify by the meter configuration report that the polarity and phasing are correct.

3.2.2 System Functional Verification

Verify that the installed meters are working correctly in accordance with the meter configuration report:

- a. The correct meter form is installed.
- b. All voltage phases are present.
- c. Phase rotation is correct.
- d. Phase angles are correct.
- e. The new meter accurately measures power magnitude and direction, and can communicate as required by paragraph entitled "Communications Interfaces".

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 28 01.00 10

COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017)  
National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C37.04 (1999; R 2006; AMD 1 2003; R 2006; ERTA 2005; R 2006; AMD 2 2008; CORR 2009; INT 2010) Standard for Rating Structure for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers
- IEEE C37.06 (2009) Standard for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis - Preferred Ratings and Related Required Capabilities for Voltage Above 1000 V
- IEEE C37.2 (2008) Standard for Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers, Acronyms and Contact Designations
- IEEE C37.46 (2010) Standard for High Voltage Expulsion and Current-Limiting Type Power Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
- IEEE C37.90 (2005; R 2011) Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated With Electric Power Apparatus
- IEEE C57.13 (2016) Requirements for Instrument Transformers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA FU 1 (2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
- NEMA SG 6 (2000) Standard for Power Switching Equipment
- NEMA/ANSI C12.11 (2007) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA

20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)  
National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 198M	(2018) UL Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 486E	(2015; Reprint Apr 2019) UL Standard for Safety Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 1203	(2013; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment  
Protective Relays  
Installation

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 System Installer

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the protective devices shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of two years of current product experience in protective devices.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Protect stored items from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Provide protective devices and equipment which are the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and

that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory utility type use for at least two years prior to bid opening. Submit data consisting of manufacturer's time-current characteristic curves for individual protective devices, recommended settings of adjustable protective devices, and recommended ratings of non-adjustable protective devices.

## 2.2 NAMEPLATES

Provide nameplates to identify all protective devices and equipment. Nameplate information shall be in accordance with [UL 489](#).

## 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

Metallic materials shall be protected against corrosion. Ferrous metal hardware shall be zinc or chrome-plated.

## 2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES

### 2.4.1 General

Low-voltage fuses shall conform to [NEMA FU 1](#). Time delay and nontime delay options shall be as specified. Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics requires for effective power system coordination.

### 2.4.2 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. Class H Fuses shall conform to [UL 198M](#). At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds. Cartridge fuses shall be used for circuits rated in excess of 30 amperes, 125 volts, except where current-limiting fuses are indicated.

### 2.4.3 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class J K RK1 RK5 TCC shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 100,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject Class H fuses.

- a. Class J CC fuses shall conform to [UL 198M](#).
- b. Class K fuses shall conform to [UL 198M](#).
- c. Class R fuses shall conform to [UL 198M](#).
- d. Class T fuses shall conform to [UL 198M](#).

#### 2.4.3.1 Continuous Current Ratings (600 amperes and smaller)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (600 amperes and smaller) shall be Class RK1 , current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes

interrupting capacity.

#### 2.4.3.2 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

### 2.5 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSES

#### 2.5.1 General

Medium-voltage fuses shall be E-rated or C-rated current-limiting fuses as required by the manufacturer under Section 26 13 26.00 25.

#### 2.5.2 Construction

Units shall be suitable for indoor use. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

#### 2.5.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Continuous-current ratings shall be as required by the manufacturer under Section 26 13 26.00 25.

##### 2.5.3.1 Power Fuses

Current-limiting power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with IEEE C37.46 and as follows:

Nominal voltage	13.8 kv
Rated maximum voltage	15.5 kv
Maximum symmetrical interrupting capacity	80 kA
Rated continuous current	As required
BIL	70 kv

##### 2.5.3.2 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to IEEE C37.46.

##### 2.5.3.3 C-Rated, Current-Limiting Fuses

C-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall open in 1000 seconds at currents between 170 and 240 percent of the C rating.

### 2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

#### 2.6.1 General

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to UL 489 and UL 489. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers. Circuit breakers and

circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) areas shall conform to [UL 1203](#).

#### 2.6.2 Construction

Molded-case circuit breakers shall be assembled as an integral unit in a supporting and enclosing housing of glass reinforced insulating material providing high dielectric strength. Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lugs shall be listed for copper and aluminum conductors in accordance with [UL 486E](#). Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

#### 2.6.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with [UL 489](#). Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

#### 2.6.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

### 2.7 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKERS/INTERRUPTERS

#### 2.7.1 Metal-Clad Type

Circuit breakers shall comply with [IEEE C37.04](#) and shall consist of items listed for such units in [NEMA SG 6](#).

#### 2.7.2 Vacuum Interrupters

Vacuum interrupters shall be hermetically-sealed in a high vacuum to protect contact from moisture and contamination. Circuit breakers shall have provisions for slow closing of contacts and have a readily contact wear indicator.

2.7.3 Ratings

Main buses shall be three-phase three-wire with a continuous current rating of 1200 amperes rms. Switchgear ratings at 60 Hz shall be in accordance with IEEE C37.06 and as follows:

Maximum voltage	15 kV
Nominal voltage class	15 kV
BIL	95 kV
Maximum symmetrical interrupting capacity	25 kA
3-second short-time-current carrying capacity	25 kA
Rated continuous current	1200 A

2.8 METAL-CLAD SWITCHGEAR PROTECTIVE RELAYS

Microprocessor-based protective relays shall be as shown and shall be of a type specifically designed for use on power switchgear or associated electric power apparatus. Protective relays shall conform to IEEE C37.90. Relays and auxiliaries shall suitable for operation with the instrument transformer ratios and connections provided.

2.8.1 Construction

Relays for installation in metal-clad switchgear shall be of the semi-flush, rectangular, back-connected, dustproof, switchboard type. Relays shall be of a type that can be withdrawn, with a two-stage quick-release operation. Removal of the relay from the case shall disconnect the trip circuits and short the current-transformer secondaries before the unit control power is disconnected. When the relay is inserted into the case, control power connections shall be made before the trip circuits are activated. Include a self-shorting contact on the case terminal block for alarm indication and tripping of circuit breaker upon removal of the relay from the case. Relays and auxiliaries shall be suitable for operation with the instrument transformer ratios and connections provided.

2.8.2 Ratings

Relays shall be the manufacturer's standard items of equipments. Relay device numbers shall correspond to the function names and descriptions of IEEE C37.2.

2.8.3 Overcurrent Relays

Overcurrent and Ground-Fault relays shall be as follows:

- a. Phase overcurrent relays for main circuit breakers shall be nondirectional, microprocessor-based type, time delay, device 51/50, as indicated with characteristic curves that are moderately inverse, very inverse, or extremely inverse.
- b. Ground overcurrent relays for main circuit breakers shall be

nondirectional, microprocessor-based type, time delay, device 51N, residually connected, as indicted and with characteristic curves that are moderately inverse, very inverse, or extremely inverse.

- c. Phase overcurrent relays for feeder circuit breakers shall be, nondirectional, microprocessor-based type, device 50/51 and with characteristic curves that are moderately inverse, very inverse, or extremely inverse.
- d. Ground overcurrent relays for feeder circuit breakers shall be nondirectional, microprocessor-based type instantaneous, device 50N, residually connected.

#### 2.8.4 Bus Differential and Lockout Relays

Bus differential relay, device 87B, shall be of the high-speed impedance differential type suitable for protection of buses. Lockout relay, device 86B, shall be of a type which, when used in conjunction with the 87B relay, trips and locks out the indicated circuit breakers.

### 2.9 METAL-CLAD SWITCHGEAR INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

#### 2.9.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with NEMA/ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on the drawings.

### 2.10 METAL-CLAD SWITCHGEAR NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

Provide interface hardware, cabling, and software to enable the following microprocessor-based devices to communicate with the SCADA network panel and AMI metering communications panel Ethernet/IP network:

- a. Protective relays
- b. Metering devices

Communicate metering and relay device data to the network.

Network adapter modules: each device, where applicable, shall communicate as a single node on the network via a terminal adapter with field-settable IP address. 24 VDC power to the adapter shall be from a DC power supply internal to the switchgear, with a power sensing circuit to indicate to the network when the device does not have power, signaling a fault condition. Addressing shall be configured using software via a laptop computer. Provide all software for configuring advanced features.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit procedures including diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to properly install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment. Install protective devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2.

### 3.3 FIELD TESTING

Prior to field tests, submit the proposed test plan consisting of complete field test procedure, tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits, and complete testing and verification of the ground fault protection equipment, where used. Submit performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

#### 3.3.1 General

Perform field testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer 5 days prior to conducting tests. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. Perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. Maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results.

#### 3.3.2 Safety

Provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. Replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

#### 3.3.3 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be visually inspected, operated manually, and connections checked for tightness. Current ratings shall be verified and adjustable settings incorporated in accordance with the coordination study.

#### 3.3.4 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Submit data including calibration and testing procedures and instructions pertaining to the frequency of calibration, inspection, adjustment, cleaning, and lubrication. Tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to ensure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

11/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C2 The National Electrical Safety Code

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (2017) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96 (2016) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components

UL 467 (2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL Electrical Construction (2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

For the Control House specified under Section 26 11 17.00 25, provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest UL Listed products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780,

and UL 96.

### 1.2.3 Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation

Provide documentation showing that the installer is certified with a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, or is a UL Listed Lightning Protection Installer. In either case, the documentation must show that they have completed and passed the requirements for certification or listing, and have a minimum of 2 years documented experience installing lightning protection systems for DoD projects of similar scope and complexity.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall lightning protection system; G

Each major component; G

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test; G

#### SD-07 Certificates

Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation; G

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G

Lightning protection system inspection certificate; G

Roof manufacturer's warranty; G

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.1 Installation Drawings

##### 1.4.1.1 Overall System Drawing

Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Include on the drawings the physical layout of the equipment (plan view and elevations), mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagrams.

#### 1.4.1.2 Major Components

Submit detail drawings for each major component including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

#### 1.4.2 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled. Listing alone in UL Electrical Construction, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

#### 1.4.3 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide a lightning protection and grounding system test plan. Detail both the visual inspection and electrical testing of the system and components in the test plan. Identify (number) the system test points/locations along with a listing or description of the item to be tested and the type of test to be conducted. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements specified in paragraph, "Testing of Integral Lightning Protection System" in the test plan.

#### 1.4.4 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate

Provide certification from a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, stating that the lightning protection system complies with NFPA 780. Third party inspection company cannot be the system installer or the system designer. Alternatively, provide a UL Lightning Protection Inspection Master Label Certificate for each facility indicating compliance to NFPA 780.

Inspection must cover every connection, air terminal, conductor, fastener, accessible grounding point and other components of the lightning protection system to ensure 100% system compliance. This includes witnessing the tests for the resistance measurements for ground rods with test wells, and for continuity measurements for bonds. It also includes verification of proper surge protective devices for power, data and telecommunication systems. Random sampling or partial inspection of a facility is not acceptable.

### 1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before changing the design.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals.

Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of [UL 96](#) classes as applicable.

#### 2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

[NFPA 780](#) and [UL 96](#) Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

### 2.2 COMPONENTS

#### 2.2.1 Air Terminals

Provide solid air terminals with a blunt tip. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than [24 inches](#) in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

#### 2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of copper-clad steel conforming to conform to [UL 467](#). Provide ground rods that are not less than [3/4 inch](#) in diameter and [10 feet](#) in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel or solid copper on the job.

#### 2.2.3 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to [UL 96](#), class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

#### 2.2.4 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to [NFPA 780](#) and [UL 96](#).

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of [NFPA 780](#). Lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and ground ring electrode conductor. Expose conductors on the structures except where conductors are required to be in protective sleeves. Bond secondary conductors with grounded metallic parts within the building. Make interconnections within side-flash distances at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts.

### 3.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that the [roof manufacturer's warranty](#) is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors.

#### 3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Use a standing seam base for installation of air terminals on a standing seam metal roof that does not produce any roof penetrations.

#### 3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Use a standing seam base for installation of roof conductors on a standing seam metal roof that does not produce any roof penetrations.

### 3.1.2 Down Conductors

Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage as required by [NFPA 780](#). Use Schedule 80 PVC to protect down conductors. Paint the Schedule 80 PVC to match the surrounding surface with paint that is approved for use on PVC.

### 3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor to ground rods by welding (including exothermic), brazing, or compression. All connections to ground rods below ground level must be by exothermic weld connection or with a high compression connection using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be accomplished by mechanical clamping.

### 3.1.4 Grounding Electrodes

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not less [10 feet](#). Set ground rods not less than [3 feet](#) nor more than [8 feet](#), from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in [IEEE 81](#). Maximum allowed resistance of a driven ground rod is 25 ohms, under normally dry conditions. Contact the Contracting Officer for direction on how to proceed when two of any three ground rods, driven not less than [10 feet](#) into the ground, a minimum of [10 feet](#) apart, and equally spaced around the perimeter, give a combined value exceeding 50 ohms immediately after having driven. For ground ring electrode, provide continuous No. 1/0 bare stranded copper cable. Lay ground ring electrode around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than [3 feet](#) nor more than [8 feet](#) from the nearest point of the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. Install ground ring electrode to a minimum depth of [30 inches](#). Install a ground ring electrode in earth undisturbed by excavation, not earth fill, and do not locate beneath roof overhang, or wholly under paved areas or roadways where rainfall cannot penetrate to keep soil moist in the vicinity of the cable.

### 3.2 APPLICATIONS

#### 3.2.1 Nonmetallic Exterior Walls with Metallic Roof

Bond metal roof sections together which are insulated from each other so that they are electrically continuous, having a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

### 3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

#### 3.3.1 Fences

Bond metal fence and gate systems to the lightning protection system whenever the fence or gate is within 6 feet of any part of the lightning protection system in accordance with ANSI C2.

### 3.4 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, place sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore, to original condition, the areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Overfill to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.5.1 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test

Test the lightning protection and grounding system to ensure continuity is not in excess of 1 ohm and that resistance to ground is not in excess of 25 ohms. Provide documentation for the measured values at each test point. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A653/A653M   | (2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process   |
| ASTM A1008/A1008M | (2018) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable |
| ASTM B633         | (2019) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel   |

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Directive 2011/65/EU | (2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment |
|----------------------|--|

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| IES HB-10 | (2011; Errata 2015) IES Lighting Handbook                                       |
| IES LM-79 | (2008) Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products |
| IES LM-80 | (2019) Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources                         |
| IES RP-16 | (2017) Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering                |
| IES TM-15 | (2011) Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires                   |
| IES TM-21 | (2019) Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources              |
| IES TM-30 | (2018) IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition                   |

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
- IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA ANSLG C78.377 (2017) Electric Lamps- Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
- NEMA C82.77-10 (2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
- NEMA SSL 1 (2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
- NEMA SSL 3 (2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 101 (2021) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 844 (2012; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
- UL 924 (2016; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
- UL 1598 (2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires
- UL 1598C (2014) Standard for Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits
- UL 8750 (2015; Reprint Apr 2020) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Section 26 11 17.00 25 CONTROL HOUSE applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and IES RP-16.
- b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in IES LM-80.
- c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.
- d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G

### SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Exit Signs; G

### SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

### SD-06 Test Reports

IES LM-79 Test Report; G

IES LM-80 Test Report; G

IES TM-21 Test Report; G

IES TM-30 Test Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES HB-10 as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

### 1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

### 1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

- a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).
- b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with IES LM-80.

### 1.5.3 IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in IES LM-79.

### 1.5.4 IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in IES LM-80.

### 1.5.5 IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire.

Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in IES TM-21.

#### 1.5.6 IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

#### 1.5.7 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

- a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.
- b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.
- c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

#### 1.5.8 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

#### 1.5.9 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

##### 1.5.9.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

##### 1.5.9.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

### 1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

- a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.
  - (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.
  - (2) Material warranty must include:
    - (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.
    - (b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.
- b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.
- c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

## 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

### 1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Include the following:

- a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.
- b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.
- c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, IES LM-79, IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

- a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.
- b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.
- c. IES TM-21, IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.
- d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Accent (undercabinet, cove)	45 LPW
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Food Service and Hazardous Locations	60 LPW
Other (track, residential diffusers)	50 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW
Parking Garage Luminaire	100 LPW

- e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.

- f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.
- g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.
- h. **IES TM-15**. Provide exterior building-mounted luminaires that do not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2
Exterior Wall Sconce	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U0-G4
Steplight	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U1-G2
Steplight	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U1-G4
Parking Garage Luminaire	Ceiling mounted	B4-U4-G3

2.2.1.1 Luminaire Conversion Kits

Provide luminaire conversion kits that meet **UL 1598C** Standard for Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits.

2.2.2 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide LED luminaires for hazardous locations which conform to **UL 844** or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated.

2.3 **LIGHT SOURCES**

**NEMA ANSLG C78.377**, **NEMA SSL 3**. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

- a. **NEMA ANSLG C78.377**. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 4000 Kelvin.
- b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.
- c. **Directive 2011/65/EU**. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.
- d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

## 2.4 LED DRIVERS

**NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750.** Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

- a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.
- b. Operates at a voltage of 120 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.
- c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.
- d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.
- e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.
- f. Withstands Category A surges of 4 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.
- g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.
- h. **47 CFR 15.** Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).
- i. Class A sound rating.
- j. **Directive 2011/65/EU.** Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

## 2.5 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

### 2.5.1 Exit Signs

**UL 924, NFPA 101.** Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

- a. Housing constructed of painted, die-cast aluminum.
- b. UL listed for damp location.
- c. Configured for universal mounting.
- d. **6 inch** high, **3/4 inch** stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.
- e. Single face.

#### 2.5.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light,

and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

#### 2.5.1.2 Remote-Powered Exit Signs

Provide exit sign that contains provision for 120-277 VAC input from remote source.

### 2.6 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

#### 2.6.1 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

#### 2.6.2 Luminaire Support Hardware

##### 2.6.2.1 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

##### 2.6.2.2 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

### 2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

#### 2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

#### 2.7.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only \_\_\_\_\_":

- a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

**NEMA 250.** Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

**IEEE C2, NFPA 70.**

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

**NFPA 101.** Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

3.1.5.1 Photosensors

Locate and aim sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor set-point in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and for the indicated light level of the area of coverage, measured at the work plane.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596 (2016) Indoor Optical Fiber Cables

ICEA S-90-661 (2012) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568 (2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66 (2019) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.0 (2009; Add 1 2010; Add 2 2012) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises

TIA-568-C.1 (2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling

Standard

- TIA-568-C.2 (2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
- TIA-568-C.3 (2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
- TIA-569 (2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
- TIA-570 (2012c) Residential Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
- TIA-606 (2017c) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
- TIA-607 (2015c; Addendum 1 2017) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
- TIA-1152 (2009) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

- FCC Part 68 Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 444 (2008; Reprint Apr 2015) Communications Cables
- UL 467 (2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- UL 514C (2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
- UL 969 (2017; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
- UL 1286 (2008; Reprint Jan 2018) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
- UL 1863 (2004; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in [TIA-568-C.1](#), [TIA-568-C.2](#), [TIA-568-C.3](#), [TIA-569](#), [TIA-606](#) and [IEEE 100](#) and herein.

#### 1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

#### 1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

#### 1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

#### 1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

#### 1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

#### 1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

#### 1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by [NFPA 70](#). This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

#### 1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

#### 1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings; G

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

##### SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal); G

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies; G

Spare Parts; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

##### SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Test plan; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot, except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, CD's, BD's, FD's, and the EF and ER for telecommunications keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic in the EF telecommunications space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

- a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

- b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.
- c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

#### 1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

#### 1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

##### 1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

##### 1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or

any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.2.3 Minimum [Manufacturer Qualifications](#)

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with [TIA-568-C.1](#), [TIA-568-C.2](#) and [TIA-568-C.3](#).

#### 1.6.3 [Test Plan](#)

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

#### 1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

#### 1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

##### 1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

##### 1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

## 1.10 MAINTENANCE

### 1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the [telecommunications cabling and pathway system](#), Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section [01 78 23](#) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

### 1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with [TIA-606](#). T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

- a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with [TIA-606](#). The cable records shall include only the required data fields in accordance with [TIA-606](#). Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.
- b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with [TIA-606](#). Documentation shall include the required data fields only in accordance with [TIA-606](#).

### 1.10.3 Spare Parts

In addition to the requirements of Section [01 78 23](#) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, provide a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets,

cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

## 2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

## 2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

### 2.3.1 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

#### 2.3.1.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661. Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a blue thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70. Provide residential Category 6 cabling in accordance with TIA-570.

### 2.3.2 Work Area Cabling

#### 2.3.2.1 Work Area Copper

Provide work area copper cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, with a blue, thermoplastic jacket.

## 2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

### 2.4.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 Category 6

requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired as indicated. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 for 200 mating cycles.

#### 2.4.2 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material white in color. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

#### 2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

#### 2.6 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

#### 2.7 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling.

##### 3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1

and TIA-568-C.2. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

#### 3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in cable trays, or below raised floors. Install in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer.

Plenum cable shall be used where open cables are routed through plenum areas. Cable routed exposed under raised floors shall be plenum rated. Plenum cables shall comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.

#### 3.1.1.2 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings. Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet.

#### 3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

#### 3.1.3 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Only CMP and OFNP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

#### 3.1.4 Work Area Outlets

##### 3.1.4.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and wiring configuration as specified.

##### 3.1.4.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

##### 3.1.4.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12

inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

#### 3.1.4.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

#### 3.1.5 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

##### 3.1.5.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be cabinet mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

##### 3.1.5.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment cabinets with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

- a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel with cable ties to prevent movement of the cable.

#### 3.1.6 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings.

#### 3.1.7 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

### 3.2 LABELING

#### 3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process or laser printer.

#### 3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

#### 3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

### 3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

### 3.4 TESTING

#### 3.4.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152.

##### 3.4.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Visually confirm marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

##### 3.4.1.2 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 70

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE  
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide  
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges  
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and  
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on  
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage  
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4 (2021) Standard for Integrated Fire  
Protection and Life Safety System Testing

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA  
20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)  
National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (2019; TIA 19-1; TIA 19-2; ERTA 19-1; ERTA  
19-2) National Fire Alarm and Signaling  
Code

NFPA 90A (2021) Standard for the Installation of  
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 170 (2021) Standard for Fire Safety and  
Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

AFGM 2019-32-02 (2019) Civil Engineer Control Systems  
Cybersecurity

UFC 3-600-01 (2016; Change 5 2020) Fire Protection  
Engineering For Facilities

UFC 3-601-02 (2010) Operations and Maintenance:  
Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of

Fire Protection Systems

UFC 4-010-06 (2016; Change 1 2017) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

47 CFR 90 Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 38 (2008; Reprint Nov 2013) Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems

UL 268 (2016; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems

UL 268A (2008; Reprint Oct 2014) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application

UL 464 (2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories

UL 497B (2004; Reprint Dec 2012) Protectors for Data Communication Circuits

UL 864 (2014; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems

UL 1283 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449 (2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

UL 1971 (2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

UL 2017 (2008) General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems

UL Fire Prot Dir (2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SUMMARY

1.2.1 Scope

- a. This work includes designing and providing a new, complete, fire alarm system as described herein and on the [Contract Drawings for the P520 Switchgear Building](#). Include in the system: wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters, and other accessories and

miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. Design and installation must comply with [UFC 4-010-06](#) and [AFGM 2019-32-02](#).

- b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with [NFPA 72](#), except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- c. The fire alarm system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

#### 1.3.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

#### 1.3.2 Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU).

#### 1.3.3 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door, [in which](#) terminal strips are securely mounted.

#### 1.3.4 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by [NFPA 72](#).

#### 1.3.5 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The [Department of Defense](#) fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and/or "AHJ" in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

#### 1.3.6 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

##### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Instructions; G

Shop Drawings; G

##### SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU); G

Initiating Devices; G

Notification Appliances; G

Modules; G

Batteries; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Alarm Wiring; G

Automatic Fire Alarm Transceivers; G

Documentation Cabinet; G

SD-05 Design Data

Battery Power Calculations; G

Voltage Drop Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Final Test; G

Final Testing Letter; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instructor's Information and Qualifications; G

Instruction of Government Employees

Training Data; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Final QFPE Certification Letter; G

Recordings

Spare Parts

Special Tools

1.5 SYSTEM OPERATION

All fire alarm system components must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm system conforming to NFPA 72, and UL 864. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal.

1.5.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Audible)

- a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "B", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "B", and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

- b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "B".

#### 1.5.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

- a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.
- b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.
- c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control unit.
- d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions a trouble restore signal must be recorded in the system's history. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.
- e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.
- f. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.
- g. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.
- h. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.
- i. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.
- j. Where the fire alarm system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located in the vicinity of the emergency control device.
- k. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals must be automatically transmitted to a UL listed central station.
- l. For all functions and operations, refer to the FACU Input/Output Matrix on the Contract Drawings.
- m. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.

1.6 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- a. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with, and must not impair reliability or operational functions of, existing supervising station fire alarm system. NAS JRB NOLA utilizes a Monaco D21 receiving system to collect building fire alarm notifications. The primary receiving stations are located in Building 512 and Hangar 4.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Southeast, Fire Protection Engineer.
- b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.
- c. Devices and equipment for fire alarm service must be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM APP GUIDE.

1.7.1 Submittal Documents

Hard copies must be reproducible, provided on plain white paper. Electronic copies must be provided on Compact Disk or Digital Video Disk. Electronic copies must include each file in .PDF format as well as native format (.doc, .xls, .dwg, .rvt, etc.). All drawings must be provided in .PDF and .DWG or .RVT formats. PDF files must be plotted to scale the same as the hard copy files submitted. Drawings must be ANSI D size. Floor plans must be drawn to a scale no less than 1/8" = 1'-0". All symbols utilized must be NFPA 170 compliant.

Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Calculations submittals must be submitted simultaneously. If not submitted simultaneously, the submittals may be rejected or held without review until accompanying submittals are provided. All Product Data submittals must be submitted as a single combined package. Partial submittals, and submittals not fully complying with the requirements of applicable NFPA standards and this specification, are not acceptable and may be returned without review.

All SD-01 submittals must be submitted within 14 days following Notice to Proceed, and before any other classification of submittal. All SD-02, SD-03, SD-04, and SD-05 submittals must be submitted no less than 21 days prior to the proposed start of construction on the subject system. All other submittals must be submitted as specified in other sections of this specification.

1.7.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals (SD-01)

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, and prior to submittal of any SD-02, SD-03, or SD-05 submittals, the Contractor must submit the SD-01 submittals identified herein for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.7.1.2 Shop Drawings (SD-02)

Submit plan view drawings showing system layout including device locations with candela and/or horn decibel settings, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings must reflect the actual proposed wire and conduit routing as it will be installed in the field.

Show data essential for proper installation of each system. Show details, plan view, elevations and sections of the systems.

Submit data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, and at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the shop drawings. Submit a complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the shop drawings. Submit a complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages for approval as a part of the shop drawing submittal.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

- a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FACU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.
- b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment.

Shop drawings must be approved prior to any purchase of materials or equipment.

#### 1.7.1.3 Product Data (SD-03)

Provide annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item specified herein. Data sheets must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

#### 1.7.1.4 Design Data (SD-05)

##### 1.7.1.4.1 Battery Power Calculations

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component

and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included in the submittal.

#### 1.7.1.4.2 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification appliance circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.

#### 1.7.1.5 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions (SD-10)

Submit the Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions indexed and in booklet form. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

- a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.
- c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.
- d. The manuals must include a list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.
- e. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- f. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.
- g. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.
- h. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.
- i. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.7.1.6 As-Built Drawings (SD-11)

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the Contract Drawings and the approved shop drawings. The accuracy of the as-built drawings must be + or - 6 inches for all device and equipment locations, and + or - 12 inches for all conduit and wire runs.

- a. The drawings must be prepared in the same format, size, and layout as the approved shop drawings.
- b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.
- c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

1.7.2 Qualifications

1.7.2.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

- a. Reviewing all fire protection related SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification and applicable codes and standards. Shop Drawings, Calculations, and Material Data Submittals must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their review stamp to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting to the Government. Provide a letter documenting these reviews and approvals, and noting all outstanding comments.
- b. Reviewing all other fire protection related submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification and applicable codes and standards. The QFPE must affix their review stamp to all qualifications, test procedures, test reports, as-built drawings, and O&M manuals indicating approval prior to submitting to the Government.
- c. Performing at least one construction site observation prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).
- d. Witnessing Preliminary and Final Testing and performing a final installation review.
- e. Signing applicable reports and certificates under SD-06 and SD-07.

The term "Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)" must be considered interchangeable with the terms "Fire Protection Designer of Record (FPDOR)", "Fire Protection Quality Control (FPQC) Specialist", "Fire Protection Engineer (FPE)", and/or "Fire Protection Specialist" where referred to in other applicable contract documents. The intent of defining the QFPE roles and responsibilities here is not to require personnel in addition to the FPDOR, FPQC Specialist, FPE, and/or Fire Protection Specialist referenced elsewhere in the applicable contract

documents.

Provide the services of a Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE) as required by UFC 3-600-01. The QFPE must be an integral part of the construction team, and must be involved in every aspect of the post award design and construction as it relates to fire protection and life safety. This includes, but is not limited to, building code analysis, life safety analysis, design of fire alarm, fire alarm/mass notification, automatic detection, and suppression systems, water supply analysis, and a multi-discipline review of the entire project.

The QFPE must be directly hired by the Prime Contractor as an integral part of the Prime Contractor's team for identifying and incorporating all of the fire protection and life safety requirements for this project. The Prime Contractor must clearly identify a single firm (or individual) designated as the QFPE for this project. The Prime Contractor must not break down the responsibilities of the QFPE, as established in UFC 3-600-01, among multiple subcontractors. For example, it is unacceptable for the Prime Contractor to limit the QFPE's involvement to only sprinklers or only fire alarm.

#### 1.7.2.2 Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology, or approved equivalent.

#### 1.7.2.3 Supervisor

An individual that has obtained National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Fire Alarm Systems, Level III certification, or approved equivalent, must supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

#### 1.7.2.4 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

#### 1.7.2.5 Installer

Technicians used to assist in the installation of fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units, must have obtained National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Fire Alarm Systems, Level II certification, or approved equivalent. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

#### 1.7.2.6 Test Technician

Fire Alarm Technicians that have obtained National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Fire Alarm Systems, Level III certification, Fire Alarm System Inspection and Testing, Level II, or approved equivalent, must be utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

#### 1.7.2.7 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72 and UFC 3-600-01, except as specified herein.

#### 1.7.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

#### 1.9 MAINTENANCE

##### 1.9.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During guarantee period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

##### 1.9.2 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final testing.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards.

## 2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

### 2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by **NFPA 72** or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least **ten** years prior to bid opening.

### 2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. **FACU**
- b. **Transceiver**
- c. **Terminal cabinet**

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

### 2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the Installation Fire Department.

### 2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FACU. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

## 2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

Provide a complete **fire alarm control unit (FACU)** fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly. The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, **and** relays for

output function actuation.

- a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.
- b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FACU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters.

#### 2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm Control Unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

#### 2.3.2 Silencing Switches

##### 2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FACU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

##### 2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

#### 2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FACU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

#### 2.3.4 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

### 2.3.5 Field Programmability

Provide control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

### 2.3.6 Input/Output Modifications

The FACU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad. Any bypass of **input devices** or modification of **system outputs** must indicate a trouble condition on the FACU.

### 2.3.7 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

### 2.3.8 Walk Test

The FACU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

### 2.3.9 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

### 2.3.10 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

- a. Primary status.
- b. Device type.
- c. Present average value.
- d. Present sensitivity selected.
- e. **Sensor** range (normal, dirty).

## 2.4 INITIATING DEVICES

### 2.4.1 Manual Pull Stations

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush **or** surface mounted, double-action, addressable manual **pull** stations, that are not subject to operation by

jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench must be required to reset the station. If a key is required, it must be the same key as required for the FACU. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts must be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Surface mounted boxes must be matched and painted the same color as the mounting surface. Manual pull stations must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38.

#### 2.4.2 Smoke Sensors

##### 2.4.2.1 Spot Type Detectors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

- a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors must be listed for use with the FACU.
- b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACU to restore them to normal operation. The sensor must have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- c. Vibration must have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.
- d. Provide twist lock bases with screw terminals for each conductor. The sensors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.
- e. The sensor address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

##### 2.4.2.2 Duct Smoke Sensors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke sensors must consist of a smoke sensor, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Sensors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Sensor circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. Sensors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating. Sensors must be powered from the FACU.

- a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct smoke sensor package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FACU.
- b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly

identified in etched plastic placards.

- c. **Sensors** must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

## 2.5 MODULES

### 2.5.1 Addressable Input Modules

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "B" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. **Manual pull** stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

### 2.5.2 Addressable Output Modules

The **output** module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class "B" notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The **output** model must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The **output** module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the **output** module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. **Output modules** must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

## 2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

### 2.6.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of **UL 464**. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted red **or** white. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted white.

#### 2.6.1.1 Horns

Horns must be semi-flush mounted **or** surface-mounted, with the matching mounting backbox surface mounted vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns must produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations must be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

## 2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of [UL 1971](#) and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual notification appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes or light emitting diode (LED), and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be dispersed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the [UL 1971](#) test. Strobe must be surface or semi-flush mounted. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring.

## 2.7 ELECTRIC POWER

### 2.7.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FACU from the AC service to the building in accordance with [NFPA 72](#).

### 2.7.2 Secondary Power Supply

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

#### 2.7.2.1 Batteries

Provide maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FACU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

#### 2.7.2.2 Capacity

Battery size must be of sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices, for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, and fire alarm transceivers.

#### 2.7.2.3 Battery Power Calculations

- a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above. Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with [UL 864](#).
- b. For battery calculations, assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate

the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time.

#### 2.7.2.4 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

#### 2.8 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FACU breaker is located.

- a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be [UL 1449](#) listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet [IEEE C62.41.1](#) and [IEEE C62.41.2](#) category B tests for surge capacity. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible.
- b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be [UL 497B](#) listed, meet [IEEE C62.41.1](#) and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.
- c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:
  - (1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: [UL 1449](#) and [UL 1283](#) listed, series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.
  - (2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: [UL 497B](#) listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.

## 2.9 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein. All conductors must be installed in conduit (EMT minimum). All conduit must be red or painted red. All wiring must be properly listed for its intended use and installed environment. All wiring installed underground, even if in conduit, must be listed for underground use. Include a color code schedule for the wiring: red for the notification appliance circuits, blue for signaling line circuits, yellow for indicating device circuits, and black for power circuits.

### 2.9.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 18 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG size solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR, or FPLP, as appropriate. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

### 2.9.2 Voltage Drop Calculations

Provide a voltage drop calculation to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. The calculations must utilize a starting voltage of 20.4 VDC as required by UL 864 and NFPA 72. All current draws for the devices must be based on the minimum 16 VDC operation.

## 2.10 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSCIEVERS

### 2.10.1 Transceiver and Interface Panels

Fire alarm reporting transceivers must be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each transceiver must be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transceivers must be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90, and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 15. Transceiver electronics modules must be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is a Monaco D21 and the transceiver must be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractors option, and if listed, the transceiver may be housed in the same control unit as the FACU. The transceiver must be narrowband radio, with FCC certification for narrowband operation and meet the requirements of the NTIA (National Telecommunications and Information Administration) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Frequency Management.

#### 2.10.1.1 Operation

Operate each transceiver from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt

ac power loss, the **transceiver** must automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover must be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and must automatically transmit a trouble message. **Trouble message must be transmitted in no less than 200 seconds following loss of ac power.** Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply must also be automatic.

#### 2.10.1.2 Battery Power

**Transceiver** standby battery capacity must provide sufficient power to operate the **transceiver** in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period. **Batteries must be sealed lead-acid type. Each fire alarm transceiver must constantly monitor and supervise its own battery power supply. A low-battery condition must be reported when battery voltage falls below 85 percent of the rated voltage.**

#### 2.10.1.3 Transceiver Housing

Use NEMA Type 1 for housing. The housing must contain a lock that is keyed identical to **other transceiver** housings on the Installation. **Transceiver** housing must be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable, weatherproof enamel.

#### 2.10.1.4 Antenna

Antenna must be omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm **transceivers** with a driving point impedance to match **transceiver** output. The antenna and antenna mounts must be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of **100 mph**. Do not mount antennas to any portion of the building roofing system. Protect the antenna from physical damage.

#### 2.10.1.5 Communication

- a. Each transceiver must be a standard design which allows the immediate transmission of all initiated signals.
- b. Transceivers must have memory capability. Multiple, simultaneous alarms must not result in the loss of any messages. Messages must be stored until they are transmitted.
- c. Each transceiver must transmit a distinct identity code number as part of all signals emanating from the transceiver.
- d. Master messages must be transmitted upon automatic actuation of the transceiver. The building and zone causing actuation must be individually identified as part of this transmission. The transceiver must be capable of identifying and transmitting a minimum of the following status messages, as applicable for each respective building:
  1. Primary Power Failure
  2. Primary Power Restoration
  3. Battery Fault
  4. Battery Restoration
  5. Communication Failure
  6. Communication Restoration
  7. Manual Pull Station Alarm
  8. General Smoke Sensor Alarm

9. Duct Type Smoke Sensor Supervisory Signal
  10. General Alarm Signal
  11. General Supervisory Signal
  12. General Trouble Signal
  13. Any Additional Signals Called for on the Contract Drawings
- e. Transceiver communications must be supervised in accordance with NFPA 72. Provided supervision must ensure that all status changes, including communication channel failures, are transmitted within 200 seconds. Interface wiring must be such that a trouble indication on the FACU will not disrupt the transmission capability of fire alarm or supervisory messages. Status changes on monitoring zones must occur within 60 seconds of FACU activation.
- f. Alarm and supervisory messages must take precedence over trouble messages.
- g. Transceivers must be capable of manual and automatic polling from the central station.

#### 2.10.1.6 Transceiver Interface Device

The fire alarm reporting transceiver interface device must provide a means of converting the signals that are available from the local control equipment into a form that is compatible with the transceiver inputs, while still maintaining electrical supervision of the entire system. Interface devices must be utilized when direct connection between local control equipment and the transceiver is not possible. Interface devices must be completely assembled, wired, tested at the factory, and delivered ready for installation and operation.

##### 2.10.1.6.1 Inputs/Outputs

Each interface panel must provide, as a minimum, the number of alarm circuit inputs and outputs necessary to ensure a functional system in accordance with the Contract Documents. Each input circuit must be arranged so that the alarm signals override the supervisory and trouble signals.

#### 2.10.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Installation Receiving Station

Refer to the FACU Input/Output Matrix on the Contract Drawings for signals to be sent to the installation receiving station.

#### 2.11 DOCUMENTATION CABINET

Provide a documentation cabinet at the system control unit. Size the cabinet to contain all necessary documentation, as defined by NFPA 72. All record documentation must be stored in the documentation cabinet. The cabinet must be prominently labeled "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS". The contents of the cabinet must be accessible by authorized personnel only.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the

Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### 3.2.1 Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU)

Locate the FACU where indicated on the **Contract Drawings**. Semi-recess or surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet **6 feet** above the finished floor or center the cabinet at **5 feet**, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FACU. **Mounting of devices not listed as a part of the control unit inside of the control unit cabinet is prohibited.** Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FACU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

#### 3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FACU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FACU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than **12 inches** above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than **36 inches** above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than **1-inch** high.

#### 3.2.3 Manual Pull Stations

Locate manual pull stations as required by **NFPA 72**, at every exit door, and as indicated on the **Contract Drawings**. Mount pull stations so they are located no farther than **5 feet** from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual pull stations must be mounted **such that the operating handle is no less than 42 inches**, and no more than **48 inches**, above the finished floor.

#### 3.2.4 Notification Appliances

- a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by **NFPA 72** and where indicated on the **Contract Drawings**. Where more than two visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus **2 inches**.
- b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.

### 3.2.5 Smoke Sensors

Locate sensors as required by NFPA 72 and their listing and as indicated on the Contract Drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Smoke sensors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers or return grilles. Sensors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

### 3.2.6 Addressable Input Module

The addressable input module must be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (waterflow switches, water pressure switches, manual pull stations, high/low air pressure switches, and valve supervisory switches). The module must mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and must be capable of Class B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there must be no T-taps allowed on Class B circuits. Addressable input modules must monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems must be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions required by NFPA 72, as indicated on the Contract Drawings, and as specified herein.

### 3.2.7 Addressable Output Module

Addressable output modules must be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. All interconnecting wires must be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If addressable output modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC control, they must be within the control unit or immediately adjacent to it. Addressable output modules that control a group of notification appliances must be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Addressable output modules that connect to devices must supervise the notification appliance circuits. Addressable output modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, must not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems must be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions in accordance with NFPA 72, as indicated on the Contract Drawings, and as specified herein.

## 3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

### 3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Conduit size for wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system must not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors may be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal must be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires must be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet must be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor

marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices must be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment must be readily accessible without removing any component parts. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative must be present for the connection of wiring to the control unit.

### 3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the **Contract Drawings**. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is **8 inches by 8 inches**. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with **2-inch** lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

### 3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

- a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.
- b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FACU.
- c. T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.
- d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to **NFPA 70**.
- e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

### 3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section **26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be **3/4-inch** in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

- a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by **NFPA 70**.
- b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT

underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.

- c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.
- d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits 6 feet in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.
- e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.
- f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.
- g. Support conduit in accordance with NFPA 70. Tension only hangers are not permitted (e.g. batwings).
- h. Conceal conduit in walls or above ceilings in all spaces, except that conduit may be surface mounted in unfinished spaces, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

### 3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets and FACU must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet and FACU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals.

### 3.4 GROUNDING

Grounding must be provided by connecting to building ground system.

### 3.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

Provide surge suppression devices (SPD) for all signaling line circuits, initiating device circuits, and notification appliance circuits that leave or enter a facility's exterior enclosure. Provide SPD at the first location where connections are made that is close to where the circuit enters or leaves the facility, prior to connection to any other devices. SPD is not required for devices connected directly to the facility exterior when the facility itself is provided with lightning protection. Provide SPD on all power wiring to control units, subpanels, transceivers, amplifiers, and booster panels.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm

conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.

- b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures at least 21 days prior to the proposed start of system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the preliminary testing and the final testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

- a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
- b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.
- c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.
- d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test.
- e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

##### 3.7.1.1 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures with the overall test procedures for approval. In addition to the NFPA 72 requirements, smoke sensor sensitivity must be tested during the preliminary tests.

### 3.7.2 Preliminary Testing

#### 3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification, and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

- a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.
- b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.
- c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.
- d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.
- e. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

#### 3.7.2.2 Request for Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system has been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 14 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

#### 3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements. Costs for witnessing of retesting incurred by the government or their representatives may be charged to the Contractor at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.7.4 Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Final Testing:

- a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

- b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).
- c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.
- d. Loop resistance test results.
- e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.
- f. Copy of preliminary test report, test procedures, and completed test data forms.
- g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer and the Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

#### 3.7.4.1 Final Testing Letter

After final testing is complete, provide a final testing letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter must state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter must also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. Provide a print-out of the system history log from the testing performed as an attachment to the letter. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the final tests. The QFPE, as well as the Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the final testing and must sign off on the letter.

### 3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

#### 3.8.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

- a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the QFPE and test results recorded for use at the final test.
- b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final test.
- c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke sensors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72, except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

- f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the **Contract Drawings**, specifications, and the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.
- h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.
- i. Visually inspect wiring.
- j. Test the battery charger and batteries.
- k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.
- l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.
- m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
- n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.
- o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke **sensors** during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke **sensors** must be conducted using real smoke or **approved and listed artificial smoke**.
- p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.
- q. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

### 3.8.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 **dB**A over ambient with a maximum of 110 **dB**A in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed. **Measure the ambient and alarm sound pressure levels in each space throughout the building. Record the readings and reflect them on the as-built drawings.**

### 3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to, the Final Test.

### 3.10 FINAL QFPE CERTIFICATION LETTER

Following successful completion of all acceptance testing, including resolution of all punch list items, the QFPE must provide a final QFPE certification letter attesting to the proper installation and successful testing of all fire protection and life safety systems in the building. This letter must bear the seal and signature of the QFPE. Submit the certification letter no later than 7 days after the successful completion of final testing and resolution of all punch list items.

### 3.11 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

#### 3.11.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the [instructor's information and qualifications](#) including the training history, [at least 21 days prior to the proposed start of training.](#)

#### 3.11.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide [at total of 8 hours](#) of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more [sessions](#) at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. [Each session may be identical.](#) The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

#### 3.11.3 Training Data

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

#### 3.11.4 Recording

[All training presented must be recorded utilizing recording equipment acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Recording must be performed such that all visual aids are clearly visible and all discussion is clearly understandable. Record copies of the recordings must be provided to the Contracting Officer within 14 days following completion of training.](#)

### 3.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

#### 3.12.1 Spare Parts

[Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturer's original unopened containers:](#)

- a. Five complete sets of system keys.
- b. Two of each type of fuse required by the system.
- c. Two of each type of notification appliance in the system (e.g. horn, strobe, etc.).
- d. Two of each type of initiating device and associated base included in the system (e.g. smoke sensor, manual pull station, input module, etc.).
- e. Two of each type of output module included in the system.
- f. Two low voltage and one 120 VAC surge protective device.

### 3.12.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables, and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

### 3.12.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

- a. As-built shop drawings
- b. Product data sheets
- c. Design calculations
- d. Site-specific software data package
- e. All documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

1.1.1 Excavation

The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. The measurements will include authorized excavation of rock (except for piping trenches that is covered below), authorized excavation of unsatisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material that is scarified or plowed and reused in-place, and will not include the volume excavated without authorization or the volume of any material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to the taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

1.1.2 Piping Trench Excavation

Measure trench excavation by the number of linear feet along the centerline of the trench and excavate to the depths and widths specified for the particular size of pipe. Replace unstable trench bottoms with a selected granular material. Include the additional width at manholes and similar structures, the furnishing, placing and removal of sheeting and bracing, pumping and bailing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work required by this section.

1.1.3 Overhaul Requirements

Allow the unit of measurement for overhaul to be the station-yard. The overhaul distance will be the distance in stations between the center of volume of the overhaul material in its original position and the center of volume after placing, minus the free-haul distance in stations. The haul distance will be measured along the shortest route determined by the Contracting Officer as feasible and satisfactory. Do no measure or waste unsatisfactory materials for overhaul where the length of haul for borrow is within the free-haul limits.

1.1.4 Select Granular Material

Measure select granular material in place as the actual cubic yards replacing wet or unstable material in trench bottoms within the limits shown. Provide unit prices which include furnishing and placing the granular material, excavation and disposal of unsatisfactory material, and additional requirements for sheeting and bracing, pumping, bailing,

cleaning, and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

## 1.2 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

Payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, supplies, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

### 1.2.1 Classified Excavation

Classified excavation will be paid for at the contract unit prices per cubic yard for common or rock excavation.

### 1.2.2 Piping Trench Excavation

Payment for trench excavation will constitute full payment for excavation and backfilling, except in rock or unstable trench bottoms.

### 1.2.3 Unclassified Excavation

Unclassified excavation will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unclassified excavation.

### 1.2.4 Classified Borrow

Classified borrow will be paid for at the contract unit prices per cubic yard for common or rock borrow.

### 1.2.5 Unclassified Borrow

Unclassified borrow will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unclassified borrow.

### 1.2.6 Sheeting and Bracing

Sheeting and bracing, when shown or authorized by the Contracting Officer to be left in place, will be paid for as follows:

#### 1.2.6.1 Timber Sheeting

Timber sheeting will be paid for as the number of board feet of lumber below finish grade measured in place prior to backfilling. Include in the measurement sheeting wasted when cut off between the finished grade and 1 foot below the finished grade.

#### 1.2.6.2 Steel Sheeting and Soldier Piles

Steel sheeting, soldier piles, and steel bracing will be paid for according to the number of pounds of steel calculated. Calculate the steel by multiplying the measured in-place length in feet below finish grade by the unit weight of the section in pounds per foot. Obtain unit weight of rolled steel sections from recognized steel manuals.

## 1.3 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

- a. Surface elevations are as indicated.
- b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will

not be encountered.

- c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AASHTO T 224 (2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M (2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C136/C136M (2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D698 (2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

ASTM D1140 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing

ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000

ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (2700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)

- ASTM D2487** (2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- ASTM D4318** (2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
- ASTM D6938** (2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

- EPA 600/4-79/020** (1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes
- EPA SW-846.3-3** (1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

1.5 DEFINITIONS

1.5.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials comprise any materials classified by **ASTM D2487** as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, CH. Satisfactory materials for grading comprise stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which comprise stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.5.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.5.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in **ASTM D2487** as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with **ASTM D4318**, **ASTM C136/C136M** and **ASTM D1140**.

1.5.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in **ASTM D1557** abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since **ASTM D1557** applies only to soils that have 30

percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, use the "remove and replace" procedure as described in NOTE 8 of Paragraph 7.2 in AASHTO T 180.

1.5.5 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 4 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.5.6 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.5.7 Unstable Material

Unstable materials are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.5.8 Select Granular Material

1.5.8.1 General Requirements

Select granular material consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, or SP by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material must not exceed 40 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index must not be greater than 10 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 10 percent by weight may be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140.

1.5.8.2 California Bearing Ratio Values

Conform the combined material to the following sieve analysis:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
1.5 inch	100
No. 4	20-70
No. 40	5-35

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
No. 200	0-10

1.5.9 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill consists of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 2 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, free the initial backfill material of stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.5.10 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 35 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.5.11 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material are a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 1 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

1.5.12 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where both the foundation and floor slab are pile supported.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.6.1 Classification of Excavation

Finish the specified excavation on a classified basis, in accordance with the following designations and classifications.

1.6.1.1 Common Excavation

Include common excavation with the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.6.2 Blasting

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.6.3 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring; G  
Dewatering Work Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials; G  
  
Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit  
Shoulder Construction

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing  
  
Borrow Site Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, submit copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS

Test offsite soils brought in for use as backfill for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and full Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain a maximum of 100 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and a maximum of 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall pass the TCPL test. Determine TPH concentrations by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5030/8020. Perform TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Do not bring material onsite until tests have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red	Electric
Yellow	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
White	Steam Systems
Gray	Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.3 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.4 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Provide capillary water barrier of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within

the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Include such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement in excavation. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Dispose unsatisfactory excavated material in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

### 3.1.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Do not excavate ditches and gutters below grades shown. Backfill the excessive open ditch or gutter excavation with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Dispose excavated material as shown or as directed, except in no case allow material be deposited a maximum 4 feet from edge of a ditch. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

### 3.1.2 Drainage Structures

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation when concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, stop the excavation of each pit at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, remove loose and displaced material and complete excavation, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

### 3.1.3 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. Construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

#### 3.1.4 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Do not permit French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Take control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly.

#### 3.1.5 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's printed installation manual. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer's printed installation manual is available. Shore trench walls more than 4 feet high, cut back to a stable slope, or provide with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Shore vertical trench walls more than 4 feet high. Excavate trench walls which are cut back to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Give special attention to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. Do not exceed the trench width below the pipe top of 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

##### 3.1.5.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 2 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

##### 3.1.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material 12 inch below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

##### 3.1.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the

Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Clean rock or loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Specify removal of unstable material. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, take special care not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

#### 3.1.5.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, provide excavation by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

#### 3.1.6 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.1.7 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

### 3.2 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION

Notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, excavation areas providing adequate drainage. Transport overburden and other spoil material to designated spoil areas or otherwise dispose of as directed. Ensure that excavation of any area, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

### 3.3 SHORING

#### 3.3.1 General Requirements

Submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of

excavations. Finish shoring, including sheet piling, and install as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Remove shoring, bracing, and sheeting as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

### 3.3.2 Geotechnical Engineer

Hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for updating the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and submit an updated plan if necessary. Submit a monthly written report, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Contracting Officer is responsible for arranging meetings with the Geotechnical Engineer at any time throughout the contract duration.

### 3.4 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, divide work into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material will be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. Do not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

### 3.5 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. For pile foundations, stop the excavation at an elevation of from 6 to 12 inches above the bottom of the footing before installing piles. After pile installation has been completed, complete the remainder of the excavation to the elevations shown. Only use excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition. Roughen the level surfaces, and cut the sloped surfaces, as indicated, into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Protect shales from slaking and all surfaces from erosion resulting from ponding or water flow.

### 3.6 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

#### 3.6.1 General Requirements

Remove and replace unsatisfactory material with satisfactory materials, as directed by the Contracting Officer, in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas. Scarify the surface to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Plow, step, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified

density, break up the ground surface to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverizing, and compacting to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify the excavated or natural ground portion to a depth of 12 inches and compact it as specified for the adjacent fill.

### 3.6.2 Frozen Material

Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.

### 3.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Dispose unsatisfactory materials removing from excavations into designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Use satisfactory material removed from excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Submit proposed source of borrow material. Do not waste any satisfactory excavated material without specific written authorization. Dispose of satisfactory material, authorized to be wasted, in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Clear and grub newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land before disposal of waste material thereon. Stockpile and use coarse rock from excavations for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

### 3.8 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

#### 3.8.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

#### 3.8.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over its entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

### 3.9 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Place backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures, in successive horizontal layers of loose materia not more than 8 inches in depth.

Compact to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 98 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Backfill material must be within the range of -2 to +2 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed and provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Restore the ground surface to pre-construction conditions.

### 3.9.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Do not backfill the trench until all specified tests are performed.

#### 3.9.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with select granular material or initial backfill material.

#### 3.9.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

#### 3.9.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Provide bedding of the type and thickness shown. Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

##### 3.9.1.3.1 Class I

Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inch, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

##### 3.9.1.3.2 Class II

Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inch, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

##### 3.9.1.3.3 Sand

Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

#### 3.9.1.3.4 Gravel and Crushed Stone

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as GW in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL, or having a classification of GW in accordance with ASTM D2487, as indicated. Do not exceed maximum particle size of 3 inches.

#### 3.9.1.4 Final Backfill

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

##### 3.9.1.4.1 Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields

Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction.

##### 3.9.1.4.2 Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas

Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Do not permit compaction by water flooding or jetting. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

#### 3.9.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

### 3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

#### 3.10.1 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and a minimum 24 inch of cover in other excavation.

#### 3.10.2 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 3 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

#### 3.10.3 Heat Distribution System

Free initial backfill material of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

#### 3.10.4 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.10.5 Pipeline Casing

Provide new smooth wall steel pipeline casing in a trench. Provide each new pipeline casing, where indicated and to the lengths and dimensions shown, complete and suitable for use with the new piped utility as indicated.

##### 3.10.5.1 Bore Holes

Mechanically bore holes and case through the soil with a cutting head on a continuous auger mounted inside the casing pipe. Weld lengths of pipe together in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Do not use water or other fluids in connection with the boring operation.

##### 3.10.5.2 Cleaning

Clean inside of the pipeline casing of dirt, weld splatters, and other foreign matter which would interfere with insertion of the piped utilities by attaching a pipe cleaning plug to the boring rig and passing it through the pipe.

##### 3.10.5.3 End Seals

After installation of piped utilities in pipeline casing, provide watertight end seals at each end of pipeline casing between pipeline casing and piping utilities. Provide watertight end seals as indicated.

#### 3.11 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

##### 3.11.1 Proof Rolling

Finish proof rolling on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. Proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2-1/2 to 3-1/2 mph. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Perform proof rolling in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Undercut rutting or pumping of material as directed by the Contracting Officer and replace with fill and backfill material.

##### 3.11.2 Construction

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section, and compact as specified. Include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction for this operation. Remove soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material and replace with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Excavate rock encountered in the cut section to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Bring up low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock to required grade with satisfactory materials, and shape the entire subgrade to line, grade, and cross section and compact as specified. After rolling, the surface of the

subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 1/2 inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. Do not vary the elevation of the finish subgrade more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

### 3.11.3 Compaction

Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, compact each layer of the embankment to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density.

#### 3.11.3.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact subgrade for pavements to at least 98 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, thoroughly blend, reshape, and compact the top 6 inch of subgrade.

#### 3.11.3.2 Subgrade for Shoulders

Compact subgrade for shoulders to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of shoulder shown.

### 3.12 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Construct shoulders of satisfactory excavated material or as otherwise shown or specified. Submit advanced notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements. Construct shoulders immediately after adjacent paving is complete. In the case of rigid pavements, do not construct shoulders until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. Compact the entire shoulder area to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Finish shoulder construction in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. Align the completed shoulders true to grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

### 3.13 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed from settlement or washing to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

#### 3.13.1 Subgrade

During construction, keep excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do

not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

### 3.13.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Place a capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs grade directly on the subgrade and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

### 3.13.3 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

## 3.14 TESTING

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facility. Submit qualifications of the Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facilities. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, do not permit work requiring testing until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by the Contracting Officer.

- a. Determine field in-place density in accordance with ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 is used, check the calibration curves and adjust using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D1556/D1556M. ASTM D6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil in determining the moisture content of the soil when using this method.
- b. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938; check the calibration of both the density and moisture gauges at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, remove the material, replace and recompact to meet specification requirements.
- c. Perform tests on recompacted areas to determine conformance with specification requirements. Appoint a registered professional civil engineer to certify inspections and test results. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

### 3.14.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 10 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Determine gradation of fill and backfill material in accordance with

ASTM C136/C136M.

3.14.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 2000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 2000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per 50 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.14.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D6938 is used, check in-place densities by ASTM D1556/D1556M as follows:

- a. One check test per lift for each 10,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One check test per lift for each 10,000 square feet, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One check test per lift for each 250 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.14.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, perform a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, perform tests as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.14.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Perform tests for each type material or source of material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 10 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.14.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

3.14.7 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, inspect the pipe to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. Conduct this inspection in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Inspect pipe sizes larger than 36 inches, while inspecting smaller diameter pipe by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, replace or

repair the defects as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.15 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber from Government property to an approved location.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 05 19

GEOTEXTILE  
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4354	(2012; R 2020) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D4355/D4355M	(2014) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D4491/D4491M	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4533/D4533M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D4632/D4632M	(2015a) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D4751	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4759	(2011; R 2018) Standard Practice for Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
ASTM D4873/D4873M	(2017) Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples
ASTM D5199	(2012) Measuring Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics
ASTM D5261	(2010; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass Per Unit Area of Geotextiles
ASTM D6241	(2014) Standard Test Method for the Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Thread  
Manufacturing Quality Control Sampling and Testing

SD-04 Samples

Quality Assurance Samples and Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextile

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle geotextile in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.

1.3.1 Delivery

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 24 hours prior to delivery and unloading of geotextile rolls packaged in an opaque, waterproof, protective plastic wrapping. The plastic wrapping shall not be removed until deployment. If quality assurance samples are collected, immediately rewrap rolls with the plastic wrapping. Geotextile or plastic wrapping damaged during storage or handling shall be repaired or replaced, as directed. Label each roll with the manufacturer's name, geotextile type, roll number, roll dimensions (length, width, gross weight), and date manufactured.

1.3.2 Storage

Protect rolls of geotextile from construction equipment, chemicals, sparks and flames, temperatures in excess of 160 degrees F, or any other environmental condition that may damage the physical properties of the geotextile. To protect geotextile from becoming saturated, either elevate rolls off the ground or place them on a sacrificial sheet of plastic in an area where water will not accumulate.

1.3.3 Handling

Handle and unload geotextile rolls with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Rolls shall not be dragged along the ground, lifted by one end, or dropped to the ground.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RAW MATERIALS

A minimum of 14 days prior to scheduled use, submit manufacturer's certificate of compliance stating that the geotextile meets the requirements of this section. For needle punched geotextiles, the manufacturer shall also certify that the geotextile has been continuously inspected using permanent on-line full-width metal detectors and does not contain any needles which could damage other geosynthetic layers. The certificate of compliance shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the geotextile manufacturer.

2.1.1.1 Geotextile

Provide geotextile that is a nonwoven pervious sheet of polymeric material consisting of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. The use of woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) will not be allowed. Add stabilizers and/or inhibitors to the base polymer, as needed, to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet light, oxidation, and heat exposure. Regrind material, which consists of edge trimmings and other scraps that have never reached the consumer, may be used to produce the geotextile. Post-consumer recycled material may also be used. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. Geotextiles shall meet the requirements specified in Table 1. Where applicable, Table 1 property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. Values for AOS represent maximum average roll values.

TABLE 1 MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR NONWOVEN DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE			
PROPERTY	UNITS	ACCEPTABLE VALUES	TEST METHOD
MASS PER UNIT AREA	OZ	8	ASTM D5261
THICKNESS	mils	90	ASTM D5199
GRAB STRENGTH	LBS	220	ASTM D4632/D4632M
SEAM STRENGTH (GRAB ELONGATION)	LBS	50	ASTM D4632/D4632M
PUNCTURE	LBS	120	ASTM D6241
TRAPEZOID TEAR	LBS	80	ASTM D4533/D4533M
APPARENT OPENING SIZE	U.S. SIEVE	80 (0.007 INCH)	ASTM D4751
WATER FLOW RATE	GPM/FT <sup>2</sup>	95	ASTM D4491/D4491M
PERMITTIVITY	SEC -1	1.2	ASTM D4491/D4491M
ULTRAVIOLET DEGRADATION	PERCENT	70 AT 500 HRS (70% STRENGTH RETAINED)	ASTM D4355/D4355M

2.1.1.2 Thread

A minimum of 14 days prior to scheduled use, submit proposed thread type for sewn seams along with data sheets showing the physical properties of

the thread. Construct sewn seams with high-strength polyester, nylon, or other approved thread type. Thread shall have ultraviolet light stability equivalent to the geotextile and the color shall contrast with the geotextile.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

The Manufacturer is responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control program to assure compliance with the requirements of the specification. A minimum of 14 days prior to scheduled use, submit manufacturer's quality control manual. Documentation describing the quality control program shall be made available upon request. Perform manufacturing quality control sampling and testing in accordance with the manufacturer's approved quality control manual. As a minimum, geotextiles shall be randomly sampled for testing in accordance with ASTM D4354, Procedure A. Acceptance of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements will result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE SAMPLES AND TESTS

#### 3.1.1 Quality Assurance Samples

Provide assistance to the Contracting Officer in the collection of quality assurance samples for quality assurance testing; assign 14 days in the schedule to allow for testing. Collect samples upon delivery to the site at the request of the Contracting Officer. Identify samples with a waterproof marker by manufacturer's name, product identification, lot number, roll number, and machine direction. The date and a unique sample number shall also be noted on the sample. Discard the outer layer of the geotextile roll prior to sampling a roll. Samples shall then be collected by cutting the full-width of the geotextile sheet a minimum of 3 feet long in the machine direction. Rolls which are sampled shall be immediately resealed in their protective covering.

#### 3.1.2 Quality Assurance Tests

Provide quality assurance samples to an Independent Laboratory at the request of the Contracting Officer. Samples will be tested to verify that geotextile meets the requirements specified in Table 1. Test method ASTM D4355/D4355M shall not be performed on the collected samples. Geotextile product acceptance shall be based on ASTM D4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements will result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### 3.2.1 Subgrade Preparation

The surface underlying the geotextile shall be smooth and free of ruts or protrusions which could damage the geotextile. Subgrade materials and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

#### 3.2.2 Placement

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation

of geotextile. Geotextile rolls which are damaged or contain imperfections shall be repaired or replaced as directed. The geotextile shall be laid flat and smooth so that it is in direct contact with the subgrade. The geotextile shall also be free of tensile stresses, folds, and wrinkles. On slopes steeper than 10 horizontal on 1 vertical, lay the geotextile with the machine direction of the fabric parallel to the slope direction.

### 3.3 SEAMS

#### 3.3.1 Overlap Seams

Continuously overlap geotextile panels a minimum of 24 inches at all longitudinal and transverse joints. Where seams must be oriented across the slope, lap the upper panel over the lower panel. If approved, sewn seams may be used instead of overlapped seams.

#### 3.3.2 Sewn Seams

Factory and field seams shall be continuously sewn on all slopes steeper than 1 vertical on 4 horizontal. The stitch type used shall be a 401 locking chain stitch or as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide Quality Assurance seam samples to the Government at the request of the Contracting Officer. Seam strength shall meet the minimum requirements specified in Table 1. The thread at the end of each seam run shall be tied off to prevent unraveling. Skipped stitches or discontinuities shall be sewn with an extra line of stitching with a minimum of 18 inches of overlap.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

Protect the geotextile during installation from clogging, tears, and other damage. Damaged geotextile shall be repaired or replaced as directed. Use adequate ballast (e.g. sand bags) to prevent uplift by wind. The geotextile shall not be left uncovered for more than 14 days after installation.

### 3.5 REPAIRS

Repair torn or damaged geotextile. Clogged areas of geotextile shall be removed. Perform repairs by placing a patch of the same type of geotextile over the damaged area. The patch shall extend a minimum of 12 inches beyond the edge of the damaged area. Patches shall be continuously fastened using approved methods. The machine direction of the patch shall be aligned with the machine direction of the geotextile being repaired. Remove and replace geotextile rolls which cannot be repaired. Repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.6 PENETRATIONS

Construct engineered penetrations of the geotextile by methods recommended by the geotextile manufacturer.

### 3.7 COVERING

Do not cover geotextile prior to inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Place cover soil in a manner that prevents soil from entering the geotextile overlap zone, prevents tensile stress from being mobilized in the geotextile, and prevents wrinkles from folding over onto

themselves. On side slopes, soil backfill shall be placed from the bottom of the slope upward. Cover soil shall not be dropped onto the geotextile from a height greater than 3 feet. No equipment shall be operated directly on top of the geotextile without approval of the Contracting Officer. Use equipment with ground pressures less than 7 psi to place the first lift over the geotextile. A minimum of 12 inches of soil shall be maintained between full-scale construction equipment and the geotextile. Cover soil material type, compaction, and testing requirements are described in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Equipment placing cover soil shall not stop abruptly, make sharp turns, spin their wheels, or travel at speeds exceeding 5 mph.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 4150.07

(2019) DOD Pest Management Program

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Herbicide Application Plan

SD-03 Product Data

Tree Wound Paint

Herbicides; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Pest Management Report

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with DODI 4150.07 for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Maintain daily records using the Pest Management Maintenance Record, DD Form 1532-1, or a computer generated equivalent. These forms may be obtained from the main web site:  
<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/forms/eforms/dd1532-1.pdf>

1.3.2 Qualifications

For the application of herbicides, use the services of an applicator who is commercially certified in the state where the work is to be performed as required by DODI 4150.07. Submit a copy of the pesticide applicator certificates.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

##### 1.4.1 Storage

Storage of herbicides on the installation will not be permitted unless it is written into the contract.

##### 1.4.2 Handling

Handle herbicides in accordance with the manufacturer's label and Safety Data Sheet (SDS), preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect herbicides from weather elements as recommended by the manufacturer's label and SDS. Spill kits must be maintained on herbicide control vehicles. Mixing of herbicides on the installation will not be permitted unless it is written into the contract.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

##### 2.1.1 Tree Wound Paint

Use bituminous based paint from standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

##### 2.1.2 Herbicide

Provide herbicides currently registered by the EPA or approved for such use by the appropriate agency of the host county and approved by the Contracting Officer. Select a herbicide that is suitable for the climatic conditions at the project site. Submit manufacturer's label and SDS for herbicides proposed for use.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

##### 3.1.1 Herbicide Application Plan

Prior to commencing application of herbicide, submit a herbicide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work including dates and times of application. Include the herbicide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area or volume treated, and amount applied. Include a copy of the pesticide applicator certificates.

##### 3.1.2 Protection

###### 3.1.2.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

### 3.1.2.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Provide protection in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, as shown on the plan sheets and as noted throughout the plan set. Protect trees and vegetation to be left standing from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

### 3.1.2.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for additional utility protection.

## 3.2 APPLICATION

### 3.2.1 Herbicide Application

Adhere to safety precautions as recommended by the manufacturer concerning handling and application of the herbicide.

#### 3.2.1.1 Clean Up, Disposal, And Protection

Once application has been completed, proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay. Clean the site of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Remove and dispose of excess and waste material off Government property.

##### 3.2.1.1.1 Disposal of Herbicide

Dispose of residual herbicides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with the approved disposal plan, label instructions and EPA requirements.

## 3.3 CLEARING

Clearing consists of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing also includes the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Cut off flush with or below the original ground surface trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trim dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter on trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas and trim all branches to the heights indicated or directed. Neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches, limbs and branches to be trimmed. Paint, with an approved tree-wound paint, cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's

label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

### 3.3.1 Tree Removal

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work includes the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Dispose of trees as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS. **The Contractor shall make a good faith attempt to work around the trees as much as possible, removing only the trees necessary to perform the work.**

### 3.3.2 Pruning

Prune trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches **1-1/2 inches** or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than **1-1/4 inches** in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

### 3.3.3 Grubbing

Grubbing consists of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than **3 inches** in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Remove material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, to a depth of not less than **12 inches** below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Fill depressions made by grubbing with suitable material and compact to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

### 3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

Dispose of excess materials in accordance with the approved solid waste management permit and include those materials in the solid waste management report.

All wood or wood like materials, remaining from clearing, pruning or grubbing such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similiar materials shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of as specified. All non-saleable timber and wood or wood like materials remaining from timber harvesting such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similiar materials shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed as specified.

### 3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

#### 3.5.1 Herbicides

Upon completion of this work, submit the **Pest Management Report DD Form 1532**, or an equivalent computer product, to the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator. This form identifies the type of operation, brand name and manufacturer of herbicide, formulation, concentration or rate of application used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2 (2003) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

AWPA P5 (2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A139/A139M (2016) Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (ARC)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and over)

ASTM A252 (2010) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles

ASTM C33/C33M (2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C136/C136M (2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D698 (2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

ASTM D1140 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing

ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of

	Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> ) (2700 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )
ASTM D2216	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3786/D3786M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4355/D4355M	(2014) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D4491/D4491M	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4533/D4533M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D4632/D4632M	(2015a) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D4751	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4759	(2011; R 2018) Standard Practice for Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
ASTM D4833/D4833M	(2007; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geomembranes and Related Products
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)	
EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846.3-3

(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test  
Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste:  
Physical/Chemical Methods

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Capillary Water Barrier

A layer of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, stone, or natural sand or gravel having a high porosity which is placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below a slab.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in [ASTM D698](#), for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.3 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.4 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding [1/2 cubic yard](#) in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.5 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where both the foundation and floor slab are pile supported.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#)  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)  
[Shoring and Sheeting Plan](#)  
[Dewatering work plan](#)

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

[SD-06 Test Reports](#)

Borrow Site Testing; G

Fill and backfill test

Select material test

Porous fill test for capillary water barrier

Density tests

Moisture Content Tests

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

- a. Surface elevations are as indicated.
- b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.
- c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF SITE SOIL

Soils brought in from off site for use as backfill shall be tested for petroleum hydrocarbons, BTEX, PCBs and HW characteristics (including toxicity, ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity). Backfill shall not contain concentrations of these analytes above the appropriate State and/or EPA criteria, and shall pass the tests for HW characteristics. Determine petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations by using appropriate State protocols. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5035/8260B. Perform complete TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Perform HW characteristic tests for ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity in accordance with accepted standard methods. Perform PCB testing in accordance with accepted standard methods for sampling and analysis of bulk solid samples. Provide borrow site testing for petroleum hydrocarbons and BTEX from a grab sample of material from the area most likely to be contaminated at the borrow site (as indicated by visual or olfactory evidence), with at least one test from each borrow site. For each borrow site, provide borrow site testing for HW characteristics from a composite sample of material, collected in accordance with standard soil sampling techniques. Do not bring material onsite until tests results have been received and approved by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.7.1 Shoring and Sheet piling Plan

Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used.

The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheet piling and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Contracting Officer at any time throughout the contract duration.

### 1.7.2 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

### 1.7.3 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Any materials classified by [ASTM D2487](#) as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, CH, free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and frozen, deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift thickness at the intended location.

#### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash,

refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 4 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than zero.

2.1.4 Expansive Soils

Soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 35 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

2.1.5 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

A uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 1 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

2.1.6 Common Fill

Approved, unclassified soil material with the characteristics required to compact to the soil density specified for the intended location.

2.1.7 Backfill and Fill Material

ASTM D2487, classification GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, with a maximum ASTM D4318 liquid limit of 35, maximum ASTM D4318 plasticity index of 12, and a maximum of 25 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve.

2.1.8 Select Material

Provide materials classified as GW, GP, SW, or SP, by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material shall not exceed 40 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index shall not be greater than 10 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 10 percent by weight shall be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140.

The combined material shall conform to the following sieve analysis:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
1.5 inch	100
No. 4	20-70
No. 40	5-35

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
No. 200	0-10

2.1.9 Material

Provide materials classified as CL or CH soil by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material shall not be less than 30 and a plasticity index between 20 and 60 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The material shall pass 100 percent by weight through 1.5 inch sieve and have a minimum of 50 percent by weight finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140.

2.1.10 Topsoil

Provide as specified in Section 32 92 23 SODDING.

2.2 POROUS FILL FOR CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

ASTM C33/C33M fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve, or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77 and conforming to the general soil material requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Satisfactory Materials."

2.3 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide ASTM D2321 materials as follows:

- a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

2.3.1 Sand

Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW by ASTM D2487 for bedding as indicated.

2.3.2 Gravel

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, having a classification of GW in accordance with ASTM D2487 for as indicated.

2.4 BORROW

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those furnished from excavations from sources outside of Government property.

2.5 FILTER FABRIC

Provide a pervious sheet of polyester, nylon, glass or polypropylene , ultraviolet resistant filaments woven, spun bonded, fused, or otherwise manufactured into a nonraveling fabric with uniform thickness and strength. Fabric shall have the following manufacturer certified minimum average roll properties as determined by [ASTM D4759](#):

	<u>Class A</u>	<u>Class B</u>
a. Grab tensile strength ( <a href="#">ASTM D4632/D4632M</a> ) machine and transversed direction	min. 180	80 lbs.
b. Grab elongation ( <a href="#">ASTM D4632/D4632M</a> ) machine and transverse direction	min. 15	15 percent
c. Puncture resistance ( <a href="#">ASTM D4833/D4833M</a> )	min. 80	25 lbs.
d. Mullen burst strength ( <a href="#">ASTM D3786/D3786M</a> )	min. 290	130 psi
e. Trapezoidal Tear ( <a href="#">ASTM D4533/D4533M</a> )	min. 50	25 lbs.
f. Apparent Opening Size ( <a href="#">ASTM D4751</a> )	See Criteria Below	
(1) Soil with 50 percent or less particles by weight passing US No. 200 Sieve, AOS less than 0.6 mm (greater than #30 US Std. Sieve)		
(2) Soil with more than 50 percent particles by weight passing US No. 200 Sieve, AOS less than 0.297 mm (greater than #50 US Std. Sieve)		
g. Permeability ( <a href="#">ASTM D4491/D4491M</a> )	k fabric greater than k Soil	
h. Ultraviolet Degradation ( <a href="#">ASTM D4355/D4355M</a> )	70 percent Strength retained at 150 hours	

2.6 MATERIAL FOR PIPE CASING

2.6.1 Casing Pipe

[ASTM A139/A139M](#), Grade B, or [ASTM A252](#), Grade 2, smooth wall pipe. Casing size shall be of the outside diameter and wall thickness as indicated. Protective coating is not required on casing pipe.

2.6.2 Wood Supports

Treated Yellow Pine or Douglas Fir, rough, structural grade. Provide wood with nonleaching water-borne pressure preservative (ACA or CCA) and treatment conforming to [AWPA P5](#) and [AWPA C2](#), respectively. Secure wood supports to carrier pipe with stainless steel or zinc-coated steel bands.

2.7 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters

continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Potable Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air
Purple:	Non Potable, Reclaimed Water, Irrigation and Slurry lines

2.7.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.7.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.8 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Provide shoring trench boxes where required. In addition to Section 25 A and B of EM 385-1-1 and other requirements set forth in this contract, include provisions in the shoring and sheeting plan that will accomplish the following:

- a. Prevent undermining of pavements, foundations and slabs.
- b. Prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.

### 3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

#### 3.1.2.1 Drainage

So that construction operations progress successfully, completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils, prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

#### 3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly.

#### 3.1.3 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall scan the construction site with electromagnetic and sonic equipment and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered.

#### 3.1.4 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

#### 3.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Unless indicated otherwise, remove trees, stumps, logs, shrubs, brush and vegetation and other items that would interfere with construction operations within the within lines **5 feet** outside of each building and structure line. Remove stumps entirely. Grub out matted roots and roots over **2 inches** in diameter to at least **18 inches** below existing surface.

#### 3.2.2 Stripping

Strip suitable soil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Material unsuitable for use as topsoil shall be wasted. Locate topsoil so that the material can be used readily for the finished grading. Where sufficient existing topsoil conforming to the material requirements is not available on site, provide borrow materials suitable for use as topsoil. Protect topsoil and keep in segregated piles until needed.

#### 3.2.3 Unsuitable Material

Remove vegetation, debris, decayed vegetable matter, sod, mulch, and rubbish underneath paved areas or concrete slabs.

### 3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with select material and compact to 95 percent of **ASTM D698** maximum density. Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with select material and compact to 95 percent of **ASTM D698** maximum density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.1 Structures With Spread Footings

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Fill over excavations with concrete during foundation placement.

### 3.3.2 Pile Cap Excavation and Backfilling

Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Backfill and compact overexcavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of [ASTM D698](#) maximum density.

### 3.3.3 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least [6 inches](#) below the bottom of the pipe.

### 3.3.4 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL."

### 3.3.5 Final Grade of Surfaces to Support Concrete

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. For pile foundations, the excavation shall be stopped at an elevation [6 to 12 inches](#) above the bottom of the footing before driving piles. After pile driving has been completed, the remainder of the excavation shall be completed to the elevations shown. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

## 3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of [6 inches](#) before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of [6 inches](#), pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of [12 inches](#) and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus [2 percent](#) of optimum moisture. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified herein.

### 3.4.1 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the building with six passes of a 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 miles per hour. When proof rolling under buildings, the building subgrade shall be considered to extend 5 feet beyond the building lines, and one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Contracting Officer and replaced with fill and backfill material.

### 3.5 SUBGRADE FILTER FABRIC

Place synthetic fiber filter fabric as indicated directly on prepared subgrade free of vegetation, stumps, rocks larger than 2 inches diameter and other debris which may puncture or otherwise damage the fabric. Repair damaged fabric by placing an additional layer of fabric to cover the damaged area a minimum of 3 feet overlap in all directions. Overlap fabric at joints a minimum of 3 feet. Obtain approval of filter fabric installation before placing fill or backfill. Place fill or backfill on fabric in the direction of overlaps and compact as specified herein. Follow manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

### 3.6 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

#### 3.6.1 Common Fill Placement

Provide for general site .Use satisfactory materials. Place in 6 inch lifts. Compact areas not accessible to rollers or compactors with mechanical hand tampers. Aerate material excessively moistened by rain to a satisfactory moisture content. Finish to a smooth surface by blading, rolling with a smooth roller, or both.

#### 3.6.2 Backfill and Fill Material Placement

Provide for paved areas and under concrete slabs, except where select material is provided. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Place backfill material adjacent to structures as the structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against the structure.

#### 3.6.3 Select Material Placement

Provide under structures not pile supported. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed as structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against structure.

#### 3.6.4 Porous Fill Placement

Provide under floor and area-way slabs on a compacted subgrade. Place in 4 inch lifts with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

#### 3.6.5 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 6 inch lifts to top of trench and in 6 inch lifts to one foot over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

#### 3.7 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved borrow materials shall be obtained as specified herein.

#### 3.8 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

#### 3.9 BURIED DETECTION WIRE

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

#### 3.10 COMPACTION

Determine in-place density of existing subgrade; if required density exists, no compaction of existing subgrade will be required.

##### 3.10.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 5 foot line of the paved area or structure to 90 percent of ASTM D698.

##### 3.10.2 Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 98 percent of ASTM D698. Compact fill and backfill material to 98 percent of ASTM D698.

##### 3.10.3 Adjacent Area

Compact areas within 5 feet of structures to 95 percent of ASTM D6985.

#### 3.10.4 Paved Areas

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D1557. Compact fill and backfill materials to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

### 3.11 FINISH OPERATIONS

#### 3.11.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed. Restore the ground surface to pre-construction conditions.

#### 3.11.2 Topsoil and Seed

Provide as specified in Section 32 92 23 SODDING.

#### 3.11.3 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

### 3.12 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Waste in Government disposal area indicated surplus or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber.

### 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.13.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

#### 3.13.2 Testing

Perform one of each of the following tests for each material used. Provide additional tests for each source change.

##### 3.13.2.1 Fill and Backfill Material Testing

Test fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D4318 for liquid limit and for plastic limit; ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

##### 3.13.2.2 Select Material Testing

Test select material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

### 3.13.2.3 Porous Fill Testing

Test porous fill in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to gradation specified in ASTM C33/C33M.

### 3.13.2.4 Density Tests

Test density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 density tests are used, verify density test results by performing an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at a location already ASTM D6938 tested as specified herein. Perform an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at the start of the job, and for every 10 ASTM D6938 density tests thereafter. Test each lift at randomly selected locations every 2000 square feet of existing grade in fills for structures and concrete slabs, and every 2500 square feet for other fill areas and every 2000 square feet of subgrade in cut. Include density test results in daily report.

Bedding and backfill in trenches: One test per 50 linear feet in each lift.

### 3.13.2.5 Moisture Content Tests

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D2216. Include moisture content test results in daily report.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 63 16

AUGERED CAST-IN-PLACE PILES

11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Design, furnish, and install augered cast in place piles at the locations indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

- ACI 211.1 (1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
- ACI 315 (2018) Guide to Presenting Reinforcing Steel Design Details
- ACI 318 (2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A615/A615M (2020) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- ASTM A1064/A1064M (2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
- ASTM C31/C31M (2019a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
- ASTM C33/C33M (2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- ASTM C39/C39M (2020) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- ASTM C109/C109M (2020b) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)

ASTM C150/C150M	(2020) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2019) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C937	(2016) Grout Fluidifier for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete
ASTM C939/C939M	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
ASTM C942	(2010) Compressive Strength of Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C1077	(2017) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1611/C1611M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
ASTM D942	(2019) Standard Test Method for Oxidation Stability of Lubricating Greases by the Oxygen Pressure Vessel Method
ASTM D5882	(2016) Standard Test Method for Low Strain Impact Integrity Testing of Deep Foundations
ASTM D6760	(2016) Standard Test Method for Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing
ASTM E329	(2020) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E548	(1994; E 1995) Standard Guide for General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence

### 1.3 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil data logs are in [Geotechnical Report by CDM Smith](#).

### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit detail drawings to demonstrate compliance of augering, mixing, and pumping equipment, installation, and installed piles with contract documents. Include with the drawings erection details and reinforcement as specified. Augered cast-in-place piles are formed by the rotation of a

continuous flight hollow-shaft auger into the ground to the tip elevation established by the requirements specified elsewhere in this section. Grout is then injected through the auger shaft as the auger is being withdrawn in such a way as to exert removing pressure on the withdrawing earth-filled auger as well as lateral pressure on the soil surrounding the grout-filled pile hole. Submit evidence to the Contracting Officer that the Contractor has been engaged in the successful installation of auger cast grout piles for at least 5 years.

#### 1.4.1 Equipment

The minimum inside diameter of the hollow shaft of the augerflight must be 1-1/4 inches. Provide grout injection equipment with a grout pressure gauge in clear view of the equipment operator. Rate of grout injection and rate of auger withdrawal from the soil must be so coordinated as to maintain at all times a positive pressure on this gauge which will, in turn, indicate the existence of a "removing pressure" on the bottom of the augerflight. Magnitude of this pressure and performance of other augering and grouting procedures, such as rate of augering, rate of grout injection, and control of grout return around the augerflight, are dependent on soil conditions and equipment capability and must be at the option of the Contractor, subject to review by the Contracting Officer. All piles must be installed with an automated monitoring equipment. The auger hoisting equipment must be capable of withdrawing the auger smoothly and at a constant rate.

#### 1.4.2 Grout Pump

Provide a positive displacement grout pump of an approved design capable of providing a positive displacement pressure not less than 350 psi. The pump discharge capacity must be calibrated at the beginning of the work to determine the volume of grout pumped per stroke in strokes per cubic foot or revolutions per cubic foot by a method approved by the Contracting Officer. The pump must be periodically recalibrated when deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer or the Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer during the project. Remove oil or other rust inhibitors from mixing drums and pressure grout pumps prior to mixing and pumping.

### 1.5 BASIS OF BID

#### 1.5.1 Production Pile Acceptance Criteria

Safe design capacity for piles is 72 kips in compression and 72 kips in tension for 24" diameter piles. Install piles to a minimum depth of 90 feet below cut-off elevation.

#### 1.5.2 Lump Sum Payment

Base bids upon providing the number, size, capacity, and length of piles as indicated on the drawings.

Include the cost of all necessary equipment, tools, material, labor, and supervision required to: install, cut-off, dispose of any spoils, and meet the applicable contract requirements. Include mobilization, and redrilling damaged and heaved piles. If, in redrilling, it is found that any pile is not of sufficient length to provide the capacity specified, notify the Contracting Officer, who reserves the right to increase or decrease the total length of piles to be installed by changing the pile locations or elevations, requiring the installation of additional piles,

or directing the omission of piles from the requirements shown and specified. If total number of piles or number of each length vary from that specified as the basis for bidding, an adjustment in the contract price or time for completion, or both, will be made in accordance with the contract documents. Payment for piles will be based on successfully installing piles to both the minimum tip elevation and satisfying the acceptance criteria identified herein. No additional payment will be made for: damaged, rejected, or misplaced piles; redrilled piles; any portion of a pile remaining above the cut-off elevation; build-ups; any cut-off length of piles; or other excesses beyond the assumed pile length indicated for which the Contractor is responsible. Include payments for vibration monitoring, sound monitoring and precondition construction surveys.

### 1.5.3 Unit Price

Requirements of "FAR 52.211-18, Variation in Estimated Quantity" do not apply to payment for piling. Each pile acceptably provided will be paid for at the bid unit price per unit length, which will include items incidental to furnishing and installing the piles including mobilization and demobilization, probing, redrilling uplifted piles, cutting off piles at the cut-off elevation and reinforcing steel. Payment will be made for production at the bid unit price for the length of pile, from tip to final cut-off, actually provided, excluding buildups directed by the Contracting Officer to be made. If the actual cumulative pile length installed (tip to cut-off) varies more than 25 percent from the total pile length specified as a basis for bidding, at the direction of the Contracting Officer, the unit price per unit length will be adjusted in accordance with provisions of "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions." Include payments for vibration monitoring, sound monitoring, construction instrumentation and monitoring, and precondition construction surveys.

## 1.6 PAYMENT

### 1.6.1 Augered Cast-in-Place Piles Installation

#### 1.6.1.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with installation of the required lengths of permanent augered cast in place piles, including reinforcing steel, interpreting data and submitting reports, compiling and submitting pile installation records, backfilling voids around piles, and any other items incidental to installing piles to the required elevation. No payment will be made for installing piles exceeding required lengths. No payment will be made for piles damaged during installation to the extent that they are rendered unsuitable for the work, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.1.2 Measurement

Permanent augered cast in place piles will be measured for payment for installation on the basis of lengths, to the nearest **tenth** of a linear **foot**, along the axis of each pile acceptably in place below the cut-off elevation shown as determined by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.1.3 Unit of Measure

Linear **foot**.

1.6.2 Augered Cast-in-Place Test Piles

1.6.2.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with installation of augered cast-in-place test piles, backfilling voids around piles; compiling pile installation test records; interpreting data; and submitting reports.

1.6.2.2 Measurement

Augered cast-in-place pile installation tests will be measured for payment on the basis of the applicable contract unit price per pile installation test.

1.6.2.3 Unit of Measure

Each.

1.6.3 Low Integrity Impact Test

1.6.3.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with Low Integrity Impact Testing.

1.6.3.2 Measurement

Low Integrity Impact Test will be measured for payment on the basis of the applicable contract unit price per test cost.

1.6.3.3 Unit of Measure

Each.

1.6.4 Sonic Logging

1.6.4.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with Sonic Logging Testing.

1.6.4.2 Measurement

Sonic Logging testing will be measured for payment on the basis of the applicable contract unit price per test cost.

1.6.4.3 Unit of Measure

Each.

1.6.5 Vibration Monitoring

1.6.5.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with vibration monitoring.

1.6.5.2 Measurement

Vibration monitoring will be measured for payment on the basis of the applicable contract unit price per vibration monitoring point.

1.6.5.3 Unit of Measure

Each.

1.6.6 Sound Monitoring

1.6.6.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with sound monitoring.

1.6.6.2 Measurement

Sound monitoring will be measured for payment on the basis of the applicable contract unit price per sound monitoring point.

1.6.6.3 Unit of Measure

Each.

1.6.7 Preconstruction Condition Survey

1.6.7.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with preconstruction condition surveys.

1.6.7.2 Measurement

Preconstruction condition survey will be measured for payment on the basis of the applicable contract unit price per structure to be surveyed.

1.6.7.3 Unit of Measure

Each.

1.6.8 Construction Instrumentation and Monitoring

1.6.8.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with construction instrumentation and monitoring.

1.6.8.2 Measurement

Construction instrumentation and monitoring will be measured as a single pay item.

1.6.8.3 Unit of Measure

One.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Installation Procedures; G

Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant Documentation; G

Grout Mix Design; G

Field Quality Control Procedures; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Augered Cast-in-Place Piles; G

SD-03 Product Data

Grout Pump

Materials

Grout Specimens for Laboratory Tests

Grout Specimens for Contractor Tests

Casings

SD-06 Test Reports

Flow Cone Test

SD-07 Certificates

Augered Cast-in-Place Piles

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

File Records

1.8 DAMAGED PILES

Piles which are damaged during installation to the extent they are rendered unsuitable for the work, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, will be rejected, or may be re-drilled, if approved, at no cost to the Government.

Any pile damaged by reason of improper installation must be corrected by one of the following methods approved by the Contracting Officer for the pile in question:

- a. The pile is re-drilled and re-grouted, if practicable, and, if necessary, drilled deeper.
- b. One or more replacement piles are installed adjacent to the defective pile.
- c. Low strain integrity non-destructive testing must be performed by the Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant to assess the structural integrity of the pile(s) in question.

A pile installed below the specified butt elevation must be corrected by one of the following methods approved by the Engineer:

- a. A sufficient portion of the footing is extended down to properly embed the pile.
- b. Build up the pile butt by the use of casings.

A pile installed out of its proper location or out of plumb as approved by the Engineer, must be corrected by one of the following methods approved by the engineer:

- a. One or more replacement piles are installed next to the pile in question.
- b. As directed by the structural engineer.

## 1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

### 1.9.1 Field Quality Control Procedures

Submit the field quality control procedures. Provide instructions and procedures on how the Contractor will assist the Government in the processes of Inspection and Monitoring of piles during installation and testing.

### 1.9.2 Installation Procedures

Submit information on the type of equipment proposed to be used, proposed methods of operation, pile installation plan including proposed sequence of installation, and details of all pile installation equipment and accessories.

### 1.9.3 Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant Documentation

Hire the services of an independent, Registered Professional Geotechnical Engineer, experienced in soil mechanics and augered cast in place pile installation, to observe production pile installation as specified herein. The Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant must be independent of the Contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

### 1.9.4 Grout Mix Design

Certify, using a Government-approved independent commercial testing laboratory, that proportioning of mix is in accordance with **ACI 211.1** or **ACI 318** for specified strength and is based on aggregate data which has been determined by laboratory tests during last twelve months. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, fly ash, pozzolan, ground slag, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit additional data regarding fine aggregates if the source of aggregate changes. Submittal must clearly indicate where each mix design will be used when more than one mix design is submitted.

### 1.9.5 Silica Fume Manufacturer's Representative

Provide statement that the manufacturer's representative will be present at plant to ensure proper mix, including high range water reducer (HRWR),

and batching methods.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Grout

Provide grout consisting of a mixture of portland cement, a pozzolanic material when approved, fluidifier, sand, and water proportioned and mixed to produce a grout capable of being pumped with an ultimate compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days. Consistency must not be less than 11 seconds when tested in accordance with paragraph FLOW CONE TEST. Other admixtures must not be used.

##### 2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement must conform to ASTM C150/C150M.

##### 2.1.1.2 Pozzolan

Pozzolan must be a fly ash or other approved pozzolanic material conforming to ASTM C618, Class C or F.

##### 2.1.1.3 Grout Fluidifier

Grout fluidifier must conform to ASTM C937, except that expansion must not exceed 4 percent. The fluidifier must be a compound possessing characteristics which will increase the flowability of the mixture, assist in the dispersal of cement grains, and neutralize the setting shrinkage of the high-strength cement mortar.

##### 2.1.1.4 Chemical Admixtures

Chemical Admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M and must consist of, but not be limited to, water reducers and/or set retarders.

##### 2.1.1.5 Water

Water must be fresh, clean, and free from sewage, oil, acid, alkali, salts, organic matter, or other substances deleterious to grout or steel.

##### 2.1.1.6 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate must meet the requirements of ASTM C33/C33M. The sand must consist of hard, dense, durable, uncoated rock particles and be free from injurious amounts of silt, loam, lumps, soft or flaky particles, shale, alkali, organic matter, mica, and other deleterious substances. If washed, a washing method must be used that will not remove desirable fines, and the sand must subsequently be permitted to drain until the residual-free moisture is reasonably uniform and stable. The sand must be well-graded from fine to coarse, with fineness modulus between 1.30 and 3.40. The fineness modulus is defined as the total divided by 100 of the cumulative percentages retained on U.S. Standard Sieve Numbers 16, 30, 50, and 100.

##### 2.1.1.7 Aggregate

Aggregate must meet the requirements of ASTM C33/C33M, for fine aggregate,

except as to grading. The sand must consist of hard, dense, durable, uncoated rock fragments and must be free from injurious amounts of silt, lumps, loam, soft, or flaky particles, shale, alkali, organic matter, mica, and other deleterious substances. If washed, the method must not remove other desirable fines, and the sand must be permitted to drain until the residual free moisture is reasonably uniform and stable. Sand grading must be reasonably consistent and must conform to the following requirements as delivered to the grout mixer:

U.S. Standard Sieve Number	Cumulative Percent by Weight Passing	Cumulative Percent by Weight Retained
8	100	0
16	95-100	0-5
30	55-80	20-45
50	30-55	45-70
100	10-30	70-90
200	0-10	90-100

The sand must have a fineness modulus of not less than 1.30 nor more than 2.10. Sand grading shown above may be modified with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Mortar test specimens made with the modified sand must exhibit compressive strength equal to or greater than that exhibited by similar specimens made with sand meeting grading and other requirements shown above.

#### 2.1.2 Reinforcement

Materials, assembly, and placement of reinforcement must conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

#### 2.1.3 Reinforcement

All Steel must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M for spirals and ASTM A615/A615M for ties. Reinforcing bars must conform to the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60. Reinforcing steel assemblies must be detailed and fabricated in accordance with the latest manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures ACI 315. Splicing details must be determined by the Designer and detailed on the plans. Single bars and cages should be equipped with a centralizer of acceptable size. More than one centering device must be used on long bars/cages. Centralizers must be spaced not greater than about 20 feet for vertical bars/cages, and about 10 feet for bars/cages installed in battered piles; actual spacing must be modified as necessary depending on the ground conditions or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.1.4 Casings

Submit a description of the materials to be used and the proposed methods of operations. Casings must be approved steel as soil warrants. Cylinder casings must be of sufficient strength and rigidity to withstand all installation stresses, to prevent distortion caused by placing adjacent

piles, and to prevent collapse due to soil or hydrostatic pressure.

## 2.2 MATERIAL SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For materials used, where applicable and to the extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

- a. Recycled content for fly ash and pozzolan
- b. Recycled content for Ground Iron Blast-Furnace Slag
- c. Recycled content for Silica Fume
- d. Minimum 75 percent recycled content for steel used for stressed tendon reinforcing

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GROUT VOLUME

The volume of grout per linear foot of pile must be not less than the theoretical volume of grout per foot of test piles. Volume of placed grout must at least 120 percent of theoretical volume for every 5 foot interval. If less than required volume is placed for any given 5 foot interval, lower auger a minimum of 5 foot, or to bottom of pile if less than 5 foot. Monitor pumped grout volumes using automated recorder equipment, stroke counter or other means of accurately measuring the quantity of the grout placed. All volume measurements must be made and recorded by the Contractor's Geotechnical representative.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Install piles after rough grading at pile locations have been completed. The ground surface at each pile location at the time of augering and grouting must be at least 12 inches higher than the required pile cutoff elevation, unless a steel casing will be used, and the augered hole must be completely filled with grout.

The grout must consist of Portland cement, fine aggregate, and water, and may also contain a mineral admixture and approved fluidifier. All materials must be fed to the mixer accurately measured by weight, except water that may be measured by volume. The order of placing the materials must be in accordance with the ASTM standards. Mineral admixtures, if used, must be flyash or natural pozzolan and must conform to ASTM C618, Class C or Class F. Chemical Admixtures supplied by the ready-mix producer must conform to ASTM C494/C494M and might consist of, but not be limited to, water reducers and/or set retarders. Grout fluidifier, when utilized, must conform to ASTM C937.

Time of mixing must not be less than 1 minute. Do not proceed with the installation of contract piles within any area of substantially different subsoil conditions until a satisfactory load test has been performed in that area.

#### 3.2.1 Casings Placement

Casings "can" must be approved by the Contracting Officer and must be left in place and filled with grout. The casings must be rotated by the auger drive unit or weighted or jetted to the required depth. Casings should be

of proper diameter and at least 18 inches in length to establish the pile cut-off level and to keep surface spoil from entering the grout column before it sets. After the casing is in place, the casing and hole must be cleared of water, sediment, and debris prior to pouring the grout. When the cut-off level is above the drilling grade, extend the pile by using a sheet metal or fiber cylindrical "can" or sleeve placed part in and part out of the pile.

### 3.2.2 Drilling Refusal

Except where auger withdrawal is required or directed by the Contracting Officer, each pile hole must be drilled and filled with grout in an uninterrupted operation. Drill each pile hole to the required tip elevation or until the specified refusal criteria is satisfied. Should the required tip elevation shown on the drawings differ from the calculated tip elevation, an adjustment in the contract requirements will be made. Advance the auger at a continuous rate which prevents removal of excess soil. Stop rotation of auger after reaching the required pile tip elevation or refusal. Auger refusal is defined as a rate of auger penetration of less than 3 inches per 5 minutes of drilling.

### 3.2.3 Grouting and Auger Removal

At the start of pumping grout, raise the auger from 6 to 12 inches and after grout pressure builds up, indicating discharge of grout, redrill auger to the required tip elevation, and fill pile hole with grout without interruption. When the auger is withdrawn to check the soil profile, it must be reinserted in the pile hole to the required tip elevation and the pile hole then filled with grout without interruption. Coordinate rate of grout injection and rate of auger removal from the soil in such a manner as to maintain a positive pressure on the grout pressure gauge. The gauge indicates the existence of a removing pressure on the bottom of the auger flight. If the auger jumps upward during withdrawal, or if the grouting process is interrupted, or if there is decreased grouting pressure, reinsert it to the original tip elevation and decrease the rate of withdrawal to prevent further jumping. The auger may rotate very slowly during withdrawal. However, counterclockwise rotation is not permitted.

### 3.2.4 Pile Butts

Unless a permanent steel casing is provided as specified in paragraph entitled "Casings," place a steel sleeve at top of pile to form the pile butt. For pile cutoff above ground surface, the steel sleeve must extend from the pile cutoff elevation to a point not less than one foot below the ground surface. For pile cutoff at or below ground surface, the steel sleeve must extend from the ground surface to a point not less than one foot below the pile cutoff elevation. Pump excess grout to displace as much potential laitance as possible. Lower pile butt to required cutoff elevation or to sound grout, whichever is lower.

### 3.2.5 Placement Tolerances

Locate piles where indicated. The maximum permissible variation of the center of each pile from the required location is 3 inches at the ground surface. No pile must be out of required axial alignment by more than 2 percent. Periodically check the required axial alignment of each pile during the drilling operation and after reaching required tip elevation with not less than 5 feet of the auger flight extending above ground surface. Abandon piles which are damaged, mislocated, or out of alignment

beyond the maximum tolerance and provide additional piles where directed.

As-installed pile surveys must be performed after 35 percent, 65 percent, and 100 percent of the piles have been installed. The as-installed surveys must measure the actual location and top elevation of each acceptably installed pile. Measurements must be performed in such a manner as to provide the horizontal deviation from plan location in two perpendicular directions and the top of pile elevation to the nearest  $1/2$  inch. Provide each interim as-installed survey to the Contracting Officer within 3 days following the surveying work for each increment. The as-installed surveys must be submitted and approved prior to performing any pile cut-off work or beginning any pile cap/grade beam installation work.

#### 3.2.6 Cutoff

Removal of pile butts above the indicated cutoff elevation may be accomplished by dipping the grout from the pile, while grout is fluid, but not less than one hour after installation. At the option of the Contractor, and as approved prior to pile installation, grout may be allowed to harden at its initial top elevation and then carefully trimmed off to the indicated cutoff elevation with hand operated chipping guns.

#### 3.2.7 Disposal of Excavated Material

Do not leave any piles partially completed overnight. Completely grout and protect piles at the termination of each day's operation. Dispose of excavated material, resulting from augering, off Government property.

### 3.3 FLOW CONE TEST

The quantity of water used must produce a grout having a consistency of not less than 21 seconds when tested with a flow cone in accordance with [ASTM C939/C939M](#). For specified flow cone rates in the range of 10 to 25 seconds, the flow cone must be modified by removal of the  $1/2$  inch orifice allowing grout to pass through the  $3/4$  inch hole in bottom of cone. Water retentive grouts that demonstrate cohesive or thixotropic properties may be more accurately tested for workability with a standard slump cone using Slump Flow (commonly referred to as a "spread" test) as described in [ASTM C1611/C1611M](#). The Slump Flow or "Spread" test employs the use of the standard concrete slump cone.

Conduct tests at the beginning of grout injection and at subsequent intervals to ensure specification requirements are met.

### 3.4 GROUT SPECIMENS

Conduct grout tests in accordance with [ASTM C31/C31M](#), [ASTM C39/C39M](#) and [ASTM D942](#). Prepare test specimens of grout by pouring grout into 2 inch cubes. Cure and test in accordance with [ASTM C109/C109M](#). Cube specimens must be restrained from expansion as described in [ASTM C942](#). Prepare test specimens of grout by pouring grout 6 inch by 12 inch cylinders. Provide molds with a top cover plate so designed as to restrain grout expansion and to permit escape of air and water.

Not less than one set of cylinders must be collected for each 50 cy of grout placed, or at least one set for each day during which piles are placed. Test 2 cubes at 7 days, 2 cubes tested at 28 days, and 2 cubes held in reserve. One set must consist of six cylinders. Any set of

cylinders of which one or more cylinders test at 10 percent or more below the required strength must be cause for rejection of the pile group.

### 3.5 DEPTH

#### 3.5.1 Rejected Piles

Replace or redrill damaged piles during installation, piles with low grout volume, piles that heave or drop, mislocated, or installed out of alignment beyond the maximum tolerance. Replace rejected piles with new piles installed as directed. Perform all work in connection with rejected piles at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.6 PROTECTION OF PILES

The sequence of pile installation must be such that adjacent piles show no evidence of disturbance. This evidence would actually appear as a drop in the grout surface. The load applied to the soil by the drilling equipment must be far enough away from the pile being drilled to avoid compressing or shearing of the soil which may in turn displace or squeeze-off the grout column. No piles must be placed within **5 feet** of adjacent piles until the grout in the piles has set for 24 hours, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

When large pile clusters or piles are installed with very close spacing, take periodic elevations on the tops of all piles to observe and determine pile heave or drop. Pile heave or drop must not exceed **1/2 inch**.

### 3.7 PILE RECORDS

Keep complete and accurate records of all augered cast in place piles. Indicate the pile location, diameter, length, elevation of tip and top of pile, quantity of grout material actually pumped in each pile hole, and the rated load capacity of the pile. Determine grout quantity by recording grout pump displacement and by automated monitoring equipment equipped with a display and recording unit, depth sensor, magnetic flow meter, rotary head pressure sensor, rotation sensor and pressure sensor. The automated monitoring equipment must not replace recording of the grout pump displacement manually. Record and report immediately any unusual conditions encountered during pile installation. Submit specified records upon completion of work.

#### 3.7.1 Protection of Existing Structures

Mitigate impact on existing facilities due to pile installation activities.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.8.1 Pile Records

Keep a complete and accurate record of each pile installed. Indicate the pile location, deviations from pile location, cross section shape and dimensions, length, ground elevation, tip elevation, cut-off elevations, theoretical and actual grout volume for every **5 feet** interval, and reinforcement details. Include in the record the beginning and ending times of each operation during installation of pile, installation equipment, grout pump type, and pump calibration. Record unusual occurrences during pile installation such as heaving, obstructions, and any installation interruptions. A preprinted pile log for recording pile

installation data and pile installation equipment data form, which can be downloaded at: <http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf>.

### 3.8.2 Low-Strain Integrity Testing

Test 2 piles for post-construction non-destructive low strain integrity testing to verify the pile integrity. Specific piles must be selected based on a review of the manual or automated monitoring equipment installation records for that pile. Perform test(s) in accordance with ASTM D5882 standard. Low-Strain Integrity Testing should be limited to piles with length to diameter (L/D) ratios of approximately 30 or less. This test is typically limited to detecting defects/discontinuities that are equal to or greater than about 1 foot. The equipment must have been calibrated within 6 months prior to the start of the testing operations and thereafter throughout the contract duration. Employ an independent inspection firm, hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant", experienced in the pile Low-Strain Integrity Testing, monitoring of test pile installation.

### 3.8.3 Sonic Logging

Test 2 piles for post-construction non-destructive sonic logging testing to verify the pile integrity. Specific piles must be selected based on a review of the manual or automated monitoring equipment installation records for that pile. Perform test(s) in accordance with ASTM D6760 standard. Perform sonic logging 3 days after the pile has been installed to both allow for the grout to initially cure and to reduce the potential for de-bonding between access pipe and pile grout. The equipment must have been calibrated within 6 months prior to the start of the testing operations and thereafter throughout the contract duration. Employ an independent inspection firm, hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor's Geotechnical Consultant", experienced in the pile Low-Strain Integrity Testing, monitoring of test pile installation.

### 3.8.4 Testing Agency Qualifications

Engage an independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E548, and approved by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.9 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Perform special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components in accordance with and Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

### 3.10 VIBRATION CONTROL

Perform vibration monitoring at the locations decided by the Contracting Officer during the pile installation operations. Perform vibration monitoring using seismographs and geophones within a distance of 200 feet from the pile installation activity. Engage the services of a qualified, independent vibration consultant, acceptable to the Government, to conduct the vibration monitoring. The vibration consultant must have minimum of five years of experience in vibration monitoring. A minimum of 28 days before the installation of vibration monitors, submit to the Government the name of the vibration consultant and a list of at least three previously completed projects of similar scope and purpose.

Prior to the pile installation activities, obtain baseline readings of

ambient vibrations. The vibration during the pile installation activities must be limited to a peak particle velocity of not more than 2 inches per second. Determine appropriate vibration limits as per US Bureau of Mines guidelines. During pile installation activities, monitor the vibrations to ensure the limits are not exceeded. If the limits are exceeded, cease the pile installation activity causing the vibration until the Vibration consultant and the Contracting Officer are on site to observe the structures nearest to the vibration monitor which has exceeded the limits.

The Contractor must be responsible for all damages resulting from the pile installation operations and must take whatever measures necessary to maintain peak particle velocity within the specified limit. After completion of the project, remove the vibration monitors off the site and off Government property and restore the monitoring locations back to their original condition.

### 3.11 NOISE CONTROL

Perform noise monitoring at the locations decided by the Contracting Officer during the pile installation operations. Engage the services of a qualified, independent noise consultant, acceptable to the Government, to conduct the noise monitoring. The noise consultant must have minimum of five years of experience in noise monitoring. A minimum of 28 days before the installation of noise monitors, submit to the Government the name of the noise consultant and a list of at least three previously completed projects of similar scope and purpose.

Prior to the pile installation activities, obtain baseline readings of ambient noise levels. Determine appropriate noise limits as per Occupation Safety and Health Administration guidelines. During pile installation activities, monitor the noise to ensure the limits are not exceeded. If the limits are exceeded, cease the pile installation activity and install noise mitigation measures.

The Contractor must be responsible for all damages resulting from the pile installation operations and must take whatever measures necessary to maintain noise within the specified limit. After completion of the project, remove the noise monitors off the site and off Government property and restore the monitoring locations back to their original condition.

### 3.12 PRECONSTRUCTION CONDITION SURVEY

Perform preconstruction condition survey of structures and utilities within 200 feet of the pile installation activity. Perform outreach to the owner of the structures 28 days before performing the preconstruction condition survey. The Contractor must obtain written permission from the owner of the structure prior to accessing the structure. The preconstruction condition survey must include video and photographic documentation of the exterior and interior of above ground structures and of the interior of underground structures. Video documentation must be in high definition, and show existing conditions and highlight, where possible, existing cracks, deteriorated concrete, exposed and corroded reinforcement, cracked or broken brick or mortar, and other signs of distress. For utilities, perform the survey when the greatest extent of the interior is exposed. Provide supplementary artificial lighting as needed. The video must include annotation with location and structure nomenclature which describes any areas of distress over the video and time code superimposed on the video. Photographs must be accompanied by

sketches or descriptions that indicate the location and direction of each photograph. For each structure surveyed, provide a Pre-Construction Condition Survey Report following completion of the survey. The report must contain all documentation associated with the survey including DVD copies. In the report, include notes, sketches, photographs, and videos. Provide general information, such as location details and structure type, as well as particular information on materials, condition, existing damage, aperture and persistence of cracks, and disrepair observed during visual survey. Provide a graphical depiction of locations of damage or other features of concern. Submit the Preconstruction Condition Survey Reports no later than 28 days before the commencement of pile installation activity. Accept responsibility for damages to existing adjacent or adjoining structures created by pile installation work, and repair any damages to these structures without cost to the Government.

### 3.13 CONSTRUCTION INSTRUMENTATION AND MONITORING PROGRAM

Prepare a geotechnical instrumentation program to monitor settlement and lateral movement of temporary and permanent structures, utilities, and excavations during pile installation. The design and distribution of instrumentation must demonstrate an understanding of the need, purpose and application of each proposed type. Perform noise and vibration monitoring in accordance with NOISE CONTROL and VIBRATION CONTROL sections.

Monitoring must extend before, during and for a period after completion of construction activities related to pile installation when long-term performance issues are a concern. The monitoring plan must be designed to protect adjacent structures and utilities against damage due to the pile installation activities. Establish limiting values of vertical and horizontal movement, angular distortion, and vibration for each structure and utility within the zone of influence, subject to review by the Government.

Prepare a report detailing the proposed program of instrumentation and monitoring, establishing threshold values of monitored parameters, and describing the response plans that will be implemented when threshold parameters are exceeded. The report must include details about instrumentation consultant's experience, appropriate types, quantities, locations and monitoring frequencies of the instruments.

Upon acceptance of the instrumentation and monitoring program, provide, install and monitor the instrumentation and interpret the data. Submit instrumentation data reports not less than every 5 days after the monitoring program has begun. Take corrective actions, as necessary, based on the field instrumentation data and as defined in the instrumentation and monitoring program.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 05 33

LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2103 (2015) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting

ASTM D5851 (1995; R 2015) Planning and Implementing a Water Monitoring Program

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Pesticide

Any substance or mixture of substances, including biological control agents, that may prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate pests and are specifically labeled for use by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Also, any substance used as a plant regulator, defoliant, disinfectant, or biocide. Examples of pesticides include fumigants, herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, nematicides, molluscicides and rodenticides.

1.2.2 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 32 92 19 SEEDING Section 32 92 23 SODDING applies to this section for installation of seed and sod requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Integrated Pest Management Plan; G

Fertilizer; G

SD-07 Certificates

Maintenance Inspection Report

Turf Quantities; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver fertilizer, gypsum, and iron to the site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, and gypsum may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Fertilizer, Lime, Iron, Mulch Storage

Store material in designated areas. Store lime and fertilizer in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Antidesiccant's Storage

Do not store with fertilizers or other landscape maintenance materials.

1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals for planting materials. Include instructions indicating procedures during one typical year including variations of maintenance for climatic conditions throughout the year. Provide instructions and procedures for watering; promotion of growth, including fertilizing, pruning, and mowing; and integrated pest management. O&M Manuals must include pictures of planting materials cross referenced to botanical and common names, with a description of the normal appearance in each season.

Develop a water monitoring program for surface and ground water on the project site in accordance with ASTM D5851 and consistent with the water management program utilized during construction operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POST-PLANT FERTILIZER

Fertilizer for groundcover and grasses is not permitted. Provide fertilizer for turf as recommended by plant supplier, except synthetic chemical fertilizers are not permitted. Fertilizers containing petrochemical additives or that have been treated with pesticides or herbicides are not permitted.

## 2.2 WATER

Source of water must be approved by the Contracting Officer, and be of suitable quality for irrigation. Use collected storm water or graywater when available.

## 2.3 PESTICIDES

Pesticides and herbicides are not permitted. Use black sheet polyethylene conforming to ASTM D2103, minimum thickness 5/32 inch. Submit an Integrated Pest Management Plan, including weed and pest management strategies proposed alternatives to herbicides and pesticides. Use biological pest controls as approved in the Plan.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide landscape construction maintenance to include irrigation equipment cleaning and adjustments, overseeding, aeration, fertilizing, watering, stake and guy adjusting for all newly installed landscape areas, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of the construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

#### 3.1.1 Drainage System Maintenance

Remove all obstructions from surface and subsurface drain lines to allow water to flow unrestricted in swales, gutters, catch basins, storm drain curb inlets, and yard drains. Remove grates and clear debris in catch basins. Open drainage channels are to be maintained free of all debris and vegetation at all times. Edges of these channels must be clear of any encroachment by vegetation.

### 3.2 IRRIGATION ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

The irrigation establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new irrigation equipment furnished under this contract have been satisfactorily installed and is functional and must continue for a period of 60 days or until the turf is established at 95 percent coverage.

#### 3.2.1 Maintenance During the Irrigation Establishment Period

Begin maintenance immediately after irrigation equipment has been installed and is functional. Inspect irrigation equipment at least once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly. Automatic controllers not equipped with rain shut-off sensors must be turned off during periods of rain that exceed twelve hours of continuous rainfall in one day or during rain storms of one day or more. Once the rain has subsided timers must be reactivated. Irrigation controllers must be inspected and reprogrammed after power outages. Contractor must be responsible for winterization and startup. Sprinkler heads must direct water away from buildings and hard surfaced areas.

#### 3.2.2 Water Restrictions

abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations in force

during the establishment period. Automatic controller must be adjusted to comply with the water conservation regulations schedule.

### 3.2.3 Fire Hydrants

To use a fire hydrant for irrigation, obtain prior clearance from the Contracting Officer and provide the tools and connections approved for use on fire hydrants. If a fire hydrant is used, Provide a reduced pressure backflow preventer for each connection between hose and fire hydrant. Backflow preventer used must be tested once per month by a certified backflow preventer tester.

### 3.2.4 Final Acceptance

Upon completion of the irrigation establishment period and final acceptance of groundcover, irrigation equipment must be removed.

### 3.2.5 Controller Charts

Provide one chart for each controller supplied. Indicate in chart area controlled by the automatic controller. The chart is a reduction of the actual plans that will fit the maximum dimensions inside the controller housing. Use a black line print for the chart and a different pastel or transparent color to indicate each station zone of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, seal chart between two 20 mil pieces of clear plastic.

## 3.3 GROUNDCOVER ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

Groundcover establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new turf furnished under this contract has been satisfactorily installed to a 95 percent stand of coverage. The establishment period must continue for a period of 60 days.

### 3.3.1 Frequency of Maintenance

Begin maintenance immediately after turf has been installed. Inspect areas once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

### 3.3.2 Promotion of Growth

Maintain groundcover in a manner that promotes proper health, growth, natural color. Turf must have a neat uniform manicured appearance, free of bare areas, ruts, holes, weeds, pests, dead vegetation, debris, and unwanted vegetation that present an unsightly appearance. Remove excess clippings, eradicate weeds, water, overseed, aerate, topdress and perform other operations necessary to promote growth, as approved by Contracting Officer and consistent with approved Integrated Pest Management Plan. Remove noxious weeds common to the area from planting areas by mechanical means. The government will mow turf.

### 3.3.3 Post-Fertilizer Application

Apply turf fertilizer in a manner that promotes health, growth, vigor, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. The method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies must be determined by the laboratory soil analysis results the requirements of the particular turf species. Organic fertilizer must be used. In the event that organic fertilizer is not

producing the desired effect, the Contractor must contract the Contracting Officer for approval prior to the use of a synthetic type of fertilizer. Apply fertilizer by approved methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.3.4 Turf Watering

Perform irrigation in a manner that promotes the health, growth, color and appearance of cultivated vegetation and that complies with all Federal, State, and local water agencies and authorities directives. The Contractor must be responsible to prevent over watering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application. Abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations or restrictions in force during the establishment period..

#### 3.3.5 Turf Aeration

Upon completion of weed eradication operations and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, aerate turf areas by approved device. Core, by pulling soil plugs, to a minimum depth of 3 inches. Leave all soil plugs that are produced in the turf area. After aeration operations are complete, topdress entire area 1/2 inch depth with a mixture containing sand, humus, gypsum, and lime as appropriate, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

Blend all parts of topdressing mixture to a uniform consistency throughout.

Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean all soil plugs off of other paving when work is complete. This work must commence 60 days prior final acceptance of the maintenance establishment period.

#### 3.3.6 Turf Clearance Area

Trees located in turf areas must be maintained with a growth free clearance of 18 inches from the tree trunk base. The use of mechanical weed whips to accomplish the turf growth free bed area is prohibited.

#### 3.3.7 Replanting

Replant in accordance with Section 32 92 19 SEEDING, Section 32 92 23 SODDING, and within specified planting dates areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of turf. Replant areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of other groundcover and grasses.

#### 3.3.8 Final Inspection and Acceptance

Final inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the turf establishment period. Final turf acceptance will be based upon a satisfactory stand of turf. Final acceptance of grass areas will be based upon a stand of 95 percent groundcover of established species.

#### 3.3.9 Unsatisfactory Work

When work is found to not meet design intent and specifications, maintenance period will be extended at no additional cost to the Government until work has been completed, inspected and accepted by Contracting Officer.

### 3.4 EXTERIOR PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

#### 3.4.1 Slope Erosion Control Maintenance

Provide slope erosion control maintenance to prevent undermining of all slopes in newly landscaped and natural growth areas. Maintenance tasks include immediate repairs to weak spots in sloped areas, maintaining clean, clear culverts, and graded to intercept and direct water flow to prevent development of large gullies and slope erosion and during periods of extended rainfall, irrigation systems must be secured. Eroded areas must be filled with amended topsoil and replanted with the same plant species. Erosion control materials damaged due to slope erosion must be reinstalled.

#### 3.4.2 Final Inspection

Final inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the establishment period. Final inspection will be based upon satisfactory coverage, health and growth of turf.

##### 3.4.2.1 Remedial Work

Remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer to ensure turf survival and promote healthy growth have been completed.

#### 3.4.3 Unsatisfactory Work

When work is found to not meet design intent and specifications, maintenance period will be extended at no additional cost to the Government until work has been completed, inspected and accepted by Contracting Officer.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.5.1 Maintenance Inspection Report

Provide maintenance inspection report to assure that landscape maintenance is being performed in accordance with the specifications and in the best interest of plant growth and survivability. Site observations must be documented at the start of the establishment period, then quarterly following the start, and at the end of establishment period. Submit results of site observation visits to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of each site observation visit.

#### 3.5.2 Turf Quantities

Provide Contracting Officer with the total exterior area of turf.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

1.1.1.1 Area

Measure the quantity of 8 inch thick ABC and GCA completed and accepted, as determined by the Contracting Officer, in square yards.

1.1.1.2 Volume

Measure the quantity of ABC and GCA completed and accepted, as determined by the Contracting Officer, in cubic yards. The volume of material in-place and accepted will be determined by the average job thickness obtained in accordance with paragraph LAYER THICKNESS and the dimensions shown on the drawings.

1.1.1.3 Weight

The tonnage of ABC and GCA material will be the number of tons of aggregate, placed and accepted in the completed course, as determined by the Contracting Officer. Deductions will be made for any material wasted, unused, rejected, or used for convenience of the Contractor, and for water exceeding specified amount at time of weighing.

1.1.2 Payment

1.1.2.1 Base Course Material

Quantities of ABC and GCA, determined as specified above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices, which will constitute full compensation for the construction and completion of the ABC and GCA.

1.1.2.2 Stabilization

Cohesionless subgrade or subbase courses to be stabilized, as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE, will be paid for as a special item on a tonnage basis including extra manipulation as required.

1.1.3 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Submit copies of waybills and delivery tickets during progress of the work. Before the final payment is allowed, file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

- AASHTO T 88 (2013) Standard Method of Test for Particle Size Analysis of Soils
- AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
- AASHTO T 224 (2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C29/C29M (2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- ASTM C88 (2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- ASTM C117 (2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- ASTM C127 (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
- ASTM C128 (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
- ASTM C131/C131M (2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- ASTM C136/C136M (2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- ASTM D75/D75M (2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
- ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
- ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (2700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
- ASTM D2167 (2015) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in

Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM E11	(2020) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

#### 1.3.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

#### 1.3.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

#### 1.3.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve will be expressed as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G  
Waybills and Delivery Tickets  
Aggregate Base Course

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G  
In-Place Tests; G

1.5 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Furnish copies of test results to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.6.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Tests

1.6.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Perform sieve analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11. Perform particle-size analysis of the soils in conformance with AASHTO T 88.

1.6.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.6.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.6.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167 or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938

check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D6938 result in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 will be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. Also check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

#### 1.6.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

#### 1.6.2.6 Soundness

Perform soundness tests on GCA in accordance with ASTM C88.

#### 1.6.2.7 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic foot of slag in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M on the ABC and GCA course material.

### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC and GCA consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. Provide GCA that is free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, provide aggregate from each source that meets the specified requirements.

#### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

- a. Crushed Gravel: Provide crushed gravel that has been manufactured by crushing gravels and that meets all the requirements specified below.
- b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined

quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.

- c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Provide crushed recycled concrete consisting of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. Provide recycled concrete that is free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and that has been crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Reject recycled concrete aggregate exceeding this value. Provide crushed recycled concrete that meets all other applicable requirements specified below.

#### 2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

The percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate must not exceed 50 percent when tested in accordance with [ASTM C131/C131M](#). Provide aggregate that contains no more than 30 percent flat and elongated particles. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates must contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with [ASTM D5821](#). When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

#### 2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

The percentage of loss of GCA coarse aggregate must not exceed 40 percent loss when tested in accordance with [ASTM C131/C131M](#). Provide GCA coarse aggregate that does not exhibit a loss greater than 18 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate, or 12 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested in sodium sulfate in accordance with [ASTM C88](#). Provide aggregate that contains no more than 20 percent flat and elongated particles for the fraction retained on the  $1/2$  inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the  $1/2$  inch sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate must contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with [ASTM D5821](#). When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

#### 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

##### 2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Provide GCA fine aggregate consisting of angular particles produced by crushing stone, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Provide fine aggregate that contains at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 10 sieve, and in the portion passing the No. 10 sieve and retained on the No. 40 sieve.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Use sieves that conform to ASTM E11.

TABLE 1. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch	100	----	----
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	----
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm must not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 88.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed by the Contracting Officer if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve must be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests, on the proposed material prior to commencing construction, to demonstrate that the proposed material

meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed.

- a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm material.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.
- e. Soundness.

Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

#### 2.3.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC or GCA is constructed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layer of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

#### 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clearing, stripping, and excavating are the responsibility of the Contractor. Condition aggregate sources on Government property to readily drain and leave in a satisfactory condition upon completion of the work.

#### 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

#### 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in [ASTM D2487](#), stabilize the surface prior to placement of the

base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC or GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the base course is placed.

### 3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

### 3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment, as directed, to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the layers so that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layers of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable base course.

### 3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. No individual layer may be thicker than 6 inches nor be thinner than 3 inches in compacted thickness. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and must be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. Measure the total thickness of the base course at intervals of one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measure total thickness using 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

### 3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. Maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in this Section. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate

does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each layer is compacted through the full depth to at least 98 percent of laboratory maximum density. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory base course. Remove any materials found to be unsatisfactory and replace with satisfactory material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

### 3.9 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll areas designated on the drawings by application of 4 coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top of the underlying material on which the base course is laid and to the top of the completed base course. Maintain water content of the underlying material and each layer of the base course as specified in Paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Remove any base course materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet these specifications.

### 3.10 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section will be a minimum of 2 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the base course, as directed.

### 3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top layer of base course after proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin layers of material to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of base course is 1/2 inch or more below grade, scarify the top layer to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact and proof roll to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures as directed by the Contracting Officer to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the unsatisfactory portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

### 3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top layer so that the surface shows no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Take measurements in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Also take measurements perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot

intervals. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

### 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.13.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC and GCA. Take samples and test at the rates indicated. Perform sampling and testing of recycled concrete aggregate at twice the specified frequency until the material uniformity is established.

- a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.
- b. Perform sieve analysis on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.
- d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.

#### 3.13.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

### 3.14 TRAFFIC

Do not allow traffic on the completed base course.

### 3.15 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

### 3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

The bituminous material paid for will be the measured quantities of residual bituminous material used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not 10 percent over the specified quantities. Any amount of bituminous material more than 10 percent over the specified quantity will be deducted from the measured quantities. Express measured quantities in 2000 pound tons or gallons at 60 degrees F. Correct volumes measured at temperatures other than 60 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D1250.

1.1.2 Payment

The quantities of bituminous material, determined as specified above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices. Payment will constitute full compensation for all operations necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

1.1.3 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Submit waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, file with the Contracting Officer certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all bituminous materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. These submittals are required for Unit Pricing bid only. Do not remove bituminous material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 102 (2009; R 2013) Standard Method of Test for Spot Test of Asphaltic Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D140/D140M (2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials

ASTM D977 (2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D1250	(2019; E 2020) Standard Guide for Use of the Joint API and ASTM Adjunct for Temperature and Pressure Volume Correction Factors for Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products, and Lubricating Oils: API MPMS Chapter 11.1
ASTM D2027/D2027M	(2019) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
ASTM D2995	(1999; R 2009) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D6373	(2016) Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Local/Regional Materials

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Certificates of compliance for asphalt materials delivered will be obtained and checked to ensure that specification requirements are met. Quantities of applied material will be determined. Payment will be for amount of residual asphalt applied. Tack coat materials shall not be diluted. Prime coat materials when emulsions are used can be diluted on site with potable water up to 1 part emulsion to 1 part water.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with a minimum of handling.

### 1.6 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS AND MACHINES

#### 1.6.1 General Requirements

Equipment, tools and machines used in the work are subject to approval. Maintain in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Calibrate equipment such as asphalt distributors, scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment within 12 months of their use. If the calibration expires during project, recalibrate the equipment before work can continue.

### 1.6.2 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a self propelled distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the surface being sprayed. Calibrate the distributor in accordance with [ASTM D2995](#). Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled total liquid rates from [0.03 to 1.0 gallons per square yard](#), with a pressure range of [25 to 75 psi](#) and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Include with the distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor will be capable of circulating and agitating the bituminous material during the heating process.

### 1.6.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

Use steam, electric, or hot oil heaters for heating the bituminous material. Provide steam heaters consisting of steam coils and equipment for producing steam, so designed that the steam cannot come in contact with the bituminous material. Fix an armored thermometer to the tank with a temperature range from [40 to 400 degrees F](#) so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

### 1.6.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Use power brooms and power blowers suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

## 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply bituminous coat only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. A limited amount of moisture (approximately [0.03 gallon/square yard](#)) can be sprayed on the surface of unbound material when prime coat is used to improve coverage and penetration of asphalt material. Apply bituminous coat only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is [50 degrees F](#) or above and when the temperature has not been below [35 degrees F](#) for the 12 hours prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRIME COAT

Provide asphalt conforming to one of the following grades:

#### 2.1.1 Cutback Asphalt

Provide cutback asphalt conforming to [ASTM D2027/D2027M](#), Grade MC-30 or MC-70.

#### 2.1.2 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to [ASTM D977](#), Type SS-1 or SS1h. Asphalt emulsion can be diluted up to 1 part water to 1 part emulsion for prime coat use. Do not dilute asphalt emulsion for tack coat use.

## 2.2 TACK COAT

### 2.2.1 Asphalt Cement

Provide asphalt cement conforming to [ASTM D6373](#) Grade [PG67-22](#).

### 2.2.2 Cutback Asphalt

Provide cutback asphalt conforming to [ASTM D2027/D2027M](#), Grade [MC-30](#) or [MC-70](#).

### 2.2.3 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to [ASTM D977](#), Type [SS-1](#) or [SS1h](#). For prime coats the emulsified asphalt can be diluted with up to 1 part emulsion to 1 part water. No dilution is allowed for tack coat applications. The base asphalt used to manufacture the emulsion is required to show a negative spot when tested in accordance with [AASHTO T 102](#) using standard naphtha.

### 2.2.4 Local/Regional Materials

Use [Local/Regional Materials](#) or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a [100 mile](#) radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by means of a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. Apply treatment only when the surface is dry and clean.

### 3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2.1 Tack Coat

Apply bituminous material for the tack coat in quantities of not less than [0.05 gallons](#) nor more than [0.15 gallons per square yard](#) of residual asphalt onto the pavement surface as approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not dilute asphalt emulsion when used as a tack coat.

#### 3.2.2 Prime Coat

Apply bituminous material for the prime coat in quantities of not less than [0.18 gallons](#) nor more than [0.35 gallons per square yard](#) of residual asphalt for asphalt emulsion up to a 1 to 1 dilution rate or for residual asphalt for cutback asphalt.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Apply asphalt at a temperature that will provide a viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Cutback Asphalts	
MC-30	85-190 degrees F
SC-70, MC-70, RC-70	120-225 degrees F
SC-250, MC-250, RC-250	165-270 degrees F
Asphalt Emulsion	
All Grades	70-160 degrees F
Asphalt Cement	
All Grades	275-350 degrees F

Some of these temperatures for rapid cure cutbacks are above the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, apply the bituminous prime or tack coat with the bituminous distributor at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. Properly treat all areas and spots, not capable of being sprayed with the distributor, with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, maintain the surface by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, spread clean dry sand to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment are permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of cutback materials. Prevent all traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat requirements are described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

Apply a prime coat at locations shown on the Drawings. The prime coat is required if it will be at least 7 days before the asphalt mixture is

constructed on the underlying (base course, etc.) compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. Protect the underlying layer from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Repair (recompact or replace) damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor opts to use the prime coat, apply as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. Apply the bituminous material uniformly over the surface to be treated at a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi; the rate will be as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application remove and destroy the building paper.

#### 3.4.3 Tack Coat

Apply tack coat at the locations shown on the drawings. A tack coat should be applied to every bound surface (asphalt or concrete pavement) that is being overlaid with asphalt mixture and at transverse and longitudinal joints. Apply the tack coat when the surface to be treated is clean and dry. Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the bituminous material by means of the bituminous distributor, within the limits of temperature specified herein and at a rate as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor by spraying with a hand wand or using other approved method. Following the application of bituminous material, allow the surface to cure without being disturbed for period of time necessary to permit setting of the tack coat. Apply the bituminous tack coat only as far in advance of the placing of the overlying layer as required for that day's operation. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

#### 3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of asphalt mixture allow the bituminous coat to cure and water or volatiles to evaporate prior to overlaying. Maintain the tacked surface in good condition until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas. Allow the prime coat to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course. Furnish and spread enough sand to effectively blot up excess bituminous material.

#### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Obtain certificates of compliance for all asphalt material delivered to the project. Obtain samples of the bituminous material under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample may be retained and tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

### 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Furnish certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating temperature viscosity relationship for cutback asphalt or asphalt cement, compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work. Submit copies of all test results for emulsified asphalt, and bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Perform sampling and testing by an approved commercial testing laboratory. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been approved.

#### 3.7.1 Sampling

Unless otherwise specified, sample bituminous material in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished to the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

#### 3.7.2 Calibration Test

Furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibrate using the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibrate the bituminous distributor in accordance with ASTM D2995.

#### 3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before applying the spray application of tack or prime coat, apply three lengths of at least 100 feet for the full width of the distributor bar to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

##### 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials in the amount of 0.05 gallons per square yard. Make other trial applications using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

##### 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous materials in the amount of 0.25 gallon per square yard. Make other trial applications using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

#### 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Perform quality control sampling and testing as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

### 3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not travel over freshly treated surfaces.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING

11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PERCENT PAYMENT

1.1.1 Method of Measurement

Measurement of the quantity of hot-mix asphalt pavement, per ton placed and accepted, will be made for the purposes of assessing the pay factors stipulated below.

1.1.2 Basis of Payment

The measured quantity of hot-mixed asphalt pavement will be paid for and included in the lump sum contract price. If less than 100 percent payment is due based on the pay factors stipulated in paragraph PERCENT PAYMENT, a unit price of \$76.50 per ton will be used for purposes of calculating the payment reduction.

1.1.3 Lot Pay Factor

Submit pay calculations. When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements for 100 percent pay, as outlined in the following paragraphs, that lot shall be removed and replaced, or accepted at a reduced price which will be computed by multiplying the unit price by the lot's pay factor. The lot pay factor is determined by taking the lowest computed pay factor based on either laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, or grade (each discussed below). Remove and replace lots when the lowest computed pay factor requires rejection. At the end of the project calculate the average pay factor for all lots. If this average lot pay factor exceeds 95.0 percent and no individual lot has a pay factor less than 75.0 percent, then the percent payment for the entire project will be 100 percent of the unit bid price. If the average lot pay factor is less than 95.0 percent, then each lot will be paid for at the unit price multiplied by the lot's pay factor. For any lots which are less than 2,000 tons, a weighted lot pay factor will be used to calculate the average lot pay factor. When work on a lot is required to be terminated before all four sublots are completed, the results from the completed sublots will be analyzed to determine the percent payment for the lot following the same procedures and requirements for full lots but with fewer or more test results as determined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS.

1.1.4 Payment Adjustment for Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air void calculations for each lot will use the average theoretical maximum density values obtained for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents (one from each subplot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as shown in the example below and a pay factor will be determined from Table 1. When 0 percent payment is determined, remove and replace the rejected lot at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint.

Table 1. Pay Factor Based on Laboratory Air Voids	
Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF	Pay Factor, percent
0.60 or less	100
0.61 - 0.80	98
0.81 - 1.00	95
1.01 - 1.20	90
Above 1.20	reject (0)

1.1.4.1 Pay Factor Example for Laboratory Air Voids

An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 sublots where one set of laboratory compacted specimens is from a single subplot. The laboratory air voids for the 4 sublots are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

$$\text{Mean Absolute Deviation} = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4$$

$$\text{Mean Absolute Deviation} = (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45$$

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen from Table 1 that the lot's pay factor based on laboratory air voids is 100 percent.

1.1.5 Payment Adjustment for In-place Densities

The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average theoretical maximum density (TMD) for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot are determined and compared with Table 2 to calculate a single pay factor per lot. Use the following process to determine the single pay factor for in-place density:

- a. Step 1: Determine the pay factors for mat density and joint density using Table 2.
- b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area to mat area. The area associated with the joint is considered to be 10 feet wide times the length of completed longitudinal construction joint in the lot. This joint area will not exceed the total lot size. The length of joint to be considered will be that length where a new lane has been placed against an adjacent lane of asphalt pavement, either an adjacent freshly paved lane or one paved at any time previously.
- c. Step 3: Compute the weighted pay factor for the joint using the formula in the example below.

- d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller. This selected pay factor is the pay factor based on density for the lot.

When 0 percent payment is determined for mat density, remove and replace the rejected lot at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint. When 0 percent payment is determined for joint density, remove and replace the rejected longitudinal joint with a 10 feet wide paving lane that is centered over the joint.

Average Mat Density (4 Cores) (Percent of TMD)	Pay Factor, Percent	Average Joint Density (4 Cores) (Percent of TMD)
93.0 - 96.0	100.0	91.5 or above
92.9	100.0	91.4
92.8 or 96.1	99.9	91.3
92.7	99.8	91.2
92.6 or 96.2	99.6	91.1
92.5	99.4	91.0
92.4 or 96.3	99.1	90.9
92.3	98.7	90.8
92.2 or 96.4	98.3	90.7
92.1	97.8	90.6
92.0 or 96.5	97.3	90.5
91.9	96.3	90.4
91.8 or 96.6	94.1	90.3
91.7	92.2	90.2
91.6 or 96.7	90.3	90.1
91.5	87.9	90.0
91.4 or 96.8	85.7	89.9
91.3	83.3	89.8
91.2 or 96.9	80.6	89.7
91.1	78.0	89.6
91.0 or 97.0	75.0	89.5
below 91.0, above 97.0	0.0 (reject)	below 89.5

1.1.5.1 Pay Factor Example for In-place Density

An example of the computation of a pay factor (in I-P units only) based on in-place density, is as follows: Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot: (1) Average mat density = 92.2 percent (of lab TMD). (2) Average joint density = 90.5 percent (of lab TMD). (3) Total area of lot = 30,000 square feet. (4) Length of completed longitudinal construction joint = 2,000 feet.

- a. Step 1: Determine pay factor based on mat density and on joint density, using Table 2:

Mat density of 92.2 percent = 98.3 pay factor.

Joint density of 90.5 percent = 97.3 pay factor.

- b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area to mat area. Multiply the length of completed longitudinal construction joint by the specified 10 foot width and divide by the mat area (total paved area in the lot).

Ratio = Ratio of joint area to mat area

Ratio = (2,000 feet x 10 feet)/30,000 square feet

Ratio = 0.6667

- c. Step 3: Weighted pay factor (wpf) for joint is determined as indicated below:

$wpf = \text{joint pay factor} + (100 - \text{joint pay factor}) \times (1 - \text{ratio})$

$wpf = 97.3 + (100 - 97.3) \times (1 - 0.6667) = 98.2 \text{ percent}$

- d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller:

Pay factor for mat density: 98.3 percent.

Weighted pay factor for joint density: 98.2 percent

Selected pay factor: 98.2 percent

#### 1.1.6 Payment Adjustment for Plan Grade

When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 0.05 foot tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. For individual locations where the grade exceeds 0.075 foot tolerance, remove the surface lift full depth and replace the lift with asphalt pavement to meet specification requirements at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet grade requirements for the lot and at individual locations.

### 1.2 PAYMENT

#### 1.2.1 Method of Measurement

Measurement of the quantity of hot-mix asphalt pavement per lot will be made for the purposes of assessing acceptance stipulated in paragraph ACCEPTANCE.

#### 1.2.2 Basis of Payment

The measured quantity of hot-mixed asphalt pavement will be paid for and included in the lump sum contract price.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

- AASHTO M 156 (2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- AASHTO T 304 (2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
- AASHTO T 329 (2015) Standard Test Method for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

- AI MS-2 (2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C29/C29M (2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- ASTM C88 (2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- ASTM C117 (2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- ASTM C127 (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
- ASTM C128 (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
- ASTM C131/C131M (2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- ASTM C136/C136M (2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- ASTM C142/C142M (2017) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
- ASTM C566 (2013) Standard Test Method for Total

	Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D979/D979M	(2015) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2489/D2489M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2950/D2950M	(2014) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3203/D3203M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5361/D5361M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	(2015) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for

Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate

ASTM D6307

(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method

ASTM D6373

(2016) Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

ASTM D6925

(2014) Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyrotory Compactor

ASTM D6927

(2015) Standard Test Method for Marshall Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placement Plan; G

##### SD-03 Product Data

Diamond Grinding Plan; G

Mix Design; G

Contractor Quality Control; G

##### SD-04 Samples

Aggregates

Asphalt Cement Binder

##### SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G

QC Monitoring

##### SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G

Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

## 1.5 ACCEPTANCE

### 1.5.1 Acceptability of Work

Acquire the services of an independent commercial laboratory to perform acceptance testing. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of production testing. The Government may make check tests from split samples to validate the results of the production testing. Testing performed by the Government does not reduce the required testing of the independent commercial laboratory. Split samples will be taken for Government testing to reduce the variability between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results. When the difference between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results for split samples exceed the acceptable range of two results for multilaboratory precision for the appropriate test method (i.e. ASTM) then at least one of the laboratories is determined to be in error. An evaluation of procedures and equipment in both laboratories will be made to determine the cause(s) for the differences. Develop steps to correct procedures and equipment to bring multilaboratory precision to within acceptable limits.

### 1.5.2 Acceptance Requirements

Provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance and payment adjustment. Where appropriate, adjustments in percent payment acceptance for individual lots of asphalt pavement will be made based on laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, and grade in accordance with the following paragraphs. Surface smoothness and grade determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus smoothness and grade measurements for the entire lot cannot be made.

### 1.5.3 Pavement Lots

A standard lot for all requirements is equal to one day's production or 2,000 tons, whichever is smaller. Divide each lot into four equal sublots in order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place density. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, use the following procedure to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been completed, incorporate them into the next lot and the total number of sublots (i.e. 5 or 6 sublots) is used for acceptance criteria. Include partial lots at the end of asphalt production into the previous lot. Complete and report all theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, and in-place density testing within 24 hours after construction of each lot.

### 1.5.4 Sublot Sampling

Take one mixture sample for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M from a random truck or another location for determining theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, any additional testing the Government desires, and Contractor Quality Control. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs.

#### 1.5.5 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Government reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be treated as a separate lot. [Payment Acceptance](#) will be made for the quantity of asphalt pavement represented by these tests in accordance with the provisions of this section.

#### 1.5.6 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)

Measure theoretical maximum density one time for each subplot in accordance with [ASTM D2041/D2041M](#) for purposes of calculating laboratory air voids and determining in-place density. The average TMD for each lot will be determined as the average TMD of the random subplot samples. When the TMD on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two TMD values will be used as the TMD needed to calculate the percent joint density.

#### 1.5.7 Laboratory Air Voids

[Prepare one set of laboratory compacted specimens for each subplot in accordance with ASTM D6925 using the Superpave gyratory compactor.](#) Provide three test specimens prepared from the same sample for each set of laboratory compacted specimens. Compact the specimens within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Do not reheat samples prior to compaction. Provide insulated containers as necessary to maintain the sample temperature. Measure the bulk density of laboratory compacted specimens in accordance with [ASTM D2726/D2726M](#). Determine laboratory air voids from one set (three laboratory compacted specimens) for each subplot sample in accordance with [ASTM D3203/D3203M](#).

##### 1.5.7.1 Tolerance

[Provide laboratory air voids with a mean absolute deviation of 1.00 percent or less from the JMF for each lot. Remove and replace lots that do not meet the laboratory air voids requirement at least 4 inches into the cold \(existing\) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint, at no additional cost to the Government. The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as shown in the example below.](#)

##### 1.5.7.2 Calculating Laboratory Air Voids

[Laboratory air void calculations for each lot will use the average theoretical maximum density values obtained for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY \(TMD\). The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents \(one from each subplot\) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as in the following example:](#)

[Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 sublots where one set of laboratory compacted specimens is from a single subplot. The laboratory air voids for the 4 sublots are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:](#)

$$\text{Mean Absolute Deviation} = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4$$

$$\text{Mean Absolute Deviation} = (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45$$

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen that 0.45 is less than 1.00 percent. The lot is acceptable for laboratory air voids.

#### 1.5.8 In-place Density

Obtain one random 4 inch or 6 inch diameter core from the mat and joint of each subplot in accordance with ASTM D5361/D5361M for determining in-place density. Cut samples neatly with a diamond core drill bit. Obtain random cores that are the full thickness of the layer being placed. Select core locations randomly using the procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Locate cores for mat density no closer than 12 inches from a transverse or longitudinal joint including the pavement edge. Center all cores for joint density on the joint. Discard samples that are clearly defective as a result of sampling and take an additional random core. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, obtain another random core sample. Clean and tack coat dry core holes before filling with asphalt mixture. Fill all core holes with asphalt mixture and compact using a standard Marshall hammer to the density specified. Provide all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples, cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Measure in-place density in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M using each core obtained from the mat and joint.

##### 1.5.8.1 Tolerance

Provide a minimum in-place mat density of 93.0 percent and a minimum in-place joint density of 90.0 percent for each lot. The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average theoretical maximum density (TMD) for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). Remove and replace lots that do not meet the in-place mat density requirement at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint, at no additional cost to the Government. Remove and replace the longitudinal joint when the lot does not meet the in-place joint density, at no additional cost to the Government. Use a 10 feet wide paving lane that is centered over the joint.

#### 1.5.9 Surface Smoothness

Use a straightedge and profilograph for measuring surface smoothness. Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 0.25 miles in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 0.25 miles, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns or grade breaks. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

##### 1.5.9.1 Smoothness Requirements

###### 1.5.9.1.1 Straightedge Testing

Provide finished surfaces of the pavements with no abrupt change of 1/4

inch or more when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge. Remove and replace surface lift lots when the surface smoothness exceeds 3/8 inch, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet surface smoothness requirements at individual locations.

#### 1.5.9.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, test the surface of the pavement in each entire lot in a manner to reveal surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. If any pavement areas are diamond ground, retest these areas immediately after diamond grinding. The maximum area allowed to be corrected by diamond grinding is 10 percent of the total area of the lot. Test the entire area of the pavement with a profilograph. Check a number of random locations along with any observed suspicious locations primarily at transverse and longitudinal joints with the straightedge.

##### 1.5.9.2.1 Straightedge Testing

Use the straightedge to measure abrupt changes in surface smoothness. Hold the straightedge in contact with the pavement surface and measure the maximum distance between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

##### 1.5.9.2.2 Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas)

Reduce any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height by diamond grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Taper diamond grinding in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring diamond grinding. The following will not be permitted: (1) skin patching for correcting low areas, (2) planing or milling for correcting high areas. At the Contractor's option, pavement areas including diamond ground areas can be rechecked with the profilograph in order to record a lower Profile Index.

#### 1.5.10 Plan Grade

Provide a final wearing surface of pavement conforming to the elevations and cross sections shown and not vary more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Within 5 working days after completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing course, test the final wearing surface of the pavement for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. Match finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. For roads, the grade will be determined by running lines of levels along the centerline at intervals of 25 feet or less longitudinally to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Measure transverse grades at appropriate intervals. For parking lots, the grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet or less longitudinally and transversely to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Diamond grinding can be used

to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted. Maintain detailed notes of the results of the testing and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

Remove and replace surface lift lots when individual locations exceed 0.05 foot tolerance, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet plan grade requirements at individual locations.

1.5.11 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

Provide laboratories used to develop the Job Mix Formula (JMF), perform acceptance testing, and Contractor Quality Control testing that meet the requirements of ASTM D3666. Provide laboratories with a masonry saw having a diamond blade for trimming pavement cores and samples. Perform all required test methods by an accredited laboratory. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory accreditation is not allowed. The Government will inspect the laboratory equipment and test procedures prior to the start of hot-mix operations for conformance with ASTM D3666. In addition, all testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and plant testing laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at <https://mtc.erdcdren.mil> for costs and scheduling. Submit a certificate of compliance signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements to the Government prior to the start of construction. At a minimum, include the following certifications:

- a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.
- b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
- c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
- d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Library (AMRL) Program.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place the asphalt mixture upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 3. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Government, if requested; however, meet all other requirements including compaction.

Table 3. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course	
Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. Provide asphalt pavement designed and constructed in accordance with this section conforming to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course. Submit proposed [Placement Plan](#) indicating lane widths and longitudinal joints for each course or lift. [Perform the work in accordance with Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges 2016 \(LSSRB\) \(Purple Book\).](#)

#### 2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Provide plants used for the preparation of asphalt mixture conforming to the requirements of [AASHTO M 156](#) with the following changes:

##### 2.1.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved scales, or on certified public scales at no additional expense to the Government. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

##### 2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant

Provide access to the Government at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

##### 2.1.1.3 Storage bins

The asphalt mixture can be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours. The asphalt mixture can be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. Provide the mix drawn from bins that meets the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

#### 2.1.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks used for hauling asphalt mixture that have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Do not use petroleum based products as a release agent. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather, contamination, and loss of material during hauling. When necessary due to long haul distance and cold weather, provide insulated truck beds with covers (tarps) that are securely fastened.

#### 2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers

Provide mechanical spreading and finishing equipment consisting of a

self-powered paver, capable of spreading and finishing the mixture to the specified line, grade, and cross section. Provide paver screed capable of laying a uniform mixture to meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade without physical or temperature segregation, the full width of the material being placed. Provide a paver with a vibrating screed to be used during all placement.

#### 2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper

Provide paver with a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. Provide a screed that effectively produces a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

#### 2.1.3.2 Automatic Grade Controls

Provide a paver equipped with a control system capable of maintaining the specified screed elevation. One of three methods can be used to control grade: stringline, laser, or computerized elevations along with GPS. For multiple layers it is acceptable to control the grade in the underlying layer and control the grade of the surface layer by applying a constant thickness over the underlying layer which has been placed to the desired grade. Slope control can also be used to control the grade of the surface for roads, but is not acceptable for wide pavements such as parking lots. Provide transverse slope controller capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A ski-type device of not less than 30 ft can be used to provide improved smoothness. Use a shoe on one side of the paver to match an existing paved surface to provide a smooth joint.

#### 2.1.4 Rollers

Provide rollers in good condition and operate at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. Provide sufficient number, type, and weight of rollers to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate.

#### 2.1.5 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the asphalt pavement with approved equipment. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with saw blades impregnated with an industrial diamond abrasive. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the asphalt pavement or joint faces. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 feet wide. Diamond grinding equipment that causes raveling, fracturing of aggregate, or disturbance to the underlying material will not be allowed. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the asphalt pavement is 10 percent of the total area of any lot. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/2 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from

diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a [Diamond Grinding Plan](#) for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

Prior to production diamond grinding operations, perform a test section at the approved location, consisting of a minimum of two adjacent passes with a minimum length of [40 feet](#) to allow evaluation of the finish and transition between adjacent passes. Production diamond grinding operations cannot be performed prior to approval.

## 2.2 [AGGREGATES](#)

Notify the Government at least 7 days before sampling aggregates. Obtain samples in accordance with [ASTM D75/D75M](#) that are representative of the materials to be used for the project. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand, and mineral filler as required. The portion of material retained on the [No. 4](#) sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the [No. 4](#) sieve and retained on the [No. 200](#) sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the [No. 200](#) sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit sufficient materials to produce [200 pounds](#) of blended mixture for mix design verification. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Government at least 14 days prior to start of construction. Perform job aggregate testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award.

### 2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Provide coarse aggregate particles meeting the following requirements:

- a. The percentage of loss not greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with [ASTM C131/C131M](#).
- b. The sodium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 12 percent, or the magnesium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with [ASTM C88](#).
- c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate containing two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with [ASTM D5821](#) with fractured faces produced by crushing.
- d. The particle shape essentially cubical and the aggregate containing not more than 10 percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio of length to thickness) when tested in accordance with [ASTM D4791](#), Method B.
- e. Slag consisting of air-cooled, blast furnace slag with a compacted weight of not less than [75 lb/cu ft](#) when tested in accordance with [ASTM C29/C29M](#).
- f. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with [ASTM C142/C142M](#).

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. Provide aggregate particles that are free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material, contain no clay balls, and meet the following requirements:

- a. Quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend not exceeding 15 percent by weight of total aggregate.
- b. Individual fine aggregate sources with a sand equivalent value greater than 45 when tested in accordance with [ASTM D2419](#).
- c. Fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate with an uncompacted void content greater than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with [AASHTO T 304](#) Method A.
- d. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with [ASTM C142/C142M](#).

2.2.3 Mineral Filler

Provide mineral filler consisting of a nonplastic material meeting the requirements of [ASTM D242/D242M](#).

2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

Provide a combined aggregate gradation that conforms to gradations specified in [Table 4](#), when tested in accordance with [ASTM C136/C136M](#) and [ASTM C117](#), and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grades uniformly from coarse to fine. Provide a JMF within the specification limits; however, the gradation can exceed the limits when the allowable deviation from the JMF shown in [Tables 5 and 6](#) are applied.

Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	90-100	100	---
1/2	68-88	90-100	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	90-100
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18

Table 4. Aggregate Gradations			
Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Provide asphalt cement binder that conforms to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 67-22. Provide test data indicating grade certification by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Submit copies of these certifications to the Government. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Government may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production.

2.4 MIX DESIGN

Develop the mix design. Perform Job Mix formula (JMF) and aggregates testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award. Provide asphalt mixture composed of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. Provide aggregate fractions sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 4. Do not produce asphalt pavement for payment acceptance until a JMF has been approved. Design the asphalt mixture using the Superpave gyratory compactor set at 50 or 75 gyrations. Prepare samples at various asphalt contents and compacted in accordance with ASTM D6925. Use laboratory compaction temperatures for Polymer Modified Asphalts as recommended by the asphalt binder manufacturer. Determine the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture in accordance with ASTM D4867/D4867M. Compact the TSR specimens to an air void content of 7 percent plus or minus 1 percent. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an anti-stripping agent. Add a sufficient amount of anti-stripping agent to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, provide it at no additional cost to the Government. Provide sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture to the Government for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.4.1 JMF Requirements

Submit the proposed JMF in writing, for approval, at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section including, as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt performance grade or penetration grade.

- e. Number of Superpave gyratory compactor gyrations.
- f. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- g. Laboratory compaction temperature.
- h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement
- i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- j. Graphical plots and summary tabulation of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2. Include summary tabulation that includes individual specimen data for each specimen tested.
- k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
- l. Percent natural sand.
- m. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
- n. Fine aggregate angularity.
- o. Percent flat or elongated particles in coarse aggregate.
- p. Tensile Strength Ratio and wet/dry specimen test results.
- q. Antistrip agent (if required).
- r. List of all modifiers.
- s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, aggregate gradation, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, if RAP is used.

Table 5. Mix Design Criteria			
Test Property			Superpave (50 or 75 gyrations)
Stability, pounds, minimum (NA for Superpave)			NA
Flow, 0.01 inch, (NA for Superpave)			NA
Air voids, percent			3-5
Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) <sup>(2)</sup>			
Gradation 1			13.0
Gradation 2			14.0

Table 5. Mix Design Criteria			
Test Property			Superpave (50 or 75 gyrations)
Gradation 3			15.0
TSR, minimum percent			75
(1) This is a minimum requirement. Provide significantly higher average during construction to ensure compliance with the specifications.			
(2) Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.			

2.4.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Government. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve and No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Provide recycled asphalt mixture consisting of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. Provide RAP of a consistent gradation, asphalt content, and properties. Maintain RAP stockpiles free from contamination including coal-tar sealers. Limit the maximum RAP chunk size to 2 inches when feeding RAP into the plant. The individual aggregates in a RAP chunk are not to exceed the maximum size aggregate of the gradation specified in Table 4. Design the recycled asphalt mixture using procedures contained in AI MS-2. Provide RAP job mix that meets the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. Limit the amount of RAP so the asphalt binder from the RAP does not exceed 30 percent of the total asphalt content.

2.5.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

Provide a blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix that meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. Establish the percentage of asphalt binder in the RAP for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172/D2172M or ASTM D6307 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.5.2 RAP Mix

Select the virgin asphalt binder as described below:

- a. For 0 to 20 percent recycled binder content - no change in virgin binder selection.

- b. For 20+ percent to 30 percent recycled binder content - select virgin binder one grade softer than normal.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

##### 3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Submit the Quality Control Plan. Do not produce hot-mix asphalt for payment acceptance until the quality control plan has been approved. In the quality control plan, address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

- a. Mix Design and unique JMF identification code
- b. Aggregate Grading
- c. Quality of Materials
- d. Stockpile Management and procedures to prevent contamination
- e. Proportioning
- f. Mixing and Transportation
- g. Mixture Volumetrics
- h. Moisture Content of Mixtures
- i. Placing and Compaction
- j. Joints
- k. Surface Smoothness
- l. Truck bed release agent

##### 3.1.2 Testing Laboratory

Provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site that is equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 plus or minus 5 degrees F and meeting the pertinent requirements of ASTM D3666. Provide laboratory facilities that are kept clean and all equipment maintained in proper working condition. Provide the Government with unrestricted access to inspect the laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Government will advise in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, immediately suspend the incorporation of the materials into the work. Incorporation of the materials into the work will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

##### 3.1.3 Quality Control Testing

Perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and

as set forth in the Quality Control Program. Use the independent commercial laboratory for acceptance testing in paragraph ACCEPTANCE. Use in-house capabilities or the independent commercial laboratory for quality control testing. Required elements of the testing program include, but are not limited to tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, temperatures, VMA, and in-place density. Develop a Quality Control Testing Plan as part of the Quality Control Program.

#### 3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content

Determine asphalt content a minimum of twice per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS) using the ignition method in accordance with [ASTM D6307](#). Use the extraction method in accordance with [ASTM D2172/D2172M](#) if the correction factor for the ignition method in [ASTM D6307](#) is greater than 1.0. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging the test results.

#### 3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties

Determine aggregate gradations a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with [ASTM D5444](#), [ASTM C136/C136M](#), and [ASTM C117](#). Determine the specific gravity of each aggregate size grouping for each 20,000 tons in accordance with [ASTM C127](#) or [ASTM C128](#). Determine fractured faces for gravel sources for each 20,000 tons in accordance with [ASTM D5821](#). Determine the uncompacted void content of natural sand, manufactured sand, and blended aggregate for each 20,000 tons in accordance with [AASHTO T 304](#) Method A.

#### 3.1.3.3 Moisture Content of Aggregate

Determine the moisture content of aggregate used for production a minimum of once per lot in accordance with [ASTM C566](#).

#### 3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture

Determine the moisture content of the asphalt mixture at least once per lot in accordance with [AASHTO T 329](#).

#### 3.1.3.5 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement binder in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

#### 3.1.3.6 VMA

Obtain mixture samples at least four times per lot. Calculate the VMA of each specimen in accordance with [AI MS-2](#) based on [ASTM C127](#) and [ASTM C128](#) bulk specific gravity for the aggregate. Provide VMA within the limits of [Table 5](#). Compact hot mix provided under the DOT Superpave option in accordance with DOT requirements. After compaction, determine the laboratory air voids of each specimen. Stability and flow shall be determined for the Marshall-compacted specimens, in accordance with [ASTM D6927](#).

#### 3.1.3.7 In-Place Density

Conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge or other non-destructive testing device can be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D2950/D2950M.

#### 3.1.3.8 Additional Testing

Perform any additional testing deemed necessary to control the process.

#### 3.1.3.9 QC Monitoring

Submit all QC test results to the Government on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Government reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

#### 3.1.4 Sampling

When directed by the Government, sample and test any material which appears to not meet specification requirements unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected. Perform all sampling in accordance with standard procedures specified.

#### 3.1.5 Control Charts

For process control, establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 6, as a minimum. Post the control charts as directed by the Government and maintain current at all times. Identify the following on the control charts: the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 6 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the test results. Also show target values (JMF) on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, halt production until the problem is solved. When the Suspension Limit is exceeded for individual values or running average values, the Government has the option to require removal and replacement of the material represented by the samples or to leave in place and base acceptance on mixture volumetric properties and in place density. Use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Make decisions concerning mix modifications based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. In the Quality Control Plan, indicate the appropriate action to be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

Table 6. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts				
Parameter to be Plotted	Individual Samples		Running Average of Last Four Samples	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 30 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Asphalt content, percent deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Stability, pounds (minimum) (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	1800	1700	1900	1800
50 Blow JMF	1000	900	1100	1000
Flow, 0.01 inch (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	16 max.	17 max.	15 max.	16 max.
50 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	18 max.	19 max.	17 max.	18 max.
Laboratory Air Voids, percent deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Mat Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Joint Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
VMA				
Gradation 1	13.5	13.0	13.3	13.0
Gradation 2	14.5	14.0	14.3	14.0
Gradation 3	15.5	15.0	15.3	15.0

3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt cement material while avoiding local overheating. Provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Maintain the temperature of the asphalt delivered to the mixer to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the

aggregate particles. For hot-mix, do not heat unmodified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 325 degrees F when added to the aggregate. Do not heat modified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

### 3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate prior to mixing. Provide a rate of heating and a maximum temperature that does not damage the aggregates. Do not heat the aggregate to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when the asphalt binder is added. Maintain the temperature no lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

### 3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE

Weigh or meter the aggregates and the asphalt cement and introduce into the mixer the amount specified by the JMF. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Establish the wet mixing time for all plants based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489/D2489M, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. Set the wet mixing time to achieve minimum 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all asphalt mixture upon discharge from the plant is not to exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by AASHTO T 329.

### 3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a prime coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

### 3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

#### 3.6.1 Transporting

Transport asphalt mixture from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F. To deliver mix to the paver, use a material transfer vehicle operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

#### 3.6.2 Placing

Place the mix in lifts of adequate thickness and compact at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, place the mixture to the full width by an asphalt paver; strike off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, the required thickness is obtained and the surface conforms to the grade and contour indicated. Do not broadcast waste mixture onto the mat or recycle into the paver hopper. Collect waste mixture and dispose off site. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of

areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. Offset the longitudinal joint in one course from the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, locate the joint in the surface course at the centerline of the pavement. Offset transverse joints in one course by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Offset transverse joints in adjacent lanes a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture can be spread and luted by hand tools.

### 3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

#### 3.7.1 General

- a. After placing, thoroughly and uniformly compact the mixture by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking, or shoving. Determine the sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used with the exception that application of more than three passes with a vibratory roller in the vibrating mode is prohibited. Maintain the speed of the roller, at all times, sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture and to be effective in compaction. Correct at once any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause.
- b. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant. Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened, but excessive water is not permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, thoroughly compact the mixture with hand tampers or small compactors. Remove the full depth of any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective. Replace with fresh asphalt mixture and immediately compact to conform to the surrounding area. Perform this work at no expense to the Government. Skin patching is not allowed.

#### 3.7.2 Segregation

The Government can sample and test any material that looks deficient. When the in-place material appears to be segregated, the Government has the option to sample the material and have it tested and compared to the in-place density requirements in [Table 2 paragraph ACCEPTANCE](#). If the material fails to meet these specification requirements, remove and replace the extent of the segregated material the full depth of the layer of asphalt mixture at no additional cost to the Government. When segregation occurs in the mat, take appropriate action to correct the process so that additional segregation does not occur.

### 3.8 JOINTS

Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. Provide all joints with the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

### 3.8.1 Transverse Joints

Do not pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, construct by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. Utilize a dry saw cut on the transverse joint full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. Remove the cutback material from the project. In both methods, provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

### 3.8.2 Longitudinal Joints

Provide a joint that meets density and smoothness requirements for joints and has uniform texture. Cut back longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, a maximum of 3 inches from the top of the course with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound, near vertical surface for the full depth of the course. Remove all cutback material from the project. Provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 17 23

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

- AASHTO M 247 (2013) Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings
- AASHTO M 248 (1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed White and Yellow Traffic Paints
- AASHTO M 249 (2012; R2016) Standard Specification for White and Yellow Reflective Thermoplastic Striping Material (Solid Form)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM D471 (2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
- ASTM D476 (2015) Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Pigments
- ASTM D522/D522M (2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
- ASTM D638 (2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
- ASTM D695 (2010) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics
- ASTM D711 (2010; R 2015) No-Pick-Up Time of Traffic Paint
- ASTM D823 (2018) Standard Practices for Producing Films of Uniform Thickness of Paint, Coatings, and Related Products on Test Panels
- ASTM D1652 (2011; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
- ASTM D2074 (2007; R2013) Standard Test Methods for Total, Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Amine Values of Fatty Amines by Alternative Indicator Method

ASTM D2240	(2015; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D2621	(1987; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Infrared Identification of Vehicle Solids from Solvent-Reducible Paints
ASTM D2697	(2003; R 2014) Volume Nonvolatile Matter in Clear or Pigmented Coatings
ASTM D3335	(1985a; R 2020) Low Concentrations of Lead, Cadmium, and Cobalt in Paint by Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy
ASTM D3718	(1985a; R 2015) Low Concentrations of Chromium in Paint by Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy
ASTM D3924	(2016) Standard Specification for Environment for Conditioning and Testing Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Materials
ASTM D3960	(2005; R 2013) Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings
ASTM D4060	(2019) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
ASTM D4061	(2013) Standard Test Method for Retroreflectance of Horizontal Coatings
ASTM D4280	(2012) Extended Life Type, Nonplowable, Raised, Retroreflective Pavement Markers
ASTM D4383	(2012) Standard Specification for Plowable, Raised Retroreflective Pavement Markers
ASTM D4505	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Preformed Retroreflective Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life
ASTM D4541	(2017) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM D6628	(2003; R 2015) Standard Specification for Color of Pavement Marking Materials
ASTM D7234	(2012) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers
ASTM E1347	(2006; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Color and Color Difference Measurement by Tristimulus (Filter) Colorimetry

ASTM E1710 (2011) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer

ASTM E2177 (2011) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance (RL) of Pavement Markings in a Standard Condition of Wetness

ASTM E2302 (2003; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Measurement of the Luminance Coefficient Under Diffuse Illumination of Pavement Marking Materials Using a Portable Reflectometer

ASTM G154 (2016) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

ICRI 03732 (1997) Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 32 (2012) Traffic Marking Paint, S.B.

MPI 97 (2012) Traffic Marking Paint, Latex

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A (2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 150/5370-10 (2018; Rev H; Errata 1 2019) Standard Specifications for Construction of Airports

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD (2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325 (Rev D; Notice 1; Notice 2 2017) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)

FS TT-P-1952 (2015; Rev F; Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Markings, Waterborne

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Surface Preparation Equipment List; G

Application Equipment List; G

Exterior Surface Preparation

Safety Data Sheets; G

Waterborne Paint; G

Solventborne Paint; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Waterborne Paint; G

Solventborne Paint; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

Waterborne Paint

Solventborne Paint

Volatile Organic Compound, (VOC); G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Waterborne Paint; G

Solventborne Paint; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Submit certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the Volatile Organic Compound, (VOC) regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located. Submit Safety Data Sheets for each product.

1.3.2 Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying that pertinent personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of applicable chemicals. The documentation should include experience on five projects of similar size and scope with references for all personnel.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver paint materials, thermoplastic compound materials, and reflective media in original sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's directions, and name of manufacturer.

Provide storage facilities at the job site, only in areas approved by the Contracting Officer, for maintaining materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. Make available paint stored at the project site or segregated at the source for sampling not less than 30 days prior to date of required approval for use to allow sufficient time for testing. Notify the Contracting Officer when paint is available for sampling.

#### 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

##### 1.5.1 Environmental Requirements

###### 1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Application

Apply pavement markings to clean, dry surfaces, and unless otherwise approved, only when the air and pavement surface temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point and the air and pavement temperatures are within the limits recommended by the pavement marking manufacturer. Allow pavement surfaces to dry after water has been used for cleaning or rainfall has occurred prior to striping or marking. Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning work each day and after cleaning. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the Contracting Officer. Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as specified in paragraph TESTING FOR MOISTURE.

###### 1.5.1.2 Weather Limitations for Removal of Pavement Markings on Roads and Automotive Parking Areas

Pavement surface must be free of snow, ice, or slush; with a surface temperature of at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting or grinding. Cease operation during thunderstorms, or during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Cease waterblasting where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

##### 1.5.2 Traffic Controls

Place warning signs conforming to MUTCD near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small markers along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Mark painting equipment with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, provide necessary warning signs, flag persons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles.

### 1.5.3 Lighting

When night operations are necessary, provide all necessary lighting and equipment. The Government reserves the right to accept or reject night work on the day following night activities by the Contractor.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT

#### 2.1.1 Surface Preparation and Paint Removal

##### 2.1.1.1 Surface Preparation Equipment for Roads and Automotive Parking Areas

Submit a [surface preparation equipment list](#) by serial number, type, model, and manufacturer. Include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation. Mobile equipment must allow for removal of markings without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition.

##### 2.1.1.1.1 Waterblasting Equipment

Use mobile waterblasting equipment capable of producing a pressurized stream of water that effectively removes paint from the pavement surface without significantly damaging the pavement. Provide equipment, tools, and machinery which are safe and in good working order at all times.

##### 2.1.1.1.2 Grinding or Scarifying Equipment

Use equipment capable of removing surface contaminates, paint build-up, or extraneous markings from the pavement surface without leaving any residue. Clean the surface by hydro blast to remove surface contaminates and ash after a weed torch is used to remove paint.

#### 2.1.2 Application Equipment

Submit [application equipment list](#) appropriate for the material(s) to be used. Include manufacturer's descriptive data and certification for the planned use that indicates area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and all safety precautions required for operating and maintaining the equipment. Provide and maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition, or remove them from the work site. Provide mobile and maneuverable application equipment to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

##### 2.1.2.1 Paint Application Equipment

##### 2.1.2.1.1 Hand-Operated, Push-Type Machines

Provide hand-operated push-type applicator machine of a type commonly used for application of water based paint or two-component, chemically curing paint, thermoplastic, or preformed tape, to pavement surfaces for small marking projects, such as legends and cross-walks, automotive parking areas, or surface painted signs. Provide applicator machine equipped with the necessary tanks and spraying nozzles capable of applying paint

uniformly at coverage specified. Hand operated spray guns may be used in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

#### 2.1.2.1.2 Self-Propelled or Mobile-Drawn Spraying Machines

Provide self-propelled or mobile-drawn spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. Provide machine having a speed during application capable of applying the stripe widths indicated at the paint coverage rate specified herein and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges.

##### 2.1.2.1.2.1 Road Marking

Provide equipment used for marking roads capable of placing the prescribed number of lines at a single pass as solid lines, intermittent lines, or a combination of solid and intermittent lines using a maximum of three different colors of paint as specified.

##### 2.1.2.1.2.2 Hand Application

Provide spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

Use waterborne paint for roads. Use non-reflectorized waterborne or solventborne paint for automotive parking areas. The maximum allowable VOC content of pavement markings is 150 grams per liter. Color of markings must conform to [ASTM D6628](#) for roads and automotive parking areas. Provide materials conforming to the requirements specified herein.

### 2.2.1 Waterborne Paint

[MPI 97](#).

### 2.2.2 Solventborne Paint

[MPI 32](#).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

#### 3.1.1 Testing for Moisture

Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning pavement marking after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning, or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative.

Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as follows: Cover the pavement with a [12 inch by 12 inch](#) section of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap. Re-test surfaces when work has been stopped due to rain.

### 3.1.2 Surface Preparation Demonstration

Prior to surface preparation, demonstrate the proposed procedures and equipment. Prepare areas large enough to determine cleanliness and rate of cleaning.

### 3.1.3 Level of Performance Demonstration

The Contracting Officer will be present at the application demonstrations to observe the results obtained and to validate the operating parameters of the vehicle(s) and equipment. If accepted by the Contracting Officer, the test stripe is the measure of performance required for this project. Do not proceed with the work until the demonstration results are satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

## 3.2 EXTERIOR SURFACE PREPARATION

Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before application of marking materials. Thoroughly clean surfaces to be marked before application of the paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods as required. Remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, residual curing compounds, and other coatings adhering to the pavement by water blasting.

- a. For Portland Cement Concrete pavement, grinding, light shot blasting, or light scarification, to a resulting profile equal to **ICRI 03732** CSP 2, CSP 3, and CSP 4, respectively, can be used in addition to water blasting on most pavements, to either remove existing coatings, or for surface preparation.

### 3.2.1 Early Painting of Rigid Pavements

Pretreat rigid pavements that require early painting with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride. Apply the solution to the areas to be marked.

### 3.2.2 Early Painting of Asphalt Pavements

For asphalt pavement systems requiring painting application at less than 30 days, apply the paint and beads at half the normal application rate, followed by a second application at the normal rate after 30 days.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

Apply pavement markings to dry pavements only.

### 3.3.1 Paint

Apply paint with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified herein. Provide guidelines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Take special precautions in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Manually paint numbers, letters, and symbols. Sharply outline all edges of markings. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the markings, painting operations must cease until the cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

### 3.3.1.1 Waterborne Paint

#### 3.3.1.1.1 Roads

Apply paint at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Apply AASHTO M 247 Type 1 beads at a rate of 7 plus or minus 0.5 pounds of glass spheres per gallon.

#### 3.3.1.2 Solventborne Paint

Apply paint at a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils. Apply AASHTO M 247 Type 1 beads at a minimum rate of 6 pounds of glass spheres per gallon.

### 3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

Keep the worksite clean and free of debris and waste from the removal and application operations. Dispose of debris at approved sites.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.4.1 Sampling and Testing

As soon as the paint is available for sampling, obtain by random selection from the sealed containers, two quart samples of each batch in the presence of the Contracting Officer. One quart will be for sampling and testing by the Contractor and one quart will be for retention by the Government. Accomplish adequate mixing prior to sampling to ensure a uniform, representative sample. A batch is defined as that quantity of material processed by the manufacturer at one time and identified by number on the label. Clearly identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, samples provided may be tested by the Government for verification.

### 3.4.2 Material Inspection

Examine material at the job site to determine that it is the material referenced in the report of test results or certificate of compliance. Provide test results substantiating conformance to the specified requirements with each certificate of compliance.

### 3.4.3 Dimensional Tolerances

Apply all markings in the standard dimensions provide in the drawings. New markings may deviate a maximum of 10 percent larger than the standard dimension. The maximum deviation allowed when painting over an old marking is up to 20 percent larger than the standard dimensions.

### 3.4.4 Bond Failure Verification

Inspect newly applied markings for signs of bond failure based on visual inspection and comparison to results from Test Stripe Demonstration paragraph.

3.4.5 Coating Application Verification

Use a wet film thickness gauge to measure the application of wet paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 31 13

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A90/A90M	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Weight (Mass) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings
ASTM A116	(2011) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A702	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Fence Posts and Assemblies, Hot Wrought
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C94/C94M	(2020) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F567	(2014a) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F626	(2014) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F883	(2013) Padlocks
ASTM F1043	(2018) Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework
ASTM F1083	(2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM G152	(2013) Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of

Nonmetallic Materials

- ASTM G153 (2013) Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
- ASTM G154 (2016) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
- ASTM G155 (2013) Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

- FS RR-F-191 (Rev K) Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (and Gates, Chain-Link Fence Fabric, and Accessories)
- FS RR-F-191/1 (Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric)
- FS RR-F-191/2 (Rev E) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Gates)
- FS RR-F-191/3 (Rev E; Am 1) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Posts, Top Rails and Braces)
- FS RR-F-191/4 (Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Accessories)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Fence Assembly; G
- Location of Gate, Corner, End, and Pull Posts; G
- Gate Assembly; G
- Gate Hardware and Accessories; G
- Erection/Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

- Fence Assembly; G
- Gate Assembly; G
- Gate Hardware and Accessories; G

Zinc Coating; G

Fabric; G

Stretcher Bars; G

Concrete; G

SD-04 Samples

Fabric; G

Posts; G

Braces; G

Line Posts; G

Sleeves; G

Top Rail; G

Tension Wire; G

Stretcher Bars; G

Gate Posts; G

Gate Hardware and Accessories; G

Padlocks; G

Wire Ties; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fence Assembly

Gate Assembly

Hardware Assembly

Accessories

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Material Content

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Certificates of Compliance

Submit certificates of compliance in accordance with the applicable reference standards and descriptions of this section for the following:

- a. Zinc coating
- b. PVC coating
- c. Aluminum alloy coating
- d. Fabric
- e. Stretcher bars
- f. Gate hardware and accessories
- g. Concrete

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide fencing materials conforming to the requirements of [ASTM A116](#), [ASTM A702](#), [ASTM F626](#).

Submit reports of listing chain-link fencing and accessories regarding weight in [ounces](#) for zinc coating.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for complete [fence assembly](#), [gate assembly](#), [hardware assembly](#) and [accessories](#).

#### 2.2 COMPONENTS

##### 2.2.1 [Fabric](#)

[FS RR-F-191](#) and detailed specifications as referenced and other requirements as specified.

[FS RR-F-191/1](#); Type I, zinc-coated steel, 9 gage. Mesh size, 2 inches. Provide selvage knuckled at both selvages. Height of fabric, as indicated.

Provide fabric consisting of [No. 9-gage](#) wires woven into a 2 inch diamond mesh, with dimensions of fabric and wire conforming to [ASTM A116](#), with 2.0 [ounces per square foot](#) zinc galvanizing.

Provide one-piece fabric widths for fence heights up to 12 feet.

##### 2.2.1.1 Top and Bottom Selvages

Provide knuckled selvages at top and bottom for fabric with 2 inch mesh and up to 60 inches high, and if over 60 inches high, provide twisted and barbed top selvage and knuckled bottom selvage.

Knuckle top and bottom selvages for 1-3/4 inch and 1 inch mesh fabric.

### 2.2.2 Posts, Rails and Braces

FS RR-F-191/3 line posts; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A or B. End, corner, and pull posts; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A or B. Braces and rails; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A or B, in minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade. Steel pipe, Class 1, Grade B meeting the following performance criteria when subjected to salt spray testing in accordance with ASTM B117:

- a. Exterior 1,000 hours with maximum 5 percent red rust.
- b. Interior 650 hours with maximum 5 percent red rust.

#### 2.2.2.1 Composite Posts

Produce resin reinforced posts from polyester or epoxy resin, reinforced with E-glass and filler material. Provide post that meet the ASTM F1043 bending strength for heavy industrial fencing, and filled with 3,000 psi concrete. Protect posts from UV degradation by a veil of polyester cloth impregnated with resin and an acrylic based 1.5 mil DFT coating system. The post can exhibit no structural failure (less than 10 percent loss of strength) as a result of exposure to moisture and UV lamps per ASTM G152, ASTM G153, ASTM G155, and ASTM G154, (3600 hours). Provide posts in color to match fabric. Provide outside diameter as specified in FS RR-F-191/3 for round steel pipe.

### 2.2.3 Line Posts

Minimum acceptable line posts are as follows:

Up to 6 feet high:

Grade A: 1.900 inch O.D. pipe weighing 2.72 pounds per linear foot.

Grade B: 2.375 inch O.D. pipe weighing 3.12 pounds per linear foot.

Over 6 feet high:

2.0 inch O.D. pipe weighing 3.65 pounds per linear foot.

### 2.2.4 End, Corner, and Pull Posts

Provide minimally acceptable end, corner, and pull posts as follows:

Up to 6 feet high:

Grade A: 2.375 inch O.D. pipe weighing 3.65 pounds per linear foot.

Grade B: 2.375 inch O.D. pipe weighing 3.12 pounds per linear foot.

Over 6 feet high:

Grade A: 2.875 inch O.D. pipe weighing 5.79 pounds per linear foot.

Grade B: 2.875 inch O.D. pipe weighing 4.64 pounds per linear foot.

### 2.2.5 Sleeves

Provide sleeves for setting into concrete construction of the same

material as post sections, sized 1 inch greater than the diameter or dimension of the post. Weld flat plates to each sleeve base to provide anchorage and prevent intrusion of concrete.

#### 2.2.6 Top Rail

Provide top rails with a minimum of 1.660 inches O.D. pipe rails. Grade A weighing 2.27 pounds per linear foot. Provide expansion couplings 6 inches long at each joint in top rails.

#### 2.2.7 Center Rails Between Line Posts

For fencing over 6-feet high, provide 1.660 inches O.D. pipe center rails, Grade A weighing 2.27 pounds per linear foot

#### 2.2.8 Post-Brace Assembly

Provide bracing consisting of 1.660 inches O.D. pipe Grade A weighing 2.27 pounds per linear foot and 3/8 inch adjustable truss rods and turnbuckles.

#### 2.2.9 Stretcher Bars

Provide bars that have one-piece lengths equal to the full height of the fabric with a minimum cross section of 3/16 by 3/4 inch, in accordance with ASTM F626.

#### 2.2.10 Stretcher Bar Bands

Provide bar bands for securing stretcher bars to posts that are steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron spaced not over 15 inches on center. Bands may also be used in conjunction with special fittings for securing rails to posts. Provide bands with projecting edges chamfered or eased.

#### 2.2.11 Post Tops

Provide tops that are steel, wrought iron, or malleable iron designed as a weathertight closure cap. Provide one cap for each post, unless equal protection is provided by a combination post-cap and wire supporting arm. Provide caps with an opening to permit through passage of the top rail.

#### 2.2.12 Gate Posts

Provide a gate post for supporting each gate leaf as follows:

Up to 6-feet wide:

2.875 inch O.D. pipe Grade A weighing 5.79 pounds per linear foot.

Over 6 feet wide and up to 13 feet wide:

2.875 inch O.D. pipe Grade A weighing 5.79 pounds per linear foot.

Over 13-feet and up to 18-feet wide:

Provide 6.625 inch O.D. pipe weighing 18.97 pounds per linear foot.

Over 18-feet wide:

Provide 8.625 inch O.D. pipe weighing 24.70 pounds per linear foot.

#### 2.2.13 Gates

FS RR-F-191/2; Type I, single swing II, double swing. Shape and size of gate frame, as indicated. Framing and bracing members, square of steel alloy. Steel member finish, zinc-coated. Provide gate frames and braces of minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each Class and Grade, except that steel pipe frames are a minimum of 1.90 inches o.d., 0.120 inches minimum wall thickness and aluminum pipe frames and intermediate braces are 1.869 inches o.d. minimum, 0.940 lb/ft of length. Gate fabric, is as specified for fencing fabric. Coating for steel latches, stops, hinges, keepers, and accessories, is galvanized Provide plunger bar type gate latches. Provide intermediate members as necessary for gate leaves more than 8 feet wide, to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Provide truss rods or intermediate braces for gate leaves less than 8 feet wide. Attach gate fabric to gate frame in accordance with manufacturer's standards, except that welding is not permitted. Arrange padlocking latches to be accessible from both sides of gate, regardless of latching arrangement.

For gate leaves up to 6 feet high or 6 feet wide, provide perimeter gate frames of 1.66 inch O.D. pipe Grade A weighing 2.27 pounds per linear foot.

For gate leaves over 6 feet high or 6 feet wide, provide perimeter gate frames of 1.90 inch O.D. pipe Grade A weighing 2.72 pounds per linear foot.

Provide gate frame assembly that is welded or assembled with special malleable or pressed-steel fittings and rivets to provide rigid connections. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges; stretcher bars may also be used at top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher bars and fabric to gate frames on all sides at intervals not exceeding 15 inches. Attach hardware with rivets or by other means which provides equal security against breakage or removal.

Provide diagonal cross-bracing, consisting of 3/8 inch diameter adjustable-length truss rods on welded gate frames, where necessary to obtain frame rigidity without sag or twist. Provide nonwelded gate frames with diagonal bracing.

#### 2.2.14 Gate Hardware and Accessories

Provide gate hardware and accessories that conforms to ASTM A116 and ASTM F626, and be as specified:

Provide malleable iron forged steel pressed steel hinges to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180-degree opening.

Provide latch that permits operation from either side of the gate, with a padlock eye provided as an integral part of the latch.

Provide stops and holders of malleable iron for vehicular gates. Provide stops that automatically engage the gate and hold it in the open position until manually released.

Provide double gates with a cane bolt and ground-set keeper, with latch or locking device and padlock eye designed as an integral part.

### 2.2.15 Miscellaneous Hardware

Provide miscellaneous hot-dip galvanized hardware as required.

### 2.2.16 Wire Ties

Provide 16-gage galvanized steel wire for tying fabric to line posts, spaced 12 inches on center. For tying fabric to rails and braces, space wire ties 24 inches on center. For tying fabric to tension wire, space 0.105-inch hog rings 24 inches on center.

Manufacturer's standard procedure will be accepted if of equal strength and durability.

FS RR-F-191/4. Provide wire ties constructed of the same material as the fencing fabric.

### 2.2.17 Padlocks

Owner will provide padlocks conforming to ASTM F883, with chain.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

### 2.3.1 Zinc Coating

Provide hot-dip galvanized (after fabrication) ferrous-metal components and accessories, except as otherwise specified.

Provide zinc coating of weight not less than 1.94 ounces per square foot, as determined from the average result of two specimens, when tested in accordance with ASTM A90/A90M.

Provide zinc coating conforming to the requirements of the following:

- a. Pipe: FS RR-F-191/3 Class 1 Grade A in accordance with ASTM F1083.
- b. Hardware and accessories: ASTM A153/A153M, Table 1
- c. Surface: ASTM F1043
- d. External: Type B-B surface zinc with organic coating, 0.97 ounce per square foot minimum thickness of acrylated polymer.
- e. Internal: Surface zinc coating of 0.97 ounce per square foot minimum.

Provide galvanizing repair material that is cold-applied zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

### 2.3.2 Tension Wire

Provide galvanized, coiled spring wire, No. 7-gage. Provide zinc coating that weighs not less than 2.0 ounces per square foot.

### 2.3.3 Concrete

Provide concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M, and obtaining a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

#### 2.3.4 Grout

Provide grout of proportions one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and a minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

Submit manufacturer's [erection/installation drawings](#) and instructions that detail proper assembly and materials in the design for fence, gate, hardware and accessories.

Provide complete installation conforming to [ASTM F567](#).

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

Ensure final grading and established elevations are complete prior to commencing fence installation.

##### 3.1.1 Clearing and Grading

Clear fence line of trees, brush, and other obstacles to install fencing. Establish a graded, compacted fence line prior to fencing installation.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

##### 3.2.1 Fence Installation

Install fence on prepared surfaces to line and grade indicated. Secure fastening and hinge hardware in place to fence framework by peening or welding. Allow for proper operation of components. Coat peened or welded areas with a repair coating matching original coating. Install fence in accordance with fence manufacturer's written installation instructions except as modified herein.

##### 3.2.1.1 Post Spacing

Provide line posts spaced equidistantly apart, not exceeding [10 feet](#) on center. Provide gate posts spaced as necessary for size of gate openings. Do not exceed [500 feet](#) on straight runs between braced posts. Provide corner or pull posts, with bracing in both directions, for changes in direction of [15 degrees](#) or more, or for abrupt changes in grade. Submit drawings showing [location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts](#).

##### 3.2.1.2 Top and Bottom Tension Wire

Install top and bottom tension wires before installing chain-link fabric, and pull wires taut. Place top and bottom tension wires within [8 inches](#) of respective fabric line.

##### 3.2.2 Excavation

Provide excavations for post footings which are drilled holes in virgin or compacted soil, of minimum sizes as indicated.

Space footings for line posts [10 feet](#) on center maximum and at closer intervals when indicated, with bottoms of the holes approximately [3 inches](#) below the bottoms of the posts. Set bottom of each post not less than [36 inches](#) below finished grade when in firm, undisturbed soil. Set posts

deeper, as required, in soft and problem soils and for heavy, lateral loads.

Uniformly spread soil from excavations adjacent to the fence line or on areas of Government property, as directed, or remove excavated soil from Government property, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

When solid rock is encountered near the surface, drill into the rock at least 12 inches for line posts and at least 18 inches for end, pull, corner, and gate posts. Drill holes at least 1 inch greater in diameter than the largest dimension of the placed post.

If solid rock is below the soil overburden, drill to the full depth required except that penetration into rock need not exceed the minimum depths specified above.

### 3.2.3 Setting Posts

Remove loose and foreign materials from holes and moisten the soil prior to placing concrete.

Provide tops of footings that are trowel finished and sloped or domed to shed water away from posts. Set hold-open devices, sleeves, and other accessories in concrete.

Keep exposed concrete moist for at least 7 calendar days after placement or cured with a membrane curing material, as approved.

Grout all posts set into sleeved holes in concrete with an approved grouting material.

Maintain vertical alignment of posts in concrete construction until concrete has set.

#### 3.2.3.1 Earth and Bedrock

Provide concrete bases of dimensions indicated on the manufactures installation drawings, except in bedrock. Compact concrete to eliminate voids, and finish to a dome shape. In bedrock, set posts with a minimum of 1 inch of grout around each post. Work grout into hole to eliminate voids, and finish to a dome shape.

#### 3.2.3.2 Bracing

Brace gate, corner, end, and pull posts to nearest post with a horizontal brace used as a compression member, placed at least 12 inches below top of fence, and two diagonal tension rods.

##### a. Tolerances

Provide posts that are straight and plumb within a vertical tolerance of 1/4 inch after the fabric has been stretched. Provide fencing and gates that are true to line with no more than 1/2 inch deviation from the established centerline between line posts. Repair defects as directed.

#### 3.2.4 Concrete Strength

Provide concrete that has attained at least 75 percent of its minimum 28-day compressive strength, but in no case sooner than 7 calendar days

after placement, before rails, tension wire, or fabric are installed. Do not stretch fabric and wires or hang gates until the concrete has attained its full design strength.

Take samples and test concrete to determine strength as specified.

### 3.2.5 Top Rails

Provide top rails that run continuously through post caps or extension arms, bending to radius for curved runs. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by the fencing manufacturer.

### 3.2.6 Center Rails

Provide single piece center rails between posts set flush with posts on the fabric side, using special offset fittings where necessary.

### 3.2.7 Brace Assembly

Provide bracing assemblies at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with the horizontal brace located at midheight of the fabric.

Install brace assemblies so posts are plumb when the diagonal rod is under proper tension.

Provide two complete brace assemblies at corner and pull posts where required for stiffness and as indicated.

### 3.2.8 Tension Wire Installation

Install tension wire by weaving them through the fabric and tying them to each post with not less than 7-gage galvanized wire or by securing the wire to the fabric with 10-gage ties or clips spaced 24 inches on center.

### 3.2.9 Fabric Installation

Provide fabric in single lengths between stretch bars with bottom barbs placed approximately 1-1/2 inches above the ground line. Pull fabric taut and tied to posts, rails, and tension wire with wire ties and bands.

Install fabric on the security side of fence, unless otherwise directed.

Ensure fabric remains under tension after the pulling force is released.

### 3.2.10 Stretcher Bar Installation

Thread stretcher bars through or clamped to fabric 4 inches on center and secured to posts with metal bands spaced 15 inches on center.

### 3.2.11 Gate Installation

Install gates plumb, level, and secure, with full opening without interference. Install ground set items in concrete for anchorage as recommended by the fence manufacturer. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricated where necessary.

### 3.2.12 Tie Wires

Provide tie wires that are U-shaped to the pipe diameters to which attached. Twist ends of tie wires not less than two full turns and bent so as not to present a hazard.

### 3.2.13 Fasteners

Install nuts for tension bands and hardware on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts to prevent removal of nuts.

### 3.2.14 Zinc-Coating Repair

Clean and repair galvanized surfaces damaged by welding or abrasion, and cut ends of fabric, or other cut sections with specified galvanizing repair material applied in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

### 3.2.15 Accessories Installation

#### 3.2.15.1 Post Caps

Install post caps as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.2.15.2 Padlocks

Navy base to provide padlocks for gate openings and provide chains that are securely attached to gate or gate posts.

### 3.2.16 Grounding

Ground fencing as indicated on drawings and specified.

Ground fences on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations can not exceed 650 feet. Bond each gate panel with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Ground fences crossed by power lines of 600 volts or more at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Provide ground conductor consisting of No. 6 AWG solid copper wire. Provide copper-clad steel rod grounding electrodes 3/4 inch by 10 foot long. Drive electrodes into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, bury electrodes a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence, with top of the electrode not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Clamp ground conductor to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. Total resistance of the fence to ground cannot exceed 25 ohms.

## 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site.

Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

Submit manufacturer's data indicating percentage of [recycled material content](#) in protective fence materials, including chain link fence, fabric, and gates to verify affirmative procurement compliance.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING

08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act (1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK Section 32 92 23 SODDING and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT apply to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-07 Certificates

State Certification and Approval for Seed

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Erosion Control Materials

## Relocating Distribution Switchgear ECIP, NAS JRB Belle Chasse, LA

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.5.1 Delivery

##### 1.5.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

##### 1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Gypsum, Sulfur, Iron, and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, gypsum, sulphur, iron, and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

#### 1.5.2 Storage

##### 1.5.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer, Gypsum, Sulfur, Iron, and Lime Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

##### 1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

##### 1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

### 1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

#### 1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

### 1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

#### 1.7.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty four hours after seed bed preparation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEED

#### 2.1.1 Classification

Provide State-certified or State-approved seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weed seed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected. Field mixes will be acceptable when field mix is performed on site in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Planting Dates

<u>Planting Season</u>	<u>Planting Dates</u>
Season 1	March to August
Season 2	November to March

2.1.3 Seed Purity

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Minimum Percent Pure Seed</u>	<u>Minimum Percent Germination and Hard Seed</u>	<u>Maximum Percent Weed Seed</u>
Cynodon Dactylon	Bermuda Grass hulled	82	90	1
Cynodon dactylon	Bermuda Grass non hulled	82	90	1
	Rye	82	90	1

2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight

<u>Planting Season</u>	<u>Variety</u>	<u>Percent (by Weight)</u>
Season 1	Bermuda Grass hulled	82
Season 2	Bermuda Grass non hulled	82
Season 2	Rye	82

Proportion seed mixtures by weight. Temporary seeding must later be replaced by Season 1 plantings for a permanent stand of grass. The same requirements of turf establishment for Season 1 apply for temporary seeding. Season 1 grass seed shall be hybrid Bermuda Grass; acceptable varieties include Celebration, Tifspport, or Tifway 419. Season 2 grass seed shall be half (50%) Annual Ryegrass, and half (50%) selected variety of Bermuda Grass Non Hulled Seed.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Provide topsoil in accordance with Section 32 92 23 SODDING.

## 2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil in accordance with Section 32 92 23 SODDING.

## 2.4 FERTILIZER

### 2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients or as recommended in the topsoil analysis report.

- 15 percent available nitrogen
- 5 percent available phosphorus
- 10 percent available potassium

### 2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer

Controlled release fertilizer, to use with hydroseeding and composed of pills coated with plastic resin to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 6 months and containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients or as recommended by the seed manufacturer or soil analysis report.

- 15 percent available nitrogen
- 5 percent available phosphorus
- 10 percent available potassium

## 2.5 MULCH

Mulch must be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

### 2.5.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Use recovered materials of either paper-based (100 percent post-consumer content) or wood-based (100 percent total recovered content) hydraulic mulch. Processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 5.5 to 8.2. Use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer.

## 2.6 WATER

Source of water must be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

## 2.7 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

Erosion control material must conform to the following:

### 2.7.1 Erosion Control Blanket

100 percent agricultural straw or 70 percent agricultural straw/30 percent coconut fiber matrix stitched with a degradable nettings, designed to degrade within 12 to 18 months.

### 2.7.2 Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric must be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings  $3/4$  to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips must have a minimum life of 6 months.

### 2.7.3 Erosion Control Net

Net must be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately one inch square.

### 2.7.4 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids must be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids must be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and must form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids must resist mold growth.

### 2.7.5 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors must be as recommended by the manufacturer.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

#### 3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation prior to planting (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

##### 3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 4 inches of off-site topsoil or on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate as necessary and as indicated by the soil analysis report, fertilizer, pH adjusters, and soil conditioners into soil a minimum depth of inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than  $3/4$  inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

##### 3.1.1.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site or as recommended by topsoil analysis report recommendations.

### 3.2 SEEDING

#### 3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when

ground is muddy, frozen, snow covered, or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

### 3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method must be hydroseeding.

#### 3.2.2.1 Hydroseeding

First, mix water and fiber. Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper must be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. Fiber must be added at 1,000 pounds, dry weight, per acre. Then add and mix seed and fertilizer to produce a homogeneous slurry. Seed must be mixed to ensure broadcasting at the rate of 15 pounds per 1000 square feet or as recommended by manufacturer. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, material must form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed. Spread with one application with no second application of mulch.

### 3.2.3 Mulching

#### 3.2.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch must be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch must be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching must be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch must not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight must not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed must be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch must be anchored immediately following spreading.

#### 3.2.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor must be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

#### 3.2.3.3 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid must be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture must be applied over the area.

### 3.2.4 Rolling

Immediately after seeding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

If seeding is performed with cultipacker-type seeder or by hydroseeding, rolling may be eliminated.

### 3.2.5 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, where indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to insure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 2 inches without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out. Water seeded areas for 60 days minimum until the grass coverage is as specified herein. Coordinate watering responsibility change-over to the Government with Contracting Officer. Do not allow seeded areas to go unwatered for any length of time that will result in lack of grass coverage.

### 3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use. Protect against washouts on slopes and throughout seeded area. Regrade and reseed any washouts that occur at no cost to the Government until specified coverage is achieved. Reseed when necessary until a uniform growth is established over entire seeded area.

### 3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations at the Contractor's expense. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C602 (2020) Agricultural Liming Materials
- ASTM D4427 (2018) Standard Classification of Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing
- ASTM D4972 (2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

- TPI GSS (1995) Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

- DOA SSIR 42 (1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Version 3.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.2.2 Bioretention Soil

Soil mixture comprised of sand, organic compost, coffee chaff, and recycled wood which is placed in bioswales and as noted on the plans, utilized to improve infiltration and detain stormwater.

1.2.3 Coffee Chaff

By-product from locally sourced coffee processing plants.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, 32 92 19 SEEDING, and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-03 Product Data

###### Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

##### SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

Bioretention Soil Composition Tests (reports and recommendations),  
mixture proportions and cut sheets

##### SD-07 Certificates

Nursery or Sod farm certification for sods. Indicate type of sod in accordance with TPI GSS.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### 1.5.1 Delivery

###### 1.5.1.1 Sod Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

###### 1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Gypsum, Sulfur, Iron, and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, gypsum, sulphur, iron, and, lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

##### 1.5.2 Storage

###### 1.5.2.1 Sod Storage

Lightly sprinkle with water, cover with moist burlap, straw, or other approved covering; and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted. Provide covering that will allow air to circulate so that internal heat will not develop. Do not store sod longer than 24 hours. Do not store directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

###### 1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Sod

Place sod a maximum of thirty six hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein. Place sod within a maximum of 10 days after soil preparation is complete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS

2.1.1 Classification

Nursery grown, certified as classified in the TPI GSS. Machine cut sod at a uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within a tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece shall be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by the ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will be rejected. Wood pegs and wire staples for anchorage shall be as recommended by sod supplier.

2.1.2 Purity

Sod species shall be genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

2.1.3 Planting Dates

Lay sod from March to September for warm season spring planting and from September to March for cool season fall planting.

2.1.4 Composition

2.1.4.1 Proportion

Proportion grass species as follows. Sod species shall be genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

Botanical Name	Common Name
Stenotaphrum secundatum	St. Augustine Grass

2.1.4.2 Sod Farm Overseeding

At the sod farm provide sod with overseeding of annual rye grass seed if planting in cooler months of September through March.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition." When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Sections 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the [topsoil composition tests](#) of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in [DOA SSIR 42](#). Maximum particle size, [3/4 inch](#), with maximum 3 percent retained on [1/4 inch](#) screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with [ASTM D4972](#). Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	4 to 12 percent
Sand	70 to 82 percent
pH	6.0 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	500 ppm maximum

Provide on-site or off-site topsoil modified to produce viable planting soil for trees. Using soil analyses and materials specified in other articles of this Section, amend existing, on-site surface soil or off-site top soil to become planting soil.

2.2.3.1 Local Blender

Must comply with the following requirements:

- a. Particle Size Distribution by USDA Textures: Classified as sandy loam according to USDA textures.
- b. Percentage of Organic Matter: Minimum 6 percent by volume.
- c. Soil Reaction: pH of 6 to 7.
- d. CEC of Total Soil: Minimum 10 meq/100 mL at pH of 7.0.
- e. Soluble-Salt Content: 5 to 10 dS/m measured by electrical conductivity.
- f. Bulk Density: 1.2 g/cu. cm to 1.4 g/cu. cm at 85% compaction.

- g. Total Porosity: Minimum 55 percent at 85% compaction.
- h. Macro Porosity: Minimum 15 percent at 85% compaction.
- i. RCRA Metals: Below maximum limits established by the EPA.
- j. Phytotoxicity: Below phytotoxicity limits established by SSSA.

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein and in accordance with soil analysis report recommendations.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade ground limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C602 of not less than 80 percent.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D4427. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

#### 2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

#### 2.3.8.3 Sphagnum Peat

Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, a pH of 3.4 to 4.8, and a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m.

#### 2.3.8.4 Muck Peat

Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, a pH of 6 to 7.5, a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m, having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent, and containing no sand.

#### 2.3.8.5 Wood Derivatives

Shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

#### 2.3.8.6 Manure

Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

#### 2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

#### 2.3.10 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

### 2.4 FERTILIZER

#### 2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients or as recommended by soil analysis report:

15 percent available nitrogen
5 percent available phosphoric acid
10 percent available potassium
percent sulfur

## 2.5 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation containing no element toxic to plant life.

## 2.6 BIORETENTION SOIL

### 2.6.1 Composition

Provide manufactured bioretention soil mixed offsite adhering to the following proportions. Ratio may vary depending on availability.

- 65% mason sand
- 5% coffee chaff
- 10% premium organic compost
- 10% recycled wood
- 10% soil builder

### 2.6.2 Testing

Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed. Geotechnical engineering testing labs shall not be used.

Employ, at Contractor's expense, a qualified independent testing and inspection laboratory to perform all tests and certifications as specified herein, including both laboratory and field-testing. Tests shall be made in strict compliance with the standards of the ASTM or as described herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to submit material for the soil and compost tests. The Contractor is responsible for recognizing that the procurement process and testing of these materials may be considered a long lead time. Under no circumstance shall failure to comply with all specification requirements be a reason for substitution of unacceptable material(s).

Verify suitability of mix to produce viable planting soil and provide infiltration rates of 20-30 inches per hour. Provide soil that is tested by an independent testing laboratory experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, and that specializes in the soil tests to be performed. Submit soil analysis reports and bioretention soil composition tests (reports and recommendations), mixture proportions and cut sheets from testing laboratory for review. Provide soil that is amended as recommended by the soil analysis report and specified soil mixture proportions herein.

Provide soil conditioners as recommended by the soil analysis report meeting requirements of SOIL CONDITIONERS.

### 2.6.3 Sand

Provide sand in bioretention soil free of wood, seeds, or any other deleterious material. Provide sand that meets specifications in this section, Section 31 00 00 Earthwork, and Section 31 23 00.00 20 Excavation and Fill. Provide sand that meets the following specifications for gradation and submit gradation report.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	90 to 100
No. 8	70 to 100
No. 16	40 to 95
No. 30	15 to 70
No. 50	5 to 55
No. 100	0 to 15
No. 200	0 to 5

#### 2.6.4 Compost

Provide compost in bioretention soil in accordance with the following requirements:

Blended and ground leaf, wood, and other plant based material, composted for a minimum of 9 months and at temperatures sufficient to break down all woody fibers, seeds and leaf structures, free of toxic material at levels that are harmful to plants or humans. Source material shall be yard waste trimmings blended with other plant or manure based material designed to produce Compost high in fungal materials.

Compost shall be commercially prepared Compost and meet US Compost Council STA/TMECC criteria or as modified in this section.

Compost shall comply with the following parameters:

- 1) Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock.
  - a) Feedstock: Limited to leaves.
- 2) Bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance"
- 3) Reaction: pH of 5.5 to 8.
- 4) Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 4 dS/m.
- 5) USCC moisture-content requirement is 30 to 60 percent.
- 6) Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
- 7) USCC organic-matter requirement is 30 to 65 percent.
- 8) Organic-Matter Content: 30 to 40 percent of dry weight.
- 9) USCC particle-size requirement is 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- 10) Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 1-inch sieve.
- 11) Stability carbon dioxide evolution rate
- 12) Solvita maturity test
- 13) Physical contaminants (inerts) %, dry weight basis: 10%
- 14) Chemical contaminants, mg/kg (ppm): 10ppm

- 15) Biological contaminants selected pathogens fecal coliform bacteria, or salmonella, meet or exceed US EPA Class A standard, 40 CFR 503.32(a) level requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Extent Of Work

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners), fertilizing, and sodding of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.2 Soil Preparation

Provide 4 inches of off-site topsoil or on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer, pH adjusters, and soil conditioners, into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.2.1 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site or as recommended by topsoil analysis report recommendations.

3.1.2.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Synthetic Granular Fertilizer 30 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SODDING

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.2 Placing

Place sod a maximum of 36 hours after initial harvesting, in accordance

with TPI GSS as modified herein.

### 3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches

For slopes 2:1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to the contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to flow of water. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 2 feet on center. On slope areas, start sodding at bottom of the slope.

### 3.2.4 Finishing

After completing sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed and holes and missing corners shall be patched with sod.

### 3.2.5 Rolling

Immediately after sodding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

### 3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas sodded as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum depth of 6 inches. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented. Water seeded areas for 60 days minimum until the grass coverage is as specified herein. Coordinate watering responsibility change-over to the Government with Contracting Officer. Do not allow sodded areas to go unwatered for any length of time that will result in lack of grass coverage.

## 3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use. Protect against washouts on slopes and throughout sodded area. Regrade and resod any washouts that occur at no cost to the Government until specified coverage is achieved. Resod when necessary until a uniform growth is established over entire sodded area.

## 3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

## 3.5 BIORETENTION SOIL INSTALLATION

Install bioretention soil to elevations or grades indicated in plans in its final, blended condition. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet. Spread bioretention soil to a total depth as indicated in plans.

Do not compact bioretention soil. As bioretention soil naturally compacts due to rainstorms or other natural compaction methods or natural

settlement, install additional bioretention soil to ensure bioretention soil remains at indicated elevations or grades.

Finish grading bioretention soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finished grades. Perform finish grading after rain storms, weather events, natural compaction and natural settlement, throughout the project to ensure bioretention soil meets indicated elevation at project closeout.

Before sodding and seeding, obtain engineer's acceptance of finish grading. Restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading throughout project at no additional expense to the Government.

Perform infiltration tests on bioretention soil facility according to ASTM D3385-09 or other applicable infiltration test as recommended by testing laboratory.

Protect areas of bioretention soil from compaction, disturbance, and contamination at no expense to the Government. The following practices are prohibited from being performed over bioretention soil: storage of construction materials, debris, excavated material; parking vehicles or equipment; vehicular traffic; foot traffic; erection of sheds or structures; impoundment of water; excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

Where settling occurs, before Final Acceptance or during the Warranty Period, remove finish surfacing, backfill with additional approved bioretention soil, and restore any disturbed areas to a condition acceptable to the Owner.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 05 23.13

UTILITY HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING

11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for  
Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using  
a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm  
(18-in.) Drop

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI Z535.1 (2017) Safety Colors

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.652 Safety and Health Regulations for  
Construction; Subpart P, Excavations;  
Requirements for Protective Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Statement of Qualifications and Records; G

Horizontal Directional Drilling Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; G

Drilling Fluids; G

Additives; G

Tracer Wire; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test Data

SD-07 Certificates

Drill Rod

Fusion Technician Qualifications

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings

Complete Work Logs of Guided Directional Drill Operations

### 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

#### 1.3.1 Qualifications

Ensure that the field supervisor and workers assigned to this project are experienced in work of this nature and have successfully completed similar projects of similar length, pipe type, pipe size, and soil type using directional drilling in the last three (3) years. As part of the bid submission, submit project descriptions which include, at a minimum, a listing of the location(s), date of project(s), owner, pipe type and material, size installed, length of installation, manufacturer of equipment used, and other information relevant to the successful completion of the project.

#### 1.3.2 Safety

Include in directional drilling equipment machine safety requirements a common grounding system to prevent electrical shock in the event of underground electrical cable strike. Ensure the grounding system connects all pieces of interconnecting machinery; the drill, mud mixing system, drill power unit, drill rod trailer, operator's booth, worker grounding mats, and any other interconnected equipment to a common ground. Equip the drill with an "electrical strike" audible and visual warning system that notifies the system operators of an electrical strike.

#### 1.3.3 Horizontal Directional Drilling Plan

Provide a plan prepared, signed, and sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer. Submit **geotechnical information used in the design**, supporting calculations, certifications, and material product data demonstrating the strength of the product pipes for acceptance before the beginning of the installation. Demonstrate that the proposed material satisfies the purpose of the utility and withstands the design and construction stresses and pressures. **Include all settlement monitoring point locations as specified herein to monitor movement of existing utilities, structures and roadways in the drill areas.** The HDD Plan shall include the following:

##### 1.3.3.1 Layout Plan

Provide a plan location of the operation, including entry and exit points, discussing the relationship of the equipment, pipe assembly, and staging areas.

##### 1.3.3.2 Utility Profile

Provide a profile of the utility plotted at a scale appropriate for the work. **Include all utilities on the profile, including all of those identified by the contractor as part of the work.**

#### 1.3.3.3 Equipment List

Provide a directional drilling equipment list including: drilling rig, drill bit, back-reamer, mud mixing and pumping systems, down-hole tools, guidance system, and rig safety system. Provide calibration records for guidance system.

#### 1.3.3.4 Drilling Fluid Management Plan

Provide a drilling fluid management plan to include drilling fluid types and specifications, cleaning and recycling equipment, estimated flow rates, procedures for minimizing drilling fluid escape, and the method/location for final disposal of waste drilling fluids. Provide a frac out control plan, including frac control materials that will be onsite and contact information for emergency personnel.

#### 1.3.3.5 Pedestrian Access

When and where installations disrupt pedestrian use of sidewalk for periods exceeding two consecutive days, provide an alternate route that meets current ADA requirements.

#### 1.3.3.6 Method and Procedures

Provide an outline of the methods and procedures, describing the pilot hole drilling procedure, the reaming operation, and the pullback procedure, including drawings, schedule of operations, specifications, and method of operation. Include pipe storage and handling details and pipeline assembly and installation procedures.

#### 1.3.3.7 Safety Data Sheets

Submit safety data sheets for fluids and additives.

#### 1.3.3.8 Revisions

If site conditions change and require modification to the HDD Plan, submit revised drilling plan to achieve successful installation. Explain, in the revised submittal, the anticipated and encountered conditions that mandated the change in plans.

#### 1.3.4 Fusion Technician Qualifications

The fusion technician must be qualified by the fusion equipment manufacturer to thermally butt-fuse the size of pipe used at the time of fusion performance. Each joint must be datalogged, recorded, and submitted for review.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. All materials found during inspection or during the progress of work to have cracks, flaws, surface abrasions, or other defects will be rejected. Remove defective materials from the job site.

Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt and place on level surface. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Drill Rod

Select the appropriate drill rod to be used. Submit certified statement that the **drill rod** has been inspected and is in satisfactory condition for its intended use.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Pipe

2.2.1.1 HDPE

Install high density polyethylene pipe (HDPE) in accordance to items listed in Section 33 71 02.

2.2.2 Drilling Fluids

Use a high quality bentonite drilling fluid to ensure hole stability, cuttings transport, bit and electronics cooling, and hole lubrication to reduce drag on the drill pipe and the product pipe. Use only fluid with a composition which complies with all Federal, State, and local environmental regulations.

2.2.3 Additives

Use admixtures as required to address soil conditions and water conditions such as water hardness, acidity, and alkalinity.

2.2.4 Tracer Wire

Use a continuous sheathed solid conductor copper wire line, minimum #12 AWG. Sheathing shall be color coded to match the utility.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Geotechnical Subsurface Investigation

No geotechnical subsurface investigation was performed along the HDD alignments indicated on the Drawings. Any geotechnical information required for the development of the Contractor's HDD Work Plan and execution of the Work shall be obtained by the Contractor and at the Contractor's expense.

b. Soil Test Data

Provide written documentation of conformance with **AASHTO T 180**.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Ensure all utilities are located and clearly marked prior to start of excavation or drilling. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to field locate all nearby utilities or other potential subsurface obstructions that may interfere with the Work. The Contractor shall

notify "One Call" system to request marking of utilities that subscribe to One Call, and shall individually notify all other known or suspected utilities via the NAS JRB Belle Chasse required dig permits to request marking of these utilities. The Contractor shall confirm that all requested locates are made prior to commencing drilling operations. Contractor shall make all diligent efforts to locate any unmarked or abandoned utilities using all available information, maps, and drawings. The Contractor shall visually confirm and stake all existing lines, cables, or other underground facilities including exposing all crossing utilities and utilities within twenty (20) feet laterally of the centerline of designed drilled path.

Control drilling practices to prevent damage to existing utilities and infrastructure. The Contractor shall be responsible for all losses and repairs occasioned by damage to underground utilities, structures and pavements resulting from drilling operations. Restore the ground surface to pre-construction condition.

### 3.2.1 Drill Set-Up

Design and construct the drill entrance and exit pits.

#### 3.2.1.1 Drilling Fluids

Mix the bentonite drilling fluid with potable water (of proper pH) to ensure no contamination is introduced into the soil during the drilling, reaming, or pipe installation process. Make any required additive adjustments.

### 3.2.2 Drill Entrance and Exit Pits

Drill entrance and exit pits are required. Maintain at minimum size to allow only the minimum amount of drilling fluid storage prior to transfer to mud recycling or processing system or removal from the site.

Do not allow drilling mud to flow freely on the site or around the entrance or exit pits. Remove spilled mud and restore ground to original condition. Provide shore pits in compliance with OSHA Standards, [29 CFR 1926.652](#).

### 3.2.3 Drill Entrance and Exit Angle

Ensure entrance and exit angles and elevation profile maintains adequate cover to reduce risk of drilling fluid breakouts and ground exit occurs as specified herein. Ensure that entrance and exit angles generate pullback forces that do not exceed [the allowable values specified in the Contractor's HDD Work Plan and calculations](#).

### 3.2.4 Pilot Hole

The type and size of the pilot string cutting head and the diameter of the drill pipe are at the Contractor's discretion.

Drill the pilot hole along the path shown on the [Contractor's approved HDD Work plan](#) and profile drawings. Pilot hole tolerances are as follows:

- a. Vertical Tolerance: Provide minimum cover below channel bottom as specified on the plans. Pilot hole may go deeper if necessary to prevent breakout.

- b. Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus - 24 inches from the centerline of the product pipe.
- c. Curve Radius: No curve is acceptable with a radius less than 1,000 feet.
- d. Entry Point Location: Make pilot hole entry point location as shown on the HDD Work Plan or as directed by the Contracting Officer in the field.
- e. Exit Point Location: Make the exit point location as shown on the HDD Work Plan or as directed by the Contracting Officer in the field.
- f. Mandatory pipeline cover requirements are as shown on the drawings or as specified.

### 3.2.5 Guidance Systems

Walkover guidance systems are not acceptable for this project; use a magnetic survey tool locator installed behind the pilot string cutting head and an electric grid (tru-tracker) system for this project. Ensure proper calibration of all equipment before commencing directional drilling operation.

### 3.2.6 Reaming

Conduct reaming operations at the Contractor's discretion. Determine the type of back reamer to be utilized by the type of subsurface soil conditions that are encountered during the pilot hole drilling operation. The reamer type is at the Contractor's discretion.

### 3.2.7 Pull Back

Fully assemble the entire pipeline to be installed via direction drill prior to commencement of pull back operations. Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe in accordance with ANSI Z535.1. Attach wire to top of pipe in such a manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

Support the pipeline during pullback operations in a manner to enable it to move freely and prevent damage. Install the pipeline in one continuous pull.

Minimize torsion stress by using a swivel to connect the pull section to the reaming assembly.

Maximum allowable tensile force imposed on the pull section is not to exceed 90 percent of the pipe manufacturer's safe pull (or tensile) strength. If the pull section is made up of multiple pipe size or materials, the lowest safe pull strength value governs and the maximum allowable tensile force is not to exceed 90percent of this value.

Minimize external pressure during installation of the pullback section in the reamed hole. Replace damaged pipe resulting from external pressure at no cost to the Government. Buoyancy modification is at the discretion of the Contractor.

### 3.2.8 Drilling Fluids Disposal

Collect drilling fluid returns in the entrance pit, exit pit, or spoils recovery pit. Immediately clean up any drilling fluid spills or overflows from these pits.

Dispose of fluids in a manner that is in compliance with all permits and applicable Federal, State, and local regulations. Disposal of the drilling fluids may occur on approved land owned by the Government subject to written approval from the Contracting Officer. Spread the drilling slurry over the Government-approved disposal area and plow into the soil.

Conduct disposal in compliance with all relative environmental regulations, right-of-way and work space agreements, and permit requirements.

### 3.2.9 Connection of Product Pipe to Pipeline

After the product pipe has been successfully installed, allow the product pipe to recover for 24 hours prior to connection of the pipeline. Ensure that a sufficient length of the product pipe has been pulled through the hole so that the pull-nose is not pulled back into bore hole due to stretch recovery of the product pipe.

### 3.2.10 Obstructions

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately in the event that any obstruction is encountered that prevents further advancement of the drill pipe, completion of the HDD work and/or installation of the pipe.

The Contractor shall make all diligent and reasonable efforts to advance past the object by drilling slowly through the object, pulling back, and drilling along a new bore path that avoids the object, or excavating and exposing and removing the object, and all other reasonable attempts to continue the bore. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of proposed measures to attempt to advance past the object, prior to initiating the attempt. If the Contractor attempts to pullback and re-drill, the Contractor shall adhere to line and grade tolerances established in the HDD Work Plan, unless the Contracting Officer approves variance, in writing, prior to the Contractor's attempt to re-drill. The Contractor and Contracting Officer shall investigate the cause and together determine an appropriate response. Appropriate response may include revisions to equipment or methods, retraction and re-drilling of a portion of the bore, or abandonment of the hole. If abandonment is deemed necessary, the Contractor shall recover, to the extent practicable, any drill pipe, product pipe, and tools in the bore, and properly abandon the bore by contact grouting unless otherwise directed in writing by the Contracting Officer. If the bore is abandoned, the Contractor shall be allowed to begin a second attempt to install the pipeline at an alternate location subject to approval, in writing, by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall take all reasonable actions to complete the installation with minimal delays.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.3.1 Daily Work Log

Maintain a work log of construction events and operations including, but

not limited to, the following for each day's work:

- a. Hours worked.
- b. Log of each drill rod added or withdrawn during drilling, reaming, and pull back.
- c. Groundwater control operations.
- d. Description of soil conditions encountered.
- e. Tools and equipment in use, drilling fluid, fluid pumping rate, and drilling head location.
- f. Any unusual conditions or events.
- g. Reasons for operational shutdown in event work is halted.

### 3.3.2 Drill Logs

Maintain drilling logs that accurately provide drill bit location (both horizontally and vertically) at least every 2 inches along the drill path. In addition, keep logs that record, as a minimum the following, every 15 minutes throughout each drill pass, back ream pass, or pipe installation pass:

- a. Drilling Fluid Pressure
- b. Drilling Fluid Flow Rate
- c. Drill Thrust Pressure
- d. Drill Pullback Pressure
- e. Drill Head Torque

Make all instrumentation, readings, and logs available to the Contracting Officer at all times during operation.

### 3.3.3 Settlement Monitoring

Establish settlement monitoring points along the centerline of the HDD alignment at 100 foot intervals and as required by owners of utilities being crossed, at roadways or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. The settlement monitoring locations shall be surveyed to the nearest 0.01 foot and recorded prior to drilling operations and each day drilling operations are ongoing. The Contractor shall also visually monitor for settlement or heave before and during drilling operation at the locations shown on the HDD Work Plan and/or as determined by the Contracting Officer. A final record of settlement monitoring locations shall be recorded two weeks after pipe installation is complete and presented with the record drawings.

#### Interpretation and Response Values

- a. The Contractor shall make its own interpretations of the data resulting from monitoring programs.
- b. Threshold values for settlement monitoring points are 0.25 inches

under paved areas and 0.5 inches under non-paved areas.

- c. Limiting values for settlement monitoring points are 0.5 inches under paved areas and 1.0 inches under non-paved areas.
- d. These values are subject to adjustment by the Engineer as indicated by prevailing conditions and/or circumstances.
- e. If a Threshold Value is reached:
  - 1. Contracting Officer and Contractor shall meet to discuss remedial measures.
  - 2. Contractor shall increase the instrument monitoring frequency as directed by the Contracting Officer.
  - 3. Contractor shall install and monitor additional instruments as directed.
  - 4. Contractor shall implement the remedial measures in the event the Threshold Value is reached, so the Limiting Value is not reached.
- f. Contractor to take all necessary steps so that the Limiting Value is not exceeded. Contractor may be directed to suspend activities in the affected area with the exception of those actions necessary to avoid exceeding the Limiting Value.

#### 3.3.4 Field Tests

Perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Submit test results, identifying any results that do not meet requirements, to the Contracting Officer within four days of test completion. Provide corrective action and retest pipe not meeting requirements. Provide corrective action as recommended by the pipe manufacturer and subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Immediately upon completion of work, remove all rubbish and debris from the job site. Remove all construction equipment and implements of service leaving the entire area involved in a neat condition acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Areas found to have significantly settled or heaved will require restoration. The Contracting Officer will determine what constitutes significant settlement of heave. The Contractor will restore these areas at no cost to the Government.

Immediately clean "blow holes" or "breakouts" of drilling fluid to the surface and return the surface area to its original condition. Dispose of all drilling fluids, soils, and separated materials in compliance with Federal, State, and local environmental regulations.

Provide a post-construction fusion report including the following data for each fusible connection:

- a. Pipe Size and Thickness
- b. Machine Size
- c. Fusion Technician Identification

- d. Job Identification
- e. Fusion Joint Number
- f. Fusion, Heating, and Drag Pressure Settings
- g. Heat Plate Temperature
- h. Time Stamp
- i. Heating and Cool Down Time of Fusion
- j. Ambient Temperature

Submit an electronic copy and three hard copies of the [record drawings](#) to the Contracting Officer within five days after completing the pull back. Include in the record drawings a plan, profile, and all information recorded during the progress of the work. Clearly tie the record drawings to the project's survey control. Maintain, and submit upon completion, signed [complete work logs of guided directional drill operations](#).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

02/10, CHG 6: 02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION  
(AREMA)

AREMA Eng Man (2017) Manual for Railway Engineering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M (2003; R 2016) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A536 (1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A929/A929M (2018) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe

ASTM B26/B26M (2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM C76 (2020) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C231/C231M (2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C270 (2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C425 (2004; R 2013) Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitriified Clay Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C443 (2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C506 (2020) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C655 (2014) Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C877	(2008) External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2014) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM D1056	(2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1171	(2016; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> ) (2700 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )
ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2167	(2015) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-07 Certificates

Oil Resistant Gasket

Determination of Density

Frame and Cover for Gratings

Post-Installation Inspection Report

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Placing Pipe

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Lid Verification Report; G

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

#### 1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

#### 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C76, Class IV, or ASTM C655, D-Load.

##### 2.1.1.1 Reinforced Arch Culvert and Storm Drainpipe

Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C506, Class A-IV.

## 2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

### 2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from zinc coated steel sheets meeting requirements of [ASTM A929/A929M](#) or precast concrete which conforms to or exceeds the requirements for 4000 psi concrete under Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE according to the dimensions indicated in the plans.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

### 2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 4000 psi concrete under Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with [ASTM C231/C231M](#). The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to [ASTM D1751](#), or [ASTM D1752](#), or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of [ASTM D1752](#).

### 2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to [ASTM C270](#), Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 1.75 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

### 2.3.3 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Submit certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load. Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, [ASTM A48/A48M](#), Class 35B; cast ductile iron, [ASTM A536](#), Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, [ASTM B26/B26M](#), Alloy 356.0-T6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans. The word "Storm Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

### 2.3.4 Joints

#### 2.3.4.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

- a. Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical

requirements for preformed flexible joint sealants shall conform to [ASTM C990](#), and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to [ASTM C443](#). Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to [ASTM C425](#). Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds [54 inches](#).

- b. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the [oil resistant gasket](#) requirements of [ASTM C443](#). Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

#### 2.3.4.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to [ASTM C877](#).

#### 2.3.4.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

- a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately [7 inches](#) wide and approximately [3/8 inch](#) thick, meeting the requirements of [ASTM D1056](#), Type 2 A1, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of [ASTM D1171](#). Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be [13/16 inch](#) in diameter for pipe diameters of [36 inches](#) or smaller and [7/8 inch](#) in diameter for larger pipe having [1/2 inch](#) deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be [1-3/8 inches](#) in diameter for pipe having [1 inch](#) deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of [ASTM C990](#) or [ASTM C443](#). Preformed flexible joint sealants shall conform to [ASTM C990](#), Type B.
- b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

#### 2.3.4.4 Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (SRPE) Pipe

SRPE joints shall meet the requirements of [ASTM D3212](#).

#### 2.4 EROSION CONTROL RIP RAP

Provide non-erodible rock not exceeding [15 inches](#) in its greatest dimension and choked with sufficient small rocks to provide a dense mass with a minimum thickness of [8 inches](#).

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of

Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL and the requirements specified below.

### 3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 12 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified, without any overexcavation. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

### 3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

### 3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

## 3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

### 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in granular material minimum 4 inch in depth in trenches with soil foundation. Depth of granular bedding in trenches with rock foundation shall be 1/2 inch in depth per foot of depth of fill, minimum depth of bedding shall be 8 inch up to maximum depth of 24 inches. The middle third of the granular bedding shall be loosely placed. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be removed and formed so entire barrel of pipe is uniformly supported. The bell hole and depressions for the joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

### 3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary.

Note post installation requirements of paragraph DEFLECTION TESTING in PART 3 of this specification for all pipe products including deflection testing requirements for flexible pipe.

#### 3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC, Ductile Iron and Cast-Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

#### 3.3.2 Elliptical and Elliptical Reinforced Concrete Pipe

The manufacturer's reference lines, designating the top of the pipe, shall be within 5 degrees of a vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the pipe, during placement. Damage to or misalignment of the pipe shall be prevented in all backfilling operations.

#### 3.3.3 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 3 feet apart, whichever is less, unless otherwise indicated on plans.

#### 3.3.4 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREMA Eng Man.

### 3.4 JOINTING

#### 3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

##### 3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established grade line, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

#### 3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

#### 3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

- a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 8 inches apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.
- b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be forced out by pouring, and removed.
- c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

#### 3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established grade line

with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

#### 3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 1/2 inch, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 8 inches. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

#### 3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If non-mastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

#### 3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

#### 3.4.1.8 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe

Surfaces to receive sealing bands shall be dry and clean. Bands shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

#### 3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

#### 3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.6.1 Tests

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform all testing and retesting at no additional cost to the Government.

##### 3.6.1.1 Determination of Density

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D2167 or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

#### 3.6.2 Inspection

##### 3.6.2.1 Post-Installation Inspection

Visually inspect each segment of concrete pipe for alignment, settlement, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, buckling, bulging and deflection. An engineer must evaluate all defects to determine if any remediation or repair is required.

#### 3.6.2.1.1 Concrete

Cracks with a width greater than **0.01 inches**. An engineer must evaluate all pipes with cracks with a width greater than **0.01 inches** but less than **0.10 inches** to determine if any remediation or repair is required.

#### 3.6.2.1.2 Flexible Pipe

Check each flexible pipe (PE, PVC, PP, Corregated Steel And Aluminum) for rips, tears, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, localized bucking, bulges, settlement and alignment.

#### 3.6.2.1.3 Post-Installation Inspection Report

The deflection results and final post installation inspection report must include: pipe location identification, equipment used for inspection, inspector name, deviation from design, grade, deviation from line, deflection and deformation of flexible pipe, inspector notes, condition of joints, condition of pipe wall (e.g. distress, cracking, wall damage dents, bulges, creases, tears, holes, etc.).

#### 3.6.2.2 Low Impact Development Inspection

Inspect Low Impact Development (LID) features indicated on the design portion of the **LID Verification Report**. Certify LID features were constructed according to plans and specifications or by submitting as-built drawings in accordance with UFGS 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals. When as-built drawings show deviations to the LID features, document the deviations on the LID Verification Report.

#### 3.6.3 Repair Of Defects

##### 3.6.3.1 Leakage Test

When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, correct source of excess leakage by replacing damaged pipe and gaskets and retest.

##### 3.6.3.2 Deflection Testing

When deflection readings are in excess of the allowable deflection of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, remove pipe which has excessive deflection and replace with new pipe. Retest 30 days after completing backfill, leakage testing and compaction testing.

##### 3.6.3.3 Inspection

Replace pipe or repair defects indicated in the Post-Installation Inspection Report.

###### 3.6.3.3.1 Concrete

Replace pipes having cracks with a width greater than **0.1 inches**.

###### 3.6.3.3.2 Flexible Pipe

Replace pipes having cracks or splits.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect storm drainage piping and adjacent areas from superimposed and external loads during construction.

3.8 WARRANTY PERIOD

Pipe segments found to have defects during the warranty period must be replaced with new pipe and retested.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI SP-66 (2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8 (2013) Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1 (2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B3 (2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

ASTM B8 (2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM B231/B231M (2012) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors

ASTM B400/B400M (2019) Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors

ASTM B609/B609M (2012; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum 1350 Round Wire, Annealed and Intermediate Tempers, for Electrical purposes

ASTM B800 (2005; R 2011) Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes-Annealed and Intermediate Tempers

ASTM B801 (2018) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy for Subsequent Covering or Insulation

ASTM F512 (2019) Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

ASTM F2160 (2016) Standard Specification for Solid Wall High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit Based on Controlled Outside Diameter (OD)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 48 (2009) Standard for Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV

IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

IEEE 386 (2016) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV

IEEE 400.2 (2013) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)

IEEE 404 (2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C57.12.28 (2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

IEEE Stds Dictionary (2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-97-682 Standard for Utility Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 KV

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1 (2016) Electric Connectors - Sealed

Insulated Underground Connector Systems  
Rated 600 Volts

NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2020) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
NEMA TC 7	(2016) Smooth-Wall Coilable Electrical Polyethylene Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2012) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
---------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 44	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(2013; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings

- UL 651 (2011; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
- UL 854 (2020) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
- UL 1072 (2006; Reprint Apr 2020) Medium-Voltage Power Cables

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

Section 33 05 23.13 UTILITY HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING applies to this section, with the additions and modification specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.
- b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.
- c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Aluminum conductors; G

Precast underground structures; G

SD-03 Product Data

Medium voltage cable; G

Medium voltage cable joints; G

Medium voltage cable terminations; G

Live end caps; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Medium voltage cable qualification and production tests; G

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Cable Installation Plan and Procedure; G

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator; G

Cable Installer Qualifications; G

Directional Boring Certificate of Conformance; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

- a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)
- b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions
- c. Design calculations
- d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with ACI SP-66
- e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

1.5.2 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

The cable splicer/terminator must have a certification from the National Cable Splicing Certification Board (NCSCB) in the field of splicing and terminating shielded medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) power cable using pre-manufactured kits (pre-molded, heat-shrink, cold shrink). Submit

"Proof of Certification" for approval, for the individuals that will be performing cable splicer and termination work, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made.

#### 1.5.3 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. Cable installer must demonstrate experience with a minimum of three medium voltage cable installations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for an alternate qualified cable installer.

#### 1.5.4 Directional Boring Certificate of Conformance

Provide certification of compliance with the registered Professional Engineer's design requirements for each directional bore, including: HDPE conduit size and type, bend radius, elevation changes, vertical and horizontal path deviations, conductor size and type and any conductor derating due to depth of conduit. Record location and depth of all directional-bore installed HDPE conduits using Global Positioning System (GPS) recording means with "resource grade" accuracy.

#### 1.5.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

#### 1.5.6 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

##### 1.5.6.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.6.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, EPC-80.

2.1.3 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EB-20 per UL 651, ASTM F512, and NEMA TC 6 & 8.

2.1.4 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Electrical Conduit for Directional Boring

Smoothwall, approved/listed for directional boring, minimum Schedule 80, ASTM F2160, NEMA TC 7.

2.1.5 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.6 Fittings

2.1.6.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.6.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

NEMA TC 3.

2.1.6.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

## 2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of [NFPA 70](#), including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to [UL 854](#), type USE.

### 2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded. Conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller must be copper. Conductors No. 4 AWG and larger may be either copper or aluminum, at the Contractor's option. Do not substitute aluminum for copper if the equivalent aluminum conductor size would exceed 500 kcmil. When the Contractor chooses to use aluminum for conductors No. 4 AWG and larger, the Contractor must: increase the conductor size to have the same ampacity as the copper size indicated; increase the conduit and pull box sizes to accommodate the larger size aluminum conductors in accordance with [NFPA 70](#); ensure that the pulling tension rating of the aluminum conductor is sufficient; relocate equipment, modify equipment terminations, resize equipment, and resolve to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer problems that are direct results of the use of [aluminum conductors](#) in lieu of copper.

### 2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by [NFPA 70](#), wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type XHHW conforming to [UL 44](#). Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with [ASTM B3](#) and [ASTM B8](#). Aluminum conductors must be Type AA-8000 aluminum conductors complying with [ASTM B800](#) and [ASTM B801](#), and must be of an aluminum alloy listed or labeled by UL as "component aluminum-wire stock (conductor material). Type 1350 is not acceptable. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors in the same raceway is not permitted.

### 2.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables must have an overall PVC outer jacket.

### 2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Conductors must be color coded. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves, or colored electrical tape. Control circuit terminations must be properly identified. Color must be green for

grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals must be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems must be as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
  - (1) Phase A - black
  - (2) Phase B - red
  - (3) Phase C - blue
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase
  - (1) Phase A - brown
  - (2) Phase B - orange
  - (3) Phase C - yellow
- c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red
- d. On three-phase, four-wire delta system, high leg must be orange, as required by [NFPA 70](#).

### 2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Must provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

- a. For use with copper conductors: [UL 486A-486B](#).
- b. For use with aluminum conductors: [UL 486A-486B](#). For connecting aluminum to copper, connectors must be the circumferentially compressed, metallurgically bonded type.

### 2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with [ANSI C119.1](#).

#### 2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

## 2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mills (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Provide single conductor type cables unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.5.1 Cable Configuration

Provide Type MV cable, conforming to NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and UL 1072. Provide cables manufactured for use in duct applications as indicated. Cable must be rated 15 kV as indicated with 100 percent insulation level.

### 2.5.2 Conductor Material

Provide concentric-lay-stranded, Class B compact round conductors. Provide aluminum alloy 1350 cables, 3/4 hard minimum complying with ASTM B609/B609M and ASTM B231/B231M for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B400/B400M for compacted stranding.

### 2.5.3 Insulation

Provide ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and ICEA S-97-682 and UL 1072.

### 2.5.4 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above must have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase.

### 2.5.5 Jackets

Provide cables with a PVC jacket.

## 2.6 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

IEEE 48 Class 1; of the molded elastomer, prestretched elastomer, or heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations, where required, must be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, or armor. Terminations must be provided in a kit, including: skirts, stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, lugs, and complete instructions for assembly and installation. Terminations must be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the type, diameter, insulation class and level, and materials of the cable terminated. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

### 2.6.1 Cold-Shrink Type

Terminator must be a one-piece design, utilizing the manufacturer's latest technology, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber. Termination must not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit must contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Termination must be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and must resist ultraviolet rays and oxidative decomposition.

### 2.6.2 Heat Shrinkable Type

Terminator must consist of a uniform cross section heat shrinkable polymeric construction stress relief tubing and environmentally sealed outer covering that is nontracking, resists heavy atmospheric contaminants, ultra violet rays and oxidative decomposition. Provide heat shrinkable sheds or skirts of the same material. Termination must be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor or outdoor locations.

### 2.6.3 Separable Insulated Connector Type

**IEEE 386.** Provide connector with steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material. Provide connectors of the loadbreak or deadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and that include cable shield adaptors. Provide external clamping points and test points. Separable connectors must not be used in manholes/handholes.

- a. 600 Ampere deadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 25,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

## 2.7 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide joints (splices) in accordance with **IEEE 404** suitable for the rated voltage, insulation level, insulation type, and construction of the cable. Joints must be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications. Upon request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with **IEEE 404**. Connectors for joint must be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion.

### 2.7.1 Heat-Shrinkable Joint

Consists of a uniform cross-section heat-shrinkable polymeric construction with a linear stress relief system, a high dielectric strength insulating material, and an integrally bonded outer conductor layer for shielding. Replace original cable jacket with a heavy-wall heat-shrinkable sleeve with hot-melt adhesive coating.

### 2.7.2 Cold-Shrink Rubber-Type Joint

Joint must be of a cold shrink design that does not require any heat source for its installation. Splice insulation and jacket must be of a one-piece factory formed cold shrink sleeve made of black EPDM rubber. Splice must be packaged three splices per kit, including complete installation instructions.

## 2.8 LIVE END CAPS

Provide live end caps using a "kit" including a heat-shrinkable tube and a high dielectric strength, polymeric plug overlapping the conductor. End cap must conform to applicable portions of [IEEE 48](#).

## 2.9 TAPE

### 2.9.1 Insulating Tape

[UL 510](#), plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

### 2.9.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section [31 23 00.00 20](#) EXCAVATION AND FILL.

### 2.9.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible, conformable, unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape must be not less than [.030 inch](#) thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, adhesive-free, and must not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

## 2.10 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of [200 pounds](#).

## 2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

### 2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to [UL 467](#) not less than [3/4 inch](#) in diameter by [10 feet](#) in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

### 2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to [ASTM B8](#), Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to [ASTM B1](#) for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

## 2.12 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section [03 30 00](#) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with [3000 psi](#) minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts must be [4000 psi](#) minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.13 MEDIUM VOLTAGE ABOVE GROUND CABLE SECTIONALIZING CABINETS

Cable sectionalizing cabinets must be hook-stick operable, deadfront construction conforming to the requirements of IEEE C57.12.28. Provide cabinets with 600 A. dead-break junctions and elbow-type separable dead-break connectors, cable parking stands, and grounding lugs. Provide cable terminating equipment in conformance with IEEE 386.

Ratings at 60 Hz must be:

Nominal voltage (kV)	15
Rated maximum voltage (kV)	25
Rated continuous current (A)	600
One-second short-time current-carrying capacity (kA)	25
BIL (kV)	NA

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.14.1 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

Obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. Perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan and submit along with the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Install cable strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

Calculations and pulling plan must include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of

expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall bearing pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

### 3.4 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

#### 3.4.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Provide a 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor below medium-voltage distribution duct banks where indicated on the Drawings. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grounding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of **3 inches per 100 feet**. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Provide ducts with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in structures.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

- a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.
- b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be **18 inches** for ducts of less than **3 inch** diameter, and **36 inches** for ducts **3 inches** or greater in diameter.
- c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of **25 feet** for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections: 30 degrees.

#### 3.4.2 Treatment

Ducts must be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during

construction. Field cuts requiring tapers must be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer must be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts must be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts must be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts must be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

#### 3.4.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

#### 3.4.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit must be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers.

#### 3.4.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations must be PVC coated and must extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

#### 3.4.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

#### 3.4.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

New conduit indicated as being unused or empty must be provided with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

### 3.4.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

#### 3.4.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Concrete encasement must extend at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.4.8.2 Directional Boring

HDPE conduits must be installed below the frostline and as specified herein.

For distribution voltages greater than 1000 volts and less than 34,500 volts, depths to the top of the conduit must not be less than 48 inches in pavement-covered areas and not less than 120 inches in non-pavement-covered areas.

### 3.4.9 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated, except under roads and pavement, concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and must provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies to prevent the assemblies from floating during concrete pouring. Anchoring must be done by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide steel reinforcing in the concrete envelope as indicated.

#### 3.4.9.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures must be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section must be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 inches in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure must be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use

vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

#### 3.4.9.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

#### 3.4.9.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

#### 3.4.9.4 Connections to Existing Ducts

Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate the banks to the maximum depth necessary. Cut off the banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before new concrete-encased ducts are installed. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks. Abandon in place those no longer used ducts and cables which do not interfere with the work.

#### 3.4.9.5 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, sand, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one foot apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

#### 3.4.9.6 Removal of Ducts

Where duct lines are removed from existing underground structures, close the openings to waterproof the structure. Chip out the wall opening to provide a key for the new section of wall.

#### 3.4.10 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

### 3.5 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when

installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

### 3.5.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

## 3.6 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

### 3.6.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

## 3.7 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Conductors must be grouped such that each conduit of a parallel run contains 1 Phase A conductor, 1 Phase B conductor, 1 Phase C conductor, and 1 neutral conductor.

## 3.8 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

## 3.9 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

### 3.9.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods must be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire must be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

### 3.10 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends must be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends must be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps must remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

### 3.11 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

#### 3.11.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.12 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

**NFPA 70** and **IEEE C2**, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

#### 3.12.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 12 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.

If the specified ground resistance is not met, an additional ground rod must be provided in accordance with the requirements of **NFPA 70** (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

#### 3.12.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

#### 3.12.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with

associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

#### 3.12.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

#### 3.12.5 Manhole Grounding

Loop a 4/0 AWG grounding conductor around the interior perimeter, approximately 12 inches above finished floor. Secure the conductor to the manhole walls at intervals not exceeding 36 inches. Connect the conductor to the manhole grounding electrode with 4/0 AWG conductor. Connect all incoming 4/0 grounding conductors to the ground loop adjacent to the point of entry into the manhole. Bond the ground loop to all cable shields, metal cable racks, and other metal equipment with a minimum 6 AWG conductor.

#### 3.12.6 Fence Grounding

Provide grounding for fences as indicated. Drive ground rods until the top is 12 inches below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor, by exothermic weld to the ground rods and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 inches of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond wire to post and the other to bond wire to fence. Each gate section must be bonded to its gatepost by a 1/8 by one inch flexible braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps must be of the anti-electrolysis type.

### 3.13 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL and 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

#### 3.13.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

##### 3.13.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching. Provide work in accordance with Section 32 92 23 SODDING.

##### 3.13.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways

and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists, restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

### 3.14 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

#### 3.14.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab must be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

#### 3.14.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

### 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.15.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

##### 3.15.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

###### a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.
- (2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.
- (3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.
- (4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.
- (5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

- (6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.
- (7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.
- (2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests must be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency must be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages must be as follows:

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
5 kV	7kV rms(peak)
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.15.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

- (2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.
- (3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
- (4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
- (5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.
- (6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.
- (2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.15.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.15.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 60 00

PROCESS CONTROL

05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1 ((2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142 (2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

IEEE C37.90.1 (2013) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61131-3 (2013) Programmable Controllers - Part 3: Programming Languages

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 12 Enclosures for Indoor Industrial, Manufacturing, and Machining Applications

NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 3 (2005; R 2010) Medium-Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 V AC

NEMA ICS 4 (2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 5 (2017) Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST SP 250 (1991) Calibration Services Users Guide

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 508 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment

UL 1059 (2019; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Terminal Blocks

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

### SD-03 Product Data

Control Drawings

Performance Verification Test (PVT)

Factory Test Procedure

Temperature Instrumentation

Transmitter

Temperature Switch

Electrical Instrumentation

### SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Report

Testing, Adjusting and Commissioning

Performance Verification Test(PVT)

Endurance Test

SD-07 Certificates

Control and Sensor Wiring

Ground Rods

Wiring

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Manual; G

Control System; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final As-Built Drawings; G

### 1.3 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The expected site environmental conditions **inside the control house** are a minimum of **60 degrees F** and a maximum of **80 degrees F**.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The process **control system** must be used to monitor and control the operation of process equipment as specified and in accordance with the sequence of operation and control schematics shown on the drawings. The process control system must provide for operator interaction, overall process control system supervision, and process equipment monitoring. Provide hardware configured and sized to support expansion as specified and shown on the drawings.

The process control system must be **complete** including sensors, field preamplifiers, signal conditioners, offset and span adjustments, amplifiers, transducers, transmitters, control devices, engineering units conversions and algorithms for the applications; and must maintain the specified end-to-end process control loop accuracy from the sensor to display. Connecting conductors must be suitable for installed controls. Enclosures must be rated for **NEMA 12**.

#### 2.1.1 Operation

The process control system provided under this specification must operate using a combination of sequential function charts, function block diagrams, structured text, instruction, and ladder logic type as defined

in IEC 61131-3 and supervisory control to provide the required sequences of operation. Input data to the controller must be obtained by using instruments and controls interfaced to mechanical, electrical, utility systems and other systems as shown and specified. All required setpoints, settings, and alarm limits must be as identified in the database/ settings tables.

#### 2.1.2 Points

Provide inputs to and outputs from the process control system in accordance with the drawings. Each connected analog output (AO), analog input (AI), binary output (BO), binary input (BI), pulse accumulator (PA) input and other input or output device connected to the control system must represent a "point" where referred to in this specification.

#### 2.1.3 Building Telecommunications Cabling (BTC)

Provide data transmission systems for communication between PLCs and the central station as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM and as indicated.

#### 2.1.4 System Reliability

The system must be designed for maximum reliability, safety and integrity while maintaining an availability of 99.90% or better.

### 2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

#### 2.2.1 Product Certifications

Computing devices, as defined in FCC Part 15, supplied as part of the process control system must be certified to comply with the requirements of Class B computing devices.

#### 2.2.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment must be standard unmodified products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products. Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical and supplied by the same manufacturer, unless replaced by a new version approved by the Government.

#### 2.2.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Laminated plastic nameplates must be provided for equipment devices and panels furnished. Each nameplate must identify the device, such as pump "P-1" or valve "VLV-402". Labels must be coordinated with the schedules and the process and instrumentation drawings. Laminated plastic must be 1/8 inch thick, white with black center core. Nameplates must be a minimum of 1 by 3 inches with minimum 1/4 inch high engraved block lettering. Nameplates for devices smaller than 1 by 3 inches must be attached by a nonferrous metal chain. All other nameplates must be attached to the device.

## 2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Equipment located outdoors, not provided with climate controlled enclosure, must be capable of operating in the ambient temperature range. Electrical equipment will conform to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Equipment and wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70, with proper consideration given to environmental conditions such as moisture, dirt, corrosive agents, and hazardous area classification.

## 2.4 SENSORS

### 2.4.1 Transmitter

Unless indicated otherwise, each sensor must be provided with a transmitter, selected to match the sensor. Except where specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings, the transmitter must be provided with a four digit or analog visual display of the measured parameter and shall must a 4 to 20 mA<sub>dc</sub> output signal proportional to the level of the measured parameter. Accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of full scale reading with output error not exceeding plus or minus 0.5 percent of full scale. Transmitter must be located where indicated, mounted integrally with the sensor, pipe mounted, wall mounted or installed in the control panel. The distance between the sensor and transmitter must not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation. Field preamplifiers and signal conditioners must be included when necessary to maintain the accuracy from sensor to the programmable logic controller or recorder.

### 2.4.2 Temperature Instrumentation

Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

#### 2.4.2.1 Temperature Switch

All devices must be suitable for process temperatures, which define the exposure of the element. Temperature switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of the operating ranges shown. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating temperature range. The switch must have Form C snap action contacts, rated in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.

### 2.4.3 Electrical Instrumentation

Electrical power measurements with a range for the specific application, plus or minus 1.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest kWh and kW). Electrical measurements with a range for the specific application plus or minus 1.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest 0.1 for volts and amperes, and to the nearest 0.01).

## 2.5 PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLER (PLC)

### 2.5.1 PLC General Requirements

PLCs must be micro-processor based, capable of receiving binary and analog

inputs and, through programming, must be able to control binary and analog output functions, perform data handling operations and communicate with external devices. PLCs must meet the requirements of Class A computing devices, and must be labeled as set forth in 47 CFR 15 and must be able to withstand conducted susceptibility test as outlined in NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3, and or IEEE C37.90.1. PLCs must function properly at temperatures between 32 and 122 degrees F at 5 to 95 percent relative humidity non-condensing and must tolerate storage temperatures between minus 40 and plus 140 degrees F at 5 to 95 percent relative humidity non-condensing.

#### 2.5.2 Compact PLC

PLCs must be based on a compact design allowing the system to be tailored to the process control application. The system must be expandable through the use of additional hardware and/or user software. As a minimum, the PLC must include a power supply, central processing unit (CPU), communications, and input/output (I/O).

##### 2.5.2.1 Central Processing Unit (CPU)

The CPU must be a self contained, microprocessor based unit that provides time of day, scanning, application program execution, storage of application programs, storage of numerical values related to the application process and logic, I/O bus traffic control, peripheral and external device communications and self diagnostics. The scan time must be 250 milliseconds or better including spare I/O channels.

##### 2.5.2.2 Communications

PLC communications must allow peer-to-peer communication with other PLCs and must allow the PLC to communicate with the central station, or workstation. Communication must utilize the manufacturer's standard communication architecture and protocol, ethernet architecture and protocol or a combination of these. Communication must allow programming of the PLC to be done locally through the use of a laptop computer.

##### 2.5.2.3 Power Supply

Power supply must be integral to compact PLC unit.

- a. Power supply must use DC power with a nominal voltage of 24 VDC plus or minus 5 percent. The power supply must monitor the incoming line voltage level and must provide over current and over voltage protection. If the voltage level is detected as being out of range the power supply must continue to provide power for an adequate amount of time to allow for a safe and orderly shutdown.
- b. Provide power supply with an indicating light which must be lit when the unit is operating properly.

##### 2.5.2.4 Input/Output (I/O)

Each I/O must contain visual indication to display the on-off status of individual inputs or outputs. Each I/O must be protected against reversal of polarity of the signal. Analog inputs and analog outputs must have 'open, short and out of range circuit' detection. It must be configurable per channel.

### 2.5.3 Program Storage/Memory Requirements

The CPU must utilize the manufacturer's standard non-volatile memory for the operating system. The controller must have electronically battery backup volatile memory. Must be possible to change battery with power on for storage of user programs. The user programs must be loaded through the controller keypad, central station or through the use of a laptop computer. The CPU memory capacity must be based on the system's control requirements. The memory capacity must be sized such that, when the system is completely programmed and functional, no more than 50 percent of the memory allocated for these purposes is used.

### 2.5.4 Input/Output Characteristics

Each controller must allow for analog input, analog output, binary input and binary output. The number and type of inputs and outputs for the system must be as shown on the drawings and must comply with the sequence of control. The system capacity must include a minimum of 20 percent spare input and output points (no less than two points) for each point type provided. During normal operation, a malfunction in any input/output channel must affect the operation of that channel only and must not affect the operation of the CPU or any other channel.

#### 2.5.4.1 Analog Inputs

Analog input circuits must be available in 4-20 mA.

#### 2.5.4.2 Binary Inputs

Binary input circuits must be available in 10-30 VDC.

#### 2.5.4.3 Analog Outputs

Analog output circuits must be available in 4-20 mA.

#### 2.5.4.4 Binary Outputs

Binary output circuits must be available in 10-30 VDC.

### 2.5.5 Wiring Connections

Wiring connections must be heavy duty, self lifting, pressure type screw terminals to provide easy wire insertion and secure connections. The terminals must accept one #14 AWG wires.

### 2.5.6 On-Off Switch

Each controller must be provided with an integral on-off power switch. If the controller is not provided with a manufacturer's standard on-off switch, a miniature toggle type switch must be installed in the control panel near the controller and must be clearly labeled as to its function.

### 2.5.7 Diagnostics

Each PLC must have diagnostic routines implemented in firmware. The CPU must continuously perform self-diagnostic routines that will provide information on the configuration and status of the CPU, memory, communications and input/output. The diagnostic routines must be regularly performed during normal system operation. A portion of the scan

time of the controller must be dedicated to performing these housekeeping functions. In addition, a more extensive diagnostic routine must be performed at power up and during normal system shutdown. The CPU must log input/output and system faults in fault tables which must be accessible for display. When a fault affects input/output or communications the CPU must shut down only the hardware affected and continue operation by utilizing the healthy system components. All faults must be annunciated at the PLC and the central station. Diagnostic software must be useable in conjunction with the portable tester. The following diagnostics must be performed:

- a. Analog Inputs: Sensor out of range, open or shorted loop, analog-to-digital converter check
- b. Analog Outputs: Open or shorted loop
- c. Configuration: Check compatibility and availability of selected I/O hardware and software
- d. Memory: Checksum, parity check End-to End CPU memory

#### 2.5.8 Accuracy

Controllers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.50 percent of input span.

### 2.6 PLC SOFTWARE

All PLC software described in this specification shall be furnished as part of the complete control system.

#### 2.6.1 Operating System

Each PLC must be provided with the manufacturer's standard operating system software package. The PLC must maintain a point database in its memory that includes all parameters, constraints and the latest value or status of all points connected to the PLC. Execution of the PLC application programs must use the data in memory resident files. The operating system must support a full compliment of process control functions. It must be possible to define these functions using a mix of ladder logic diagrams, function blocks, sequential function charts and text programming. Programming methods and interactions must be based on IEC 61131-3. A combination of the programming methods must be possible within a single controller. The operating system must allow loading of control logic locally and data files from the portable tester. It must also support data entry and diagnostics using an operator interface panel attached directly to the PLC. Each PLC must be capable of operating in stand alone mode.

##### 2.6.1.1 Startup

The PLC must have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. A PLC restart program based on detection of power failure at the PLC must be included in the PLC software. The restart program must include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips.

#### 2.6.1.2 Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, each PLC must perform an orderly shutdown. Systems which are not Primary/Secondary must force all PLC outputs to a predetermined (failure mode) state.

#### 2.6.2 Functions

The controller operating system must be able to scan inputs, control outputs, and read and write to its internal memory in order to perform the required control as indicated in the sequence of control on the drawings. The controller must periodically perform self diagnostics to verify that it is functioning properly.

##### 2.6.2.1 Analog Monitoring

The system shall measure and transmit all analog values including calculated analog points.

##### 2.6.2.2 Logic (Virtual)

Logic (virtual) points must be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. Logic (virtual) points must be analog or binary points created by calculation from any combination of binary and analog points, or other data having all the properties of real points, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic (virtual) points must be defined or calculated and entered into the database. The calculated analog point must have point identification in the same format as any other analog point.

##### 2.6.2.3 State Variables

If an analog point represents more than two (up to 8) specific states, each state must be nameable. For example, a level sensor must be displayed at its measured engineering units plus a state variable with named states usable in programs or for display such as low alarm/low/normal/high/high alarm.

##### 2.6.2.4 Analog Totalization

Any analog point must be operator assignable to the totalization program. Up to eight analog values must be totalized within a selectable time period.

#### 2.6.3 Alarm Processing

Each PLC shall have alarm processing software for AI, and DI alarms for all real and virtual points connected to that PLC.

##### 2.6.3.1 Binary Alarms

Binary alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by BIs as specified and shown. The system must automatically suppress analog alarm reporting associated with a binary point when that point is turned off.

##### 2.6.3.2 Analog Alarms

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than a defined value,

as measured by an AI. Analog readings must be compared to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits must be assigned to each analog point in the system. In control point adjustment (CPA) applications, key the limit to a finite deviation traveling with the setpoint. The system must automatically suppress analog alarm reporting associated with an analog point when that analog point is turned off.

#### 2.6.4 Constraints

##### 2.6.4.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database must have PLC resident constraints defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable: maximum starts (cycles) per hour; minimum off time; minimum on time; high limit (value in engineering units); and low limit (value in engineering units).

##### 2.6.4.2 Constraints Checks

All control devices connected to the system must have the PLC constraints checked and passed before each command is issued. Each command point must have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value must be assigned to each AI.

#### 2.6.5 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Specific functions to be implemented are defined in individual system control sequences and database tables shown on the drawings, and must include, as applicable, the following functions: PI control must provide proportional control and proportional plus integral control; two position control must provide control for a two state device by comparing a set point against a process variable and an established dead band; floating point control must exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected dead band, and must maintain control until the error is within the dead band limits; signal selection must allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control and must include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs can be reduced to one or two outputs; signal averaging must allow the mathematical calculation of the average analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control and must include the ability to "weight" the individual analog values so that the function output can be biased as necessary to achieve proper control; reset function must develop an AO based on up to two AIs and one operator specified reset schedule.

#### 2.6.6 Command Priorities

A scheme of priority levels must be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. Override commands entered by the operator must have higher priority than those emanating from applications programs.

#### 2.6.7 Resident Application Software

Provide resident applications programs developed in accordance with Graphical Object Oriented Programming to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the process systems connected to the process control system. All application programs must be resident in the PLC and must execute in

the PLC, and must coordinate with each other, to ensure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved.

#### 2.6.7.1 Program Inputs and Outputs

Use program inputs listed for each application program to calculate the required program outputs. Where specific program inputs are not available, a "default" value or virtual point appropriate for the equipment being controlled and the proposed sequence of operation must be provided to replace the missing input, thus allowing the application program to operate.

#### 2.6.7.2 Failure Mode

In the event of a PLC failure, the controlled equipment must continue to function in the failure mode shown on the drawings.

### 2.7 CONTROL PANELS

#### 2.7.1 Components

##### 2.7.1.1 Enclosures

The enclosure for each control panel must conform to the requirements of [NEMA 250](#) for the types specified. Finish color must be the manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated. Enclosures for installation in mechanical equipment rooms must be Type 12; those for installation in clean, dry indoor occupied space may be Type 1; other locations must be as otherwise specified or shown. Enclosures for equipment installed outdoors must be Type 4 or as shown. Enclosures for installation in a corrosive environment must be Type 4X and must be constructed of stainless steel. Painted steel must not be allowed for use in a corrosive environment. Enclosure must be provided with a single, continuously hinged exterior door with print pocket, 3-point latching mechanism and key lock and a single, continuously hinged interior door.

##### 2.7.1.2 Controllers

Controllers shall be in accordance with paragraph Programmable Logic Controller (PLC).

##### 2.7.1.3 Standard Indicator Light

Indicator lights showing on, off, stand-by, automatic, manual depending on the application must comply with [NEMA ICS 1](#), [NEMA ICS 2](#) and [UL 508](#). Lights must be heavy duty, round and must mount in a 0.875 inch mounting hole. Indicator lights must be LED type and must operate at 120 VAC or 24 VDC. Long life bulbs must be used. Indicator light must be provided with a legend plate labeled as shown on the drawings. Lens color must be as indicated on the drawings. Lights must be push to test (lamp) type.

##### 2.7.1.4 Selector Switches

Selector switches must comply with [NEMA ICS 1](#), [NEMA ICS 2](#) and [UL 508](#). Selector switches must be heavy duty, round and must mount in a 0.875 inch mounting hole. The number of positions must be as indicated on the drawings. Switches must be non-illuminated. Switches must be rated for 600 volts, 10 amperes continuous. Selector switches must be provided with a legend plate labeled as shown on the drawings. Where indicated or

required, dual auxiliary contacts must be provided for the automatic position to provide position sensing at the central station or workstation. Auxiliary contacts must be rated for 120 VAC, 1A as a minimum. Where indicated on the drawings, switches must be key operated. All keys must be identical.

#### 2.7.1.5 Push Buttons

Push buttons must comply with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Push buttons must be heavy duty, round and must mount in a 22.5 mm 0.875 inch mounting hole. The number and type of contacts must be as indicated on the drawings or required by the Sequence of Control. Push buttons must be rated for 600 volts, 10 amperes continuous. Push buttons must be provided with a legend plate labeled as shown on the drawings.

#### 2.7.1.6 Relays

Relays must comply with NEMA ICS 5 and derated for altitude above 1,500 m. Relays must be double-pole, double-throw (DPDT). Relay coil must be 120 VAC and must be provided with matching mounting socket. Power consumption must not be greater than 3 watts. Contacts must have a minimum current rating of 10 amps and minimum voltage rating of 120 volts.

#### 2.7.1.7 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks must comply with NEMA ICS 4 and UL 1059. Terminal blocks for conductors exiting control panels must be two-way type with double terminals, one for internal wiring connections and the other for external wiring connections. Terminal blocks must be made of bakelite or other suitable insulating material with full deep barriers between each pair of terminals. A terminal identification strip must form part of the terminal block and each terminal must be identified by a number in accordance with the numbering scheme on the approved wiring diagrams.

#### 2.7.1.8 Alarm Horns

Alarm horns must be provided where indicated on the drawings. Horns must be vibrating type and must comply with UL 508. Horns must provide 100 dB at 10 feet. Exterior mounted horns must be weather proof by design or must be mounted in a weather proof enclosure that does not reduce the effectiveness of the horn.

#### 2.7.2 Panel Assembly

Control panels must be factory assembled and shipped to the jobsite as a single unit. Panels must be fabricated as indicated and devices must be mounted as shown or required. Each panel must be fabricated as a bottom-entry connection point for process control system electrical power, process control system wiring, communications system wiring to other control panels.

#### 2.7.3 Electrical Requirements

Each panel must be powered by a dedicated 120 volts ac circuit, with a fuse, sized as recommended by the equipment manufacturer, and a disconnect switch located inside the panel. Wiring must terminate inside the panel on terminal blocks. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as shown on the drawings.

#### 2.7.4 Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

Provide a self-contained UPS designed for installation and operation inside of the control panel. Provide a continuous-duty, on-line, solid state, dual conversion, single-phase input, single-phase 120VAC true sinewave output uninterruptible power system. UPS to provide power conditioning and power backup for PLC, communication, and other critical electronic loads. The unit must be sized to provide a minimum of 10 minutes of operation of the control panel electronic loads. The UPS must incorporate surge suppression, noise filtering (normal and common mode) short circuit protection and voltage regulation (brownout and overvoltage protection). UPS must be complete with all necessary power supplies, transformers, batteries, and accessories and must include visual indication of normal power operation, UPS operation, abnormal operation and visual and audible indication of low battery power. The UPS must comply with the Federal Communications Commission Standard 15J part A for radio noise emissions. UPS to be listed by UL or other nationally recognized testing lab to maintain UL 508 rating of control panel.

#### 2.7.5 Ethernet Switch

Provide a DIN rail mountable industrial managed Ethernet switch for connection to the network as shown in the Drawings and designed for installation and operation inside of the control panel. This switch will provide layer 2 switching with auto negotiation and full duplex on ports. Unused ports are to be disabled or blocking unauthorized access based on MAC address. Ethernet switch must be listed by UL or other nationally recognized testing lab to maintain UL 508 rating of control panel.

#### 2.7.6 Power Line Conditioner

Each control panel must be provided with a power line conditioner to provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The power line conditioner must be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching, while electrically isolating the secondary from the power line side. The power line conditioner must be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kva load. Characteristics of the power line conditioner must be as follows:

##### 2.7.6.1 85 Percent Load

At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal voltage when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal voltage.

##### 2.7.6.2 Load Changes

During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage must not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal voltage. Full correction of load switching disturbances must be accomplished within 5 cycles, and 95 percent correction must be accomplished within 2 cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

#### 2.7.7 Grounding

Control panel enclosures must be equipped with a solid copper ground bus or equivalent. The ground bus must be securely anchored to the enclosure so as to effectively ground the entire structure. Clamp-type terminals sized large enough to carry the maximum expected current must be provided

on the ground bus for grounding cables. Where a definite circuit ground is required, a single wire not less than #10 AWG must run independently to the panel ground bus and must be fastened to the ground bus with a bolted terminal lug. Cases of instruments, relays and other devices must be effectively grounded through the enclosures steel structure unless otherwise indicated. Insulated wiring having a continuous rated current of not less than the circuit fuse rating must be used for grounding. Grounding terminals of power receptacles must be solidly grounded to the panel enclosure.

#### 2.7.8 Convenience Outlet

A 120 volt ac, 20 amp, ground fault interruption (GFI) type duplex convenience outlet must be provided inside the panel. The outlet circuit must be separate from the panel power circuit.

#### 2.7.9 Panel Interior Light

Each control panel must be provided with a 15 watt LED light. The light must be operated by a manual on-off switch mounted on the interior door of the enclosure. The light must be powered by the same circuit as the convenience outlet.

#### 2.7.10 Ventilation System

Where indicated, control panel must be provided with two single phase, 120 volt ac ventilation fans. Each fan must supply a minimum of 100 cfm of ventilation air through the enclosure. Each fan must be provided with a line voltage thermostat. Thermostat setpoints must be adjustable in a range of 70 to 140 degrees F as a minimum. Each supply and exhaust grille must contain a filter that is easily removed for cleaning or replacement.

#### 2.7.11 Heating System

Where indicated, control panel(s) must be provided with a thermostatically controlled electric heater capable of maintaining an enclosure temperature of 50 degrees F when continuously exposed to an ambient temperature of 35 degrees F.

#### 2.7.12 Air Conditioning System

Where indicated, control panel must be provided with a mechanical refrigeration air conditioning system. The system must be capable of maintaining a temperature of 100 degrees F inside the enclosure with all equipment in the panel operating and while continuously exposed to an ambient air temperature of 125 degrees F. The compressor and condenser must be located outside the control panel enclosure. Provisions must be made to remove condensate from the control panel and to protect all devices within the enclosure from condensate.

### 2.8 MONITORING AND CONTROL SOFTWARE

Modify existing Monitoring and Control Software at central station as needed to provide display of data indicated on drawings. This includes the addition of any alarms identified on the drawings.

### 2.9 DATA COMMUNICATION REQUIREMENTS

Process control system data communications must support the specified

functions and process control system configuration shown on the drawings.

2.10 RADIO COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE

2.10.1 900 MHz Unlicensed Spread Spectrum Radio

Provide a 900 MHz (902-028 MHz ISM band) radio for installation and operation inside of control panel. Radio to include RJ45 communications port and TNC female antenna connector. Radio must be FCC Part 15 approved.

2.10.2 Yagi Directional Antenna

Provide 902-928 MHz Yagi directional antenna. Antenna to incorporate a seamless beam with 3-6 parallel detector elements and be rated at 50 Ohms impedance. Antenna to include a type-N female connector. Antenna must be rated for 135 mph winds.

2.11 FACTORY TEST

The process control system must be tested at the factory prior to shipment. Written notification of planned testing must be given to the Government at least 21 days prior to testing, and in no case must notice be given until after the Contractor has received written Government approval of the test procedures.

2.11.1 Factory Test Setup

Assemble and integrate the factory test setup as specified to prove that performance of the system satisfies all requirements of this project, including system communications requirements in accordance with the approved test procedures. The factory test must take place during regular daytime working hours on weekdays. Equipment used must be the same equipment that is to be delivered to the site. The factory test setup shall mimic the design, including radio communications and HMI.

2.11.2 Factory Test Procedure

Test procedures must define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance requirements. The test procedures must define location of tests, milestones for the tests, and identify simulation programs, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. Provide for testing all process control system capabilities and functions specified and shown. Cover actual equipment and sequences to be used for the specified project and include detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. The test reports must document results of the tests. Surge testing need not be conducted if acceptable documented proof can be provided that such testing has been satisfactorily demonstrated to the Government with identical surge protection applied. The procedures must include the following:

	Test Procedure
equipment	block diagram
hardware and software	descriptions

	Test Procedure
commands	operator commands
I/O functions	test database points with failure modes
passwords	required for each operator access level
each type of digital and analog point in the test database	description
test equipment	list
surge protection	circuit diagrams
inputs required (I/O point values and status) and corresponding expected results of each set of input values	for each application program
default values	for the application program inputs not implemented or provided for in the contract documents for the application programs to be tested

2.11.3 [Factory Test Report](#)

Submit original copies of data produced during the factory test, including results of each demonstration procedure within 7 days after completion of each test. Arrange the report so that commands, responses, and data acquired are correlated to allow logical interpretation of the data.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FACTORY TEST

Perform factory testing of the System as specified. The Contractor is responsible for providing personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Provide written notification of planned testing to the Government at least 21 days prior to testing, and do not give this notice until after receiving written Government approval of the specific Factory Test Procedures. Provide Factory Test Procedures which define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. Within the Procedures define location of tests, milestones for the tests, and identify simulation programs, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. Provide procedures which test all capabilities and functions specified and indicated. Perform the Factory Test using equipment and software of the same manufacturer, model and revision as will be used for the specified project. Include detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results in the Procedures. Upon completion of the test, prepare a Factory Test Report, documenting the results of the Test, and submit it as specified. This report must be approved before any equipment is shipped.

Perform the Factory Test and provide Factory Test Submittals as shown in TABLE II. FACTORY TEST SEQUENCING.

TABLE II FACTORY TEST SEQUENCING

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START of ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	Submit Factory Test Procedure	60 days after notice to Proceed
2	Perform Factory Test	After Approval of #1
3	Submit Factory Test Report	7 days After Completion of #2

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

#### 3.2.1 Installation

Install system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system. Adjust or replace devices not conforming to the required accuracies. Replace factory sealed devices, rather than adjusting.

- a. Install instrumentation and communication equipment and cable grounding as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting system operation.
- b. Install wiring in exposed areas, including low voltage wiring, in metallic raceways or EMT conduit as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Wiring in air plenum areas installed without conduit must be plenum-rated in accordance with NFPA 70.
- c. Submit detail drawings containing complete piping, wiring, schematic, flow diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Piping and Instrumentation (P&ID) drawings (prepared using industry recognized device symbols, clearly defined and describing piping designations to define the service and materials of individual pipe segments and instrument tags employing Instrument Society of America suggested identifiers). Include in the Drawings, as appropriate: product specific catalog cuts; a drawing index; a list of symbols; a series of drawings for each process control system using abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers as shown.

##### 3.2.1.1 Isolation, Penetrations and Clearance from Equipment

Dielectric isolation must be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exteriors must be made watertight. Holes in concrete, brick, steel and wood walls must be drilled or core drilled with proper equipment; conduits installed through openings must be sealed with materials which are compatible with existing materials. Openings must be sealed with materials which meet the requirements of NFPA 70.

Installation must provide clearance for control-system maintenance. Process control system installation must not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

#### 3.2.1.2 Device Mounting

Devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Any deviations must be documented and submitted to the Government for approval prior to mounting. Damaged insulation must be replaced or repaired after devices are installed to match existing work. Damaged galvanized surfaces must be repaired by touching up with zinc paint.

#### 3.2.2 Sequences of Operation

Study the operation and sequence of local equipment controls, as a part of the conditions report, and note any deviations from the described sequences of operation on the contract drawings. Perform necessary adjustments to make the equipment operate in an optimum manner and must fully document changes made.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

Install equipment as specified, as shown and as required in the manufacturer's instructions for a complete and fully operational control system.

#### 3.3.1 Control Panels

Control panels must be located as indicated on the drawings. Devices located in the control panels must be as shown on the drawings or as needed to provide the indicated control sequences.

#### 3.3.2 Temperature Instrument Installation

##### 3.3.2.1 RTD

When the RTD is installed in pipe or is susceptible to corrosion or vibration, the RTD must be installed in a thermowell. Thermowells must be filled with conductive heat transfer fluid prior to installation of the RTD in the thermowell. RTDs used for space temperature sensing must include a housing suitable for wall mounting. RTDs used for outside air sensing must have an instrument shelter or sun shield as shown to minimize solar effects, and must be mounted to minimize building effects. RTD assemblies must be readily accessible and installed to allow easy replacement.

##### 3.3.2.2 Temperature Switches

Temperature switches must be installed as specified for RTDs. Temperature switches must be adjusted to the proper setpoint and must be verified by calibration. Switch contact ratings and duty must be selected for the application.

### 3.3.3 Electric Power Devices

#### 3.3.3.1 Potential and Current Transformers

Install potential and current transformers in enclosures unless otherwise shown. Current transformer leads must be shorted when they are not connected to the measurement circuits.

#### 3.3.3.2 Watt-hour Meters

Install watt-hour meters and transducers in enclosures unless otherwise shown.

#### 3.3.3.3 Transducers

Transducers must be wired in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and installed in enclosures.

#### 3.3.4 Output Devices

Output devices (transducers, relays, contactors, or other devices) which are not an integral part of the control panel, must be mounted in an enclosure mounted adjacent to the control panel, unless otherwise shown. Where H-O-A and/or override switches on the drawings or required by the control sequence, the switches must be installed so that the process control system controls the function through the automatic position and other controls work through the hand position.

#### 3.3.5 Enclosures

All enclosure penetrations must be from the bottom of the enclosure, and must be sealed to preclude entry of water using a silicone rubber sealant.

#### 3.3.6 Transformers

Transformers for control voltages below 120 VAC must be fed from the nearest power panel or motor control center, using circuits provided for the purpose. Provide a disconnect switch on the primary side and a fuse on the secondary side. Transformers must be enclosed in a steel cabinet with conduit connections.

### 3.4 WIRE, CABLE AND CONNECTING HARDWARE

#### 3.4.1 LAN Cables and Connecting Hardware

LAN cables and connecting hardware must be installed in accordance with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

#### 3.4.2 Metering and Sensor Wiring

Metering and sensor wiring must be installed in accordance with the requirements of ANSI C12.1, NFPA 70, Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

##### 3.4.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Control panels must be protected from power line surges. Protection must meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

#### 3.4.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

Digital and analog inputs must be protected against surges induced on [control and sensor wiring](#). Protect binary and analog outputs against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Fuses must not be used for surge protection. Test the inputs and outputs in both the normal and common mode using the following two waveforms: The first waveform must be 10 microseconds by 1000 microseconds with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes. The second waveform must be 8 microseconds by 20 microseconds with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Submit certified test results for surge protection.

#### 3.4.3 RF Feedline

Provide low-loss foam dielectric, 50 Ohm coaxial cable to connect radio to antenna. Type N connectors must be terminated at both ends.

##### 3.4.3.1 RF Coaxial Cable Surge Protection

Provide an in-line coaxial cable surge protector for each transmission cable between radios and antennas. Mount this protection at the building entrance. Protect in accordance with NEMA and UL 497E standards.

### 3.5 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

Load software required for an operational process control system, including databases (for points specified and shown), operational parameters, and system, command, and application programs. Adjust, tune, debug, and commission all software and parameters for controlled systems to assure proper operation in accordance with the sequences of operation and database tables.

### 3.6 CONTROL DRAWINGS

#### 3.6.1 Control

Control drawings, reproducible, with corresponding CADD files, must be provided for equipment furnished and for interfaces to equipment at each respective equipment location. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system manually must be prepared in typed form, reproducible, with corresponding word processor files and posted beside the diagrams. Diagrams and instructions must be submitted prior to posting. The framed instructions must be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

#### 3.6.2 Contractor Design Drawings

Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package:  
1 hard copies and 1 copies in electronic form. As a minimum they must include wiring, logic, and layout. Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 841 by 594 mm 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in Autodesk Revit 2013 format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule. Contractor Design Drawings must be approved prior to any fabrication.

#### 3.6.2.1 Draft As-Built

**Draft As-Built Drawings** as a single complete package: 1 hard copies and 1 copies in electronic form. Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 841 by 594 mm 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in Autodesk Revit 2013 format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

#### 3.6.2.2 Final As-Built

**Final As-Built Drawings** as a single complete package: 1 hard copies and 1 copies in electronic form. Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 841 by 594 mm 34 by 22 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in Autodesk Revit 2013 format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

#### 3.6.3 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

- a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.
- b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets (" $<$ " and " $>$ "), such as  $< \_ \_ \_ >$  for a required entry or  $< \text{value} >$  for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval. Points Schedule Columns must include:

##### 3.6.3.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

##### 3.6.3.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

##### 3.6.3.3 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

##### 3.6.3.4 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, or the status of a safety.

##### 3.6.3.5 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entires in this column:

- a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input
- b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output
- c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input
- d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output
- e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input
- f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.
- g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network.

Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

#### 3.6.3.6 Override Information

For each point requiring an Override, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable.

#### 3.6.3.7 Trend Object Information

For each point requiring a trend, indicate if the trend is Local or Remote. For remote trends provide the DDC Hardware Identifier for the device performing the trend.

#### 3.6.3.8 Alarm Information

Indicate the Alarm Generation Type.

### 3.7 FIELD TESTING AND ADJUSTING EQUIPMENT

Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform site testing. The Government will witness the PVT, and written permission must be obtained from the Government before proceeding with the testing. Original copies of data produced, including results of each test procedure, during PVT must be turned over to the Government at the conclusion of each phase of testing prior to Government approval of the test. The test procedures must cover actual equipment and functions specified for the project.

#### 3.7.1 Testing, Adjusting and Commissioning

After successful completion of the factory test as specified, the Contractor will be authorized to proceed with the installation of the system equipment, hardware, and software. Once the installation has been completed, tested, adjusted, and commissioned each control loop and system in accordance with NIST SP 250 and must verify proper operation of each item in the sequences of operation, including hardware and software.

Calibrate field equipment, including control devices, adjust control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, constraints, and verify data communications before the system is placed online. Test installed [ground rods](#) as specified in [IEEE 142](#) and submit certification stating that the test was performed in accordance with [IEEE 142](#). Calibrate each instrumentation device connected to the process control system control network by making a comparison between the reading at the device and the display at the workstation, using a standard at least twice as accurate as the device to be calibrated. Check each control point within the process control system control network by making a comparison between the control command at the central station and field-controlled device. Deliver trend logs/graphs of all points showing to the Government that stable control has been achieved. Points on common systems must be trended simultaneously. One log must be provided showing concurrent samples taken once a minute for a total of 4 hours. One log must be provided showing concurrent samples taken once every 30 minutes, for a total of 24 hours. Verify operation of systems in the specified failure modes upon Process control system network failure or loss of power, and verify that systems return to process control system control automatically upon a resumption of process control system network operation or return of power. Deliver a report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, calibrations and commissioning procedures including written certification to the Government that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, adjusted and commissioned and is ready to begin the PVT. The report must also include a copy of the approved PVT procedure.

### 3.7.2 [Performance Verification Test \(PVT\)](#)

Submit test procedures for the PVT. The test procedure must describe all tests to be performed and other pertinent information such as specialized test equipment required and the length of the PVT. The test procedures must explain, in detail, step-by-step actions and the expected results, to demonstrate compliance with all the requirements of the drawings and this specification. The test procedure must be site specific and based on the inputs and outputs, required calculated points and the sequence of control. Refer to the actions and expected results to demonstrate that the process control system performs in accordance with the sequence of control. Include a list of the equipment to be used during the testing plus manufacturer's name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration and the results of the latest calibration.

Demonstrate that the completed Process control system complies with the contract requirements. All physical and functional requirements of the project including communication requirements must be demonstrated and shown. Demonstrate that each system operates as required in the sequence of operation. The PVT as specified must not be started until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on the written report including certification of successful completion of testing, adjusting and commissioning as specified, and upon successful completion of training as specified. Upon successful completion of the PVT, furnish test reports and other documentation.

### 3.7.3 [Endurance Test](#)

Use the endurance test to demonstrate the overall system reliability of the completed system. The endurance test must be conducted in phases. The endurance test must not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the PVT is satisfactorily completed, training

as specified has been completed, outstanding deficiencies have been satisfactorily corrected, and that the Contractor has permission to start the endurance test. Provide an operator to man the system 8 hours per day during daytime operations, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I endurance testing, in addition to any Government personnel that may be made available. The Government may terminate testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

#### 3.7.3.1 Phase I (Testing)

The test must be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 7 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system must operate as specified. Make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

#### 3.7.3.2 Phase II (Assessment)

After the conclusion of Phase I, identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report must explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and must recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Government. The meeting must not be scheduled earlier than 5 business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to cancel the test review meeting if no failures or deficiencies occur during the Phase I testing. If the Government chooses to do so, the Contractor will be notified in writing. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the Government will determine if retesting is necessary and the restart point. The Government reserves the right to require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. Do not commence any required retesting until after receipt of written notification by the Government. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment must be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

#### 3.7.3.3 Exclusions

The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures resulting from the following: Outage of the main power supply in excess of the capability of any backup power source, provided that the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the process control system performed as specified. Failure of a Government furnished communications link, provided that the PLC automatically and correctly operates in the stand-alone mode as specified, and that the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software. Failure of existing Government owned equipment, provided that the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

### 3.8 FIELD TRAINING

Field training oriented to the specific system must be provided for designated personnel. Furnish a copy of the [training manual](#) for each trainee plus two additional copies. Manuals must include an agenda, the defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. Furnish audiovisual equipment and other training supplies and materials. Copies of the audiovisuals must be delivered with the printed training manuals. The Government reserves the right to videotape training sessions for later use. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. Submit the training manual and schedule to receive approval from the Government at least 30 days before the training.

#### 3.8.1 Preliminary Operator Training

Prior to the start of field testing, preliminary operator training must be taught at the project site for [one](#) consecutive training days. Upon completion of this course, each student, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations with guidance and describe the general hardware architecture and functionality of the system. This course must include: general system architecture; functional operation of the system, including workstations; operator commands; application programs, control sequences, and control loops; database entry and modification; reports generation; alarm reporting; diagnostics; and historical files.

#### 3.8.2 Maintenance Training

Following the endurance test a minimum period of one training days must be provided by a factory representative or a qualified Contractor trainer for [up to five](#) designated personnel on maintenance of the equipment. The training must include: physical layout of each piece of hardware, calibration procedures, preventive maintenance procedures, schedules, troubleshooting, diagnostic procedures and repair instructions.

### 3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA REQUIREMENTS

Outline the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. Include in the instructions layout, wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. List routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs and troubleshooting guides.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK